



## AccuTerm 7 Help

Copyright 2010-2011 Schellenbach & Assoc., Inc.

# Table of Contents

Foreword	0
<b>Part I Welcome to AccuTerm 7</b>	<b>15</b>
1 Introduction.....	15
Features of AccuTerm 7 .....	16
Hardware and Software Requirements .....	17
Installing AccuTerm 7 .....	18
2 Running AccuTerm.....	19
Connection Wizard .....	20
Telnet Connection .....	21
Secure Shell Connection.....	21
Serial Port Connection.....	21
Serial Port Settings.....	21
Modem (dialup) Connection.....	22
Terminal Type.....	22
Reconnect .....	23
3 Product Activation.....	23
4 AccuTerm User Interface.....	23
Keyboard Commands .....	24
5 AccuTerm Main Menu.....	25
6 Configuring AccuTerm.....	31
General Settings .....	32
File & Folder Settings .....	33
Connection Settings .....	33
Device Settings:Telnet.....	34
Device Settings: SSH.....	36
Key Management.....	37
Device Settings: Serial Port.....	39
Device Settings: Modem.....	40
Terminal Settings .....	41
Screen Settings.....	43
Color Settings.....	45
Attribute Colors .....	47
Palette Settings .....	47
Background Settings.....	48
Keyboard Settings.....	48
Keyboard Programming.....	49
Font Settings.....	50
Sound Settings.....	51
Printer Settings .....	51
Clipboard Settings .....	53
Mouse Settings .....	54
File Transfer Settings .....	54
TCL Rules .....	56
Window Settings .....	56
7 Customizing the Menu and Toolbar.....	57
Menu Properties .....	58

Band Properties .....	58
Tool Properties .....	59
Image Selection .....	62
8 Auto Dialer.....	62
9 File Transfer.....	63
File Download .....	63
File Upload .....	64
Import & Export MultiValue Data .....	66
10 Data Capture.....	67
11 Troubleshooting.....	67
12 Contacting AccuSoft.....	69
<b>Part II AccuTerm 7 Automation</b>	<b>71</b>
1 Macro Recorder.....	71
2 Scripting.....	71
Running a Script .....	73
Debugging a Script .....	74
Controlling AccuTerm with Scripts .....	75
Script Language Extensions .....	76
Extensions.....	76
AppActivate statement.....	76
AppClose statement.....	76
AppFind function.....	77
AppGetActive function.....	77
AppGetPosition statement.....	77
AppGetState function.....	77
AppHide statement.....	77
AppList statement.....	78
AppMaximize statement.....	78
AppMinimize statement.....	78
AppMove statement.....	78
AppRestore statement.....	78
AppSetState statement.....	78
AppShow statement.....	79
AppSize statement.....	79
Chain statement.....	79
Command() function.....	79
FileExists function.....	79
Item function .....	80
ItemCount function.....	80
Line function .....	80
LineCount function.....	80
OpenFileName function.....	80
Pause statement.....	81
Random function.....	81
SaveFileName function.....	81
Shell function .....	81
Sleep statement.....	81
Word function .....	82
WordCount function.....	82
3 Object Reference.....	82

<b>The AccuTerm Object .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>AccuTerm properties.....</b>	<b>84</b>
ActiveSession property.....	84
AutoClose property.....	85
Common property.....	85
Common collection.....	85
CustomMouseTable property.....	85
FuncBarPos property.....	86
FuncBarStyle property.....	86
FuncBarVisible property.....	86
Height property.....	86
Largelcons property.....	86
LayoutFilename property.....	87
Left property .....	87
Menu property.....	87
NoCloseWarning property.....	87
PhoneBookName property.....	87
ProductLicenseType property.....	88
ProductName property.....	88
ProductRelease property.....	88
ProductSerialNumber property.....	88
RecentListSize property.....	88
RegisteredCompany property.....	89
RegisteredLocation property.....	89
RegisteredUser property.....	89
SessionBarVisible property.....	89
Sessions property.....	89
SingleInstance property.....	90
StatusLineVisible property.....	90
ToolbarVisible property.....	90
Top property .....	90
TrackKeyboardState property.....	90
Visible property.....	91
Width property.....	91
WindowState property.....	91
<b>AccuTerm methods.....</b>	<b>91</b>
Activate method.....	91
Arrange method.....	92
Close method .....	92
Hide method .....	92
Move method .....	92
OpenLayout method.....	92
Resize method.....	93
SaveLayout method.....	93
SettingsDialog method.....	93
Show method .....	94
Terminate method.....	94
<b>The Menu Object .....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>Menu properties.....</b>	<b>95</b>
Count property.....	95
Item property .....	95
MnuBands property.....	95
<b>The MnuBand Object.....</b>	<b>95</b>
MnuBand properties.....	96

BandType property.....	96
Caption property (MnuBand).....	96
Count property (MnuBand).....	96
DockingArea property.....	96
MnuTools property.....	96
Name property .....	97
Visible property (MnuBand).....	97
<b>The MnuTool Object.....</b>	<b>97</b>
MnuTool properties.....	97
Action property .....	97
Caption property (MnuTool).....	98
Checked property.....	98
Enabled property.....	98
ToolID property .....	98
ToolTipText property.....	98
Visible property (MnuTool).....	99
<b>The ScreenBlock Object .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>The Server Object .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Server properties.....</b>	<b>100</b>
AccountName property.....	100
ErrorMode property.....	100
LastError property.....	100
LastErrorMessage property.....	101
MDName property.....	101
ServerID property.....	101
ServerName property.....	101
UnicodeDelimiters property.....	101
UserName property.....	102
<b>Server methods.....</b>	<b>102</b>
AddItem Method.....	102
CallSub method.....	102
Connect method.....	102
DeleteItem method.....	102
Disconnect method.....	103
Download method (Server).....	103
Execute method.....	103
Export method.....	103
FileExists method.....	104
IConv method.....	104
Import method.....	104
IsConnected method.....	104
ItemExists function.....	105
OConv method.....	105
ReadItem method.....	105
Readnext method.....	105
Upload method (Server).....	105
UnlockItem method.....	106
WriteItem method.....	106
<b>The Session Object .....</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>Session properties.....</b>	<b>110</b>
Ansi8Bit property.....	110
AnsiAppCursor property.....	111
AnsiAppKeypad property.....	111
Answerback property.....	111

AsciiDelay property.....	111
AsciiEOL property.....	112
AutoAnswer property.....	112
AutoClose property (Session).....	112
BackgroundPictureFile property.....	112
BackgroundPictureMode property.....	112
BackgroundTransparency property.....	113
Baud property.....	113
BkspSendsDel property.....	113
BoldFont property.....	114
BreakKeyAction property.....	114
BytesIn property.....	114
BytesOut property.....	114
CapsLock property.....	115
Caption property.....	115
CaptureFileName property.....	115
CaptureMode property.....	115
CaptureSource property.....	115
Changed property.....	116
Charset property.....	116
Col & Row properties.....	116
Color property.....	116
Colors() property.....	117
Cols & Rows properties.....	118
Connected property.....	118
ConnectTimeout property.....	118
CopyPasteShortcut property.....	118
CopySelMode property.....	119
CursorType property.....	119
CustomMouseTable property (Session).....	119
DataBits property.....	119
DefaultCaptureDir property.....	120
DefaultXferDir property.....	120
DefaultXferMode property.....	120
DefaultXferOverwrite property.....	120
Device property.....	120
DeviceLicenseMode property.....	121
DialStatus property.....	121
DisableAppMode property.....	121
Duplex property.....	122
ExtCols & ExtRows properties.....	122
ExtMode method.....	122
FileName property.....	122
FKeys() property.....	122
FontName property.....	123
FontSize property.....	124
GmodeEnable property.....	124
Handshake property.....	124
Height property (Session).....	124
HistoryRows property.....	124
HostName property.....	125
HostPort property.....	125
HostTermType property.....	125
hWnd property.....	125

Icon property .....	126
ID property .....	126
InputMode property .....	126
KeepaliveInterval property .....	126
KermitCRC property .....	127
KermitEOL property .....	127
KermitErrRetry property .....	127
KermitInitRetry property .....	127
KermitQuote property .....	127
KermitRept property .....	128
KermitTimeout property .....	128
Left property (Session) .....	128
LegibleFont property .....	128
LockBaudRate property .....	128
LockFKeys property .....	129
LockKeyboard property .....	129
MapUpperFKeys property .....	129
Menu property (Session) .....	129
MessageRows property .....	130
MouseEnable property .....	130
NoAutoWrap property .....	130
NormCols & NormRows properties .....	130
NormMode method .....	130
OnLine property .....	131
OverrideModemConfig property .....	131
Page property .....	131
Pages property .....	131
Palette() property .....	131
Parity property .....	132
PasteEOFChar property .....	133
PasteEOFMode property .....	133
PasteEOLChar property .....	133
PasteEOLMode property .....	133
Port property .....	133
PrinterColorMode property .....	134
PrinterFontBold property .....	134
PrinterFontItalic property .....	134
PrinterFontName property .....	134
PrinterFontSize property .....	135
PrinterMode property .....	135
PrinterName property .....	135
PrinterOrientation property .....	135
PrinterPaperSize property .....	136
PrinterPaperSource property .....	136
PrinterTimeout property .....	137
PrintJobEject property .....	137
PrintScreenBackground property .....	137
PrintScreenEject property .....	138
ProtectAttr property .....	138
Settings method .....	138
ScaleFont property .....	138
ScreenPrintAdapterScript property .....	139
ScreenPrinterName property .....	139
ScreenPrintMode property .....	139

ScreenPrintOrientation property.....	139
ScreenPrintPaperSize property.....	140
ScreenPrintPaperSource property.....	140
ScrMode property.....	140
ScrollMode property.....	140
Selection property.....	140
ShowErrs property.....	141
SlavePrintAdapterScript property.....	141
SlavePrinterName property.....	141
SlavePrintMode property.....	142
Sound property.....	142
SSHAuth property.....	142
SSHCipher property.....	142
SSHKey property.....	143
SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property.....	143
SSHVersion property.....	143
StopBits property.....	143
Strip8th property.....	143
Tcpldn property.....	144
TcpNoDelay property.....	144
TelnetBinary property.....	144
TelnetBypass property.....	144
TelnetKeepalivesNOP property.....	145
TermType property.....	145
Top property (Session).....	145
Visible property (Session).....	146
Width property (Session).....	146
WindowState property (Session).....	146
XferBytes property.....	146
XferFiles property.....	146
XferStatus property.....	147
XmodemTimeout property.....	147
YmodemTimeout property.....	147
ZmodemAuto property.....	148
ZmodemTimeout property.....	148
<b>Session methods.....</b>	<b>148</b>
Activate method (Session).....	148
Break method.....	148
Capture method.....	148
CaptureEnd method.....	149
Clear method.....	149
ClearSelection method.....	149
Close method (Session).....	149
Copy method.....	149
CopyHistory method.....	150
Delete method.....	150
Deselect method.....	150
Dial method .....	150
Download method.....	150
Emulate method.....	151
GetBlock method.....	151
GetSelection method.....	151
GetText method.....	151
Hangup method.....	152



Hide method (Session).....	152
Input method.....	152
LoadImage method.....	152
Locate method.....	153
MouseTableAdd method.....	153
MouseTableLoad method.....	153
MouseTableReset method.....	153
Move method (Session).....	153
Output method.....	153
Paste method.....	154
PlayMidi method.....	154
PlayWave method.....	154
PrinterClose method.....	154
PrinterOff method.....	154
PrinterOn method.....	155
PrintScreen method.....	155
ReadText method.....	155
Reset method.....	155
ResetComm method.....	155
ResetTerm method.....	156
Resize method (Session).....	156
Save method.....	156
SaveAs method.....	156
ScrollHistory method.....	156
Select method.....	156
SetBlock method.....	157
SetExtension method.....	157
SetSelection method.....	157
SetText method.....	158
Show method (Session).....	158
Terminate method (Session).....	158
UnloadImage method.....	158
Upload method.....	158
WaitFor method.....	159
WriteText method.....	159
<b>Session events.....</b>	<b>159</b>
DataReady event.....	159
Extension event.....	159
<b>The Sessions Collection .....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Sessions methods.....</b>	<b>160</b>
Add method .....	160
AddClone method.....	160
Count method.....	160
<b>The Settings Object .....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Settings methods.....</b>	<b>163</b>
Apply method.....	163
Dialog method.....	163
Initialize method.....	164
Load method.....	164
ReadProperties method.....	165
Save method (Settings).....	165
WriteProperties method.....	165
<b>Settings properties.....</b>	<b>165</b>
Ansi8Bit property.....	165

AnsiAppCursor property.....	165
AnsiAppKeypad property.....	166
AnsiAutoprint property.....	166
Answerback property.....	166
AsciiDelay property.....	166
AsciiEOL property.....	167
AttributeMask property.....	167
AutoAnswer property.....	167
BackgroundPictureFile property.....	167
BackgroundPictureMode property.....	168
BackgroundTransparency property.....	168
Baud property.....	168
BkspSendsDel property.....	168
BoldFont property.....	169
BreakKeyAction property.....	169
Changed property (Settings).....	169
CharacterMapping property.....	169
Charset property.....	170
Colors() property.....	170
ConnectTimeout property.....	171
CopySelMode property.....	171
CursorType property.....	171
DataBits property.....	172
DefaultCaptureDir property.....	172
DefaultXferDir property.....	172
DefaultXferMode property.....	172
DefaultXferOverwrite property.....	172
Device property.....	173
DeviceLicenseMode property.....	173
DisableAppMode property.....	173
Duplex property.....	173
ExtCols, ExtRows properties.....	174
FKeys() property (settings).....	174
FontName property.....	174
FontSize property.....	175
GmodeEnable property.....	175
Handshake property.....	175
HistoryRows property.....	175
HostName property.....	175
HostPort property.....	176
HostTermType property.....	176
KeepaliveInterval property.....	176
KermitCRC property.....	176
KermitEOL property.....	177
KermitErrRetry property.....	177
KermitInitRetry property.....	177
KermitQuote property.....	177
KermitRept property.....	178
KermitTimeout property.....	178
LegibleFont property.....	178
LockBaudRate property.....	178
LockFKeys property.....	178
MapUpperFKeys property.....	179
MessageRows property.....	179

MouseEnable property.....	179
NoAutoWrap property.....	179
NormCols, NormRows properties.....	180
OverrideModemConfig property.....	180
Pages property.....	180
Palette() property.....	180
Parity property.....	181
PasteEOFChar property.....	181
PasteEOFMode property.....	182
PasteEOLChar property.....	182
PasteEOLMode property.....	182
Port property.....	182
PrinterColorMode property.....	182
PrinterFontBold property.....	183
PrinterFontItalic property.....	183
PrinterFontName property.....	183
PrinterFontSize property.....	183
PrinterOrientation property.....	184
PrinterPaperSize property.....	184
PrinterPaperSource property.....	185
PrinterTimeout property.....	185
PrintJobEject property.....	185
PrintScreenBackground property.....	186
PrintScreenEject property.....	186
ProtectAttr property.....	186
ScaleFont property.....	186
ScreenPrintAdapterScript property.....	186
ScreenPrinterName property.....	187
ScreenPrintMode property.....	187
ScreenPrintOrientation property.....	187
ScreenPrintPaperSize property.....	187
ScreenPrintPaperSource property.....	188
ScrMode property.....	188
ScrollMode property.....	188
SlavePrintAdapterScript property.....	188
SlavePrinterName property.....	189
SlavePrintMode property.....	189
Sound property.....	189
SSHAuth property.....	189
SSHCipher property.....	190
SSHKey property.....	190
SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property.....	190
SSHVersion property.....	190
StopBits property.....	191
Strip8th property.....	191
TcpIcn property.....	191
TcpNoDelay property.....	191
TelnetBinary property.....	192
TelnetBypass property.....	192
TelnetKeepalivesNOP property.....	192
TermType property.....	192
XmodemTimeout property.....	193
YmodemTimeout property.....	193
ZmodemAuto property.....	193

ZmodemTimeout property .....	193
AccuTerm constants .....	194

## Part III AccuTerm 7 Reference 198

1 AccuTerm Programming .....	198
2 Wyse Programming .....	207
Wyse Tables .....	220
Wyse Operating Mode Table .....	220
Wyse Cursor Address Table .....	221
Wyse Attribute Code Table .....	222
Wyse Function Key Table .....	223
Wyse Key Code Table .....	223
Wyse Graphic Character Table .....	225
Wyse Programming Notes .....	225
3 ADDS Programming .....	226
Viewpoint Tables .....	229
Viewpoint Cursor Address Table .....	229
Viewpoint Attribute Code Table .....	230
Viewpoint Function Key Table .....	231
Viewpoint Key Code Table .....	231
Viewpoint 60 Graphic Character Table .....	233
ADDS Programming Notes .....	233
4 ANSI Programming .....	234
ANSI Tables .....	253
ANSI Attribute Code Table .....	253
ANSI Function Key Table .....	254
ANSI Extended Key Table .....	254
ANSI Key Code Table .....	255
ANSI Programming Notes .....	256
5 Pick PC Console Programming .....	257
PC Console Color Code Table .....	259
6 ASCII Control Codes .....	260
7 Customizing the Installation Process .....	261

## Part IV Features for MultiValue Users 267

1 MultiValue File Transfer .....	267
Installing the MultiValue Host Programs .....	268
Alternative Host Program Installation .....	268
Updating the MultiValue Host Programs .....	270
Activating Other Accounts to use the AccuTerm Host Programs .....	270
Downloading Documents to your PC .....	271
Uploading Documents from your PC to the Host .....	272
FT Options and Settings .....	273
Downloading Data Files to your PC (export) .....	274
Uploading Data Files from your PC to the Host (import) .....	275
FTD Options and Settings .....	276
FTD File Types .....	277
Transferring Data Between MultiValue Hosts .....	279
Direct Host-to-Host file transfer .....	279
Host-to-Host file transfer .....	280
FTPICK Options and Settings .....	281

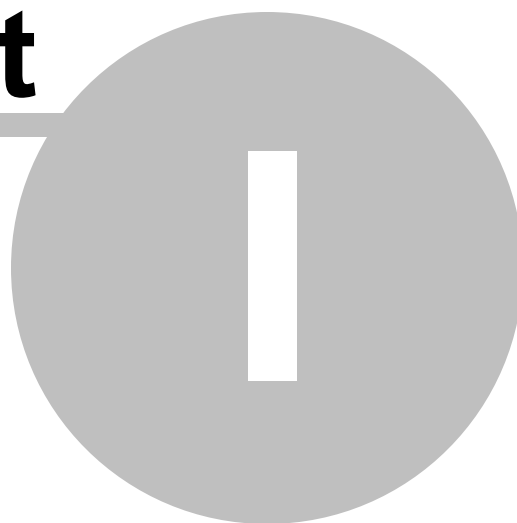
Integrating File Transfer Functions into Pick Applications .....	282
FTSEND.....	282
FTRECV.....	283
FTEXPORT.....	284
FTEXPORTDA.....	285
FTIMPORT.....	286
DOSSVC.....	288
FTS .....	288
<b>2 MultiValue Server.....</b>	<b>289</b>
Configuring FTSERVER .....	289
Using the MultiValue Server .....	290
Activating Other Accounts to use the Host Programs .....	292
<b>3 Object Bridge.....</b>	<b>292</b>
Initializing the Object Bridge Environment .....	293
Resetting the Object Bridge Environment .....	293
Creating an Object .....	293
Releasing an Object .....	294
Setting Object Properties .....	294
Getting Object Properties .....	294
Invoking Methods .....	294
Enabling Event Processing .....	294
Polling for Events .....	295
Completing Event Processing .....	295
<b>Part V Copyright &amp; Trademarks .....</b>	<b>297</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>298</b>

# Top Level Intro

This page is printed before a new  
top-level chapter starts

# Part

---



# 1 Welcome to AccuTerm 7

## 1.1 Introduction



## Welcome to AccuTerm 7!

We've worked hard to give you the fastest and most accurate terminal emulation package on the market. We have also tried to make it easy to use. Our philosophy has been to add the features that will be most useful without sacrificing ease of use, accuracy or performance.

Please refer to one of the following topics for detailed information about features, requirements, installation and use of AccuTerm 7:

- [Features of AccuTerm 7](#)
- [Hardware and Software Requirements](#)
- [Installing AccuTerm 7](#)
- [Running AccuTerm](#)
- [AccuTerm User Interface](#)
- [AccuTerm Main Menu](#)
- [Configuring AccuTerm](#)
- [Auto Dialer](#)
- [File Transfer](#)
- [Data Capture](#)
- [Customizing the Menu and Toolbar](#)
- [Macros](#)
- [Scripting](#)

☐ Reference

- [AccuTerm Object Reference](#)
- AccuTerm Programming
- Wyse Programming
- ADDS Programming
- ANSI Programming
- Pick PC Console Programming

ASCII Codes

---



AccuTerm 7 includes many features designed specifically for the MultiValue user (Pick, D3, QM, UniVerse, UniData, Reality, jBase, etc.) We hope you find these special features useful!

[Import & Export MultiValue Data](#)

[MultiValue Server](#)

[Object Bridge](#)

GUI Development Environment

wED Editor

---

[Copyright & trademark notices](#)

### 1.1.1 Features of AccuTerm 7

**Multiple sessions** using **MDI** (Multiple Document Interface). This means that you can run two or more terminal sessions at the same time without running two copies of AccuTerm. It works the same as other programs that allow you to work with more than one document at a time like word processors, spreadsheets, etc. so it's easy to work with. You don't have to learn a new way of working. Also, by using MDI instead of running multiple copies of AccuTerm, you use less system resources and memory. You can still run multiple copies if you choose, we just think MDI works better.

**User interface** has modernized interface, including context menus accessed by clicking with the right mouse button. The new toolbar can be hidden completely and also features balloon help that shows you what the buttons mean. Toolbar, menu, session tabs and status bar can be customized by the user.

**Full OLE Automation / ActiveX** support allows integration with other Windows applications. AccuTerm 7 acts as both automation client and automation server. AccuTerm exposes its application and session objects, which allows other applications complete control of AccuTerm.

**ActiveX component** (OCX) terminal emulation & communications engine may be used in custom applications where accurate terminal emulation is required.

**Secure Shell** connections ensure privacy using public key encryption technology. SSH1 and SSH2 protocols are supported, and several ciphers are available.



**Accurate emulations.** When you use AccuTerm everything will work just like the terminal being emulated. No strange problems with word processors or spreadsheets. No messed up screens. No hassles.

**Modem connections** use Windows built-in dialer, and unlimited phone directory entries.

**Fast file transfer** capabilities using industry standard protocols like Xmodem, Ymodem, Zmodem, and Kermit. MultiValue File Transfer Wizard and utilities import and export MultiValue data in a variety of formats. And direct Host-to-Host file transfer, too!

**Scripting language and macro recorder** allows users to record macros or write scripts using Visual Basic for Applications (VBA).

**Enhanced scroll back** window saves up to 10,000 lines for instant recall.

**Extended screen support** of up to 240 columns by 240 rows.

**Automatic font scaling** so that you can always see the full screen. This is a great feature that once you get used to it, you'll never want to go without.

**Enhanced network support** for Telnet and Secure Shell (SSH1 & SSH2) over TCP/IP. Supports IPV6 and Internationalized Domain Names.

**GUI Development Environment** helps you build user-friendly GUI front-ends for your MultiValue applications.

**Image and sound** support lets you to display images anywhere on the terminal screen. You can also play Wave, MP3 and MIDI sound files.

**wED** Windows based program / data editor includes BASIC syntax highlighting in an MDI environment. Includes host file & item browser with an Explorer-like interface.

**Tektronix graphics** terminal emulation in both color and monochrome.

**Visual Styles and full color mapping** lets you choose any foreground and background color combination for any terminal visual attribute, and attach a border effect to the attribute. Application of Visual Styles can give character-based applications an instant face-lift.

**Easy to use.** We've followed the Windows Interface Application Design Guide more closely than many other terminal emulation programs. This makes AccuTerm easier to learn and use.

### 1.1.2 Hardware and Software Requirements

Memory:	512MB
Processor:	Pentium 4 or better
Windows:	XP SP2, Vista, Windows 7, Server 2003, Server 2008
Communications interface:	Any serial port, modem or network adaptor supported by Windows

Mouse:	Any mouse supported by Windows
--------	--------------------------------

### 1.1.3 Installing AccuTerm 7

**AccuTerm 7** is available as either a downloadable install file or on CD. To install AccuTerm 7 from a CD, insert the CD and select "Install AccuTerm 7" from the auto-run menu. If there is no auto-run menu, you can install AccuTerm by browsing the CD with Windows Explorer and double-clicking the installation file in the 'atwin70' folder.

To install from a downloaded install file, either choose "Run" from the "Download Complete" box, or use Windows Explorer to browse to folder where the install file was downloaded and double-click to start the installer. The installer will then guide you through the installation process, as outlined below in the following step-by-step instructions.

1. The **Software License Agreement** is displayed. Please review the agreement, then click **OK** to accept the license and continue the installation.
2. The **Welcome** screen is displayed. The installation begins when you click the **Next** button. There is checkbox to enable custom features on this screen. Do not check this box unless you have specific instructions to do so.
3. Select the desired installation type: **Normal**, **Standalone** or **Portable**.  
**Normal:** installs AccuTerm 7 using a traditional installation process for Windows programs. Program files are installed in the C:\Program Files\Atwin70 folder. Shared DLLs are installed in the Windows\System32 folder, and the registry is updated to establish file associations as well as component file registration. Administrator privileges are required for this type of installation. *Note: when installing on a server running Terminal Services or Citrix, you must use Control Panel "Install Application on Terminal Server" to install AccuTerm 7.*  
**Standalone:** installs AccuTerm 7 as a "standalone" application. All component files are installed in the AccuTerm program folder (no files are installed in the Windows\System32 folder). File associations are stored in the user's area of the registry (unless you have administrator privileges). Component file registration is transient and only affects the user's area of the registry.  
**Portable:** installs AccuTerm 7 on a portable device such as a USB flash drive or removable hard drive. This is similar to the Standalone installation, except that no file associations are stored in the registry. The Portable installation allows you to take a copy of AccuTerm with you when you work on multiple machines and run it without further installation on any XP-SP2 or later version of Windows.
4. Select the directory where you want the AccuTerm 7 program files to be installed, then click the **Next** button. The default installation directory is "C:\Program Files\Atwin70". If you have a prior version of AccuTerm installed on your computer, you should choose a different directory for installing AccuTerm 7. The first time you run AccuTerm 7 you will have the option to import all of your settings and preferences from the prior version of AccuTerm.
5. Select a "home" directory. The default "home" directory is the current user's "My Documents" directory. This is the place where AccuTerm will start when opening or saving session configuration files. After selecting the "home" directory, click the **Next** button.
6. Select a "Start Menu" folder for the AccuTerm 7 shortcut. If you would like a shortcut (icon) for AccuTerm 7 placed on your desktop, select the **Place shortcut on desktop** option. If you want the shortcut to be available to all users of this computer, select the **Make shortcut available to all users** option. Click the **Next** button.
7. Choose whether you want files which are replaced during installation to be saved in a backup directory. If you select this option, when you click the **Next** button, you can choose

- the directory where replaced files are saved.
8. To begin installing files, click the **Next** button. The installation progress will be displayed.
  9. When the program files have been installed, you can enter your **Product Activation Code** by clicking the **Enter Activation Code** button. You can always enter the code at a later time from AccuTerm's **Help** menu. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

After installing AccuTerm 7, you can launch it from the **Start Menu** or desktop icon. Use the [Connection Wizard](#) to create a new session and log in to your host system! If you selected a portable installation and opted to create a launcher, you can launch AccuTerm by double-clicking the "Start AccuTerm 7" batch file in the root of the portable drive.

If you are using a MultiValue host and you would like to take advantage of the special MultiValue features built into AccuTerm 7, you should install the [AccuTerm MultiValue Host Programs](#). If you are unsure about installing the host programs, check with your system administrator.

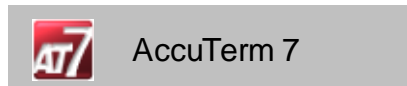
**See also:**

Customizing the installation process

## 1.2 Running AccuTerm

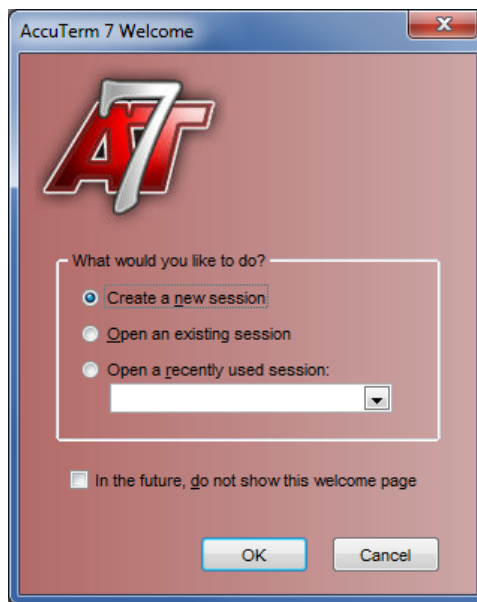
AccuTerm 7 uses the Windows MDI (Multiple Document Interface) standard for handling more than one session. It works the same as other popular Windows applications like Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Access, except that instead of opening workbooks or tables, you open terminal session files. Normally, terminal session files are saved with the *.atcf* extension.

To run AccuTerm 7, simply select AccuTerm 7 from the Start menu, or click the AccuTerm icon on the desktop. AccuTerm's main window will be displayed.



If you have a prior version of AccuTerm installed and this is the first time you have run AccuTerm 7, you will be given the opportunity to import all of your settings and preferences from the prior version into AccuTerm 7. This is a one-time offer.


Upon startup, AccuTerm 7 displays a **Welcome** screen:



From this screen you can create a new session, open an existing session or open a recently used session. You can also opt-out of showing the Welcome screen in the future. *Note: if you start AccuTerm by double-clicking a session file or a shortcut to a session file, the Welcome screen is not displayed and the session file is opened automatically.*

### Creating a New Session

Create a new session by selecting the **Create new session** option from the **Welcome** screen, or by

using **File ► New** from the main menu or by clicking the  button on the toolbar. The [Connection Wizard](#) will open to guide you through the session creation process.

### Shortcuts

After saving a session file (.atcf) or layout file (.atly) you can create a shortcut to the file so that AccuTerm automatically opens that session or layout. To create a shortcut, use Windows Explorer to find the session or layout file (usually in the My Documents folder). Right-click on the desired file. Select **Copy** from the popup menu. Position the mouse where you want to create the shortcut (desktop, Start menu, etc.) Right-click and select **Paste Shortcut** from the popup menu. If you created the shortcut on the desktop, double-clicking the new shortcut icon will start AccuTerm and open the desired session or layout. If you created the shortcut in the Start menu, selecting the new menu item in the Start menu will do the same.

## 1.2.1 Connection Wizard

The **Connection Wizard** helps you configure a new session by letting you choose the most common settings using a wizard-style dialog. If you do not want to use the Connection Wizard, a check-box is provided to bypass the wizard in the future.

At any time you can skip the rest of the wizard and open the [Settings](#) dialog by clicking the **Session settings** button.

### Connection Options

Choose the connection type for your new session from the **Connection Options** page. Choices are [Telnet](#), [Secure Shell](#), [Serial Port](#) or [Modem](#). After selecting the connection type, click the **Next>** button.

#### 1.2.1.1 Telnet Connection

After selecting Telnet as the connection type, enter the host name or IP address that you would like to connect to. Click the drop-down arrow to display a list of recently used hosts.

If you know the type of the host system, select it from the drop-down list. If you do not know the type, leave it set to "default".

If you know that your host's telnet server is using a non-standard TCP port number, enter the port number. The default port number for Telnet is 23. *Note: some host types use a non-standard telnet port. Choosing the correct host type is important for these hosts.*

After entering the host details, click the **Next>** button to choose the [terminal type](#).

#### 1.2.1.2 Secure Shell Connection

After selecting Secure Shell as the connection type, enter the host name or IP address that you would like to connect to. Click the drop-down arrow to display a list of recently used hosts.

If you know the type of the host system, select it from the drop-down list. If you do not know the type, leave it set to "default".

If you know that your host's SSH server is using a non-standard TCP port number, enter the port number. The default port number for SSH is 22. *Note: some host types use a non-standard SSH port. Choosing the correct host type is important for these hosts.*

After entering the host details, click the **Next>** button to choose the [terminal type](#).

#### 1.2.1.3 Serial Port Connection

After selecting Serial Port as the connection type, select the port number you are using to connect to the host computer from the drop-down list. *Note: the port number in this screen is the serial, or COM port, that is built into your PC, not the port number on the host computer.*

Some computers do not have built-in serial ports. If this is the case, and you need to use a serial port to connect to your host, you may be able to use a USB Serial Port adapter. This is a cable with a USB connector on one end and a 9-pin serial connector on the other.

After selecting the serial port, click the **Next>** button to choose the [port settings](#).

##### 1.2.1.3.1 Serial Port Settings

After selecting the serial port number, select the port settings that match the serial port on the host computer you are connecting to. Generally these settings must be that same on both serial ports (the one on your PC and the one on the host computer).

###### **Baud rate**

Baud rate is the speed that the serial port communicates with the host computer. AccuTerm supports baud rates from 300 to 115,000 baud. If your PC is connected directly to the host machine, you will most likely use 9600 or 19200 baud. The speed that you use depends on the host computer. If you select the wrong baud rate, your screen may appear garbled or you may get no response from the host when you type on the keyboard.

**Data bits**

This refers to the number of bits the serial port sends to represent the actual character. The options are 7 or 8 bits (the default is 8 bits). This setting must match your host system.

**Stop bits**

This is the number of bits that the serial port uses to separate each character sent. The options are 1 or 2 stop bits (default is 1). This setting must match your host system.

**Parity**

Parity is an error checking mechanism performed by the serial port. The options are: None, Odd, Even, Mark and Space. The most common is None (this is the default). This setting must match your host system.

**Handshake**

AccuTerm supports three methods of handshaking. The first and most common is. Xon/Xoff (or *software handshake*). With this method, AccuTerm sends a special Xoff character (**DC3**) to the host system when it wants the host to stop sending characters. When the AccuTerm has caught up, it sends the Xon character (**DC1**).

The second handshake method supported by AccuTerm is DTR/DSR. This method is referred to as hardware handshake because it physically changes the voltages on the serial port to indicate whether the receiving computer is ready.

The third method, RTS/CTS, protocol works the same as DTR/DSR except it uses a different pair of signals (pins) on the serial port.

For DTR/DSR or RTS/CTS handshake to work, the cable which connects the PC and the host computer must connect the appropriate handshake signals at both ends. Physical cable wiring is beyond the scope of this reference.

After selecting the serial port settings, click the **Next>** button to choose the [terminal type](#).

**1.2.1.4 Modem (dialup) Connection**

After selecting Modem as the connection type, select the modem you would like to use from the drop-down list. All modems that are installed in your computer should be displayed in the list. *Note: if the modem you are looking for is not in the list, then AccuTerm was unable to identify that modem. Sometimes updating the modem driver will correct this.*

After selecting the modem, click the **Next>** button to choose the [terminal type](#).

**1.2.1.5 Terminal Type**

In order for AccuTerm to work properly with terminal-based applications, the terminal type that AccuTerm is emulating must match the terminal type the host application is configured or designed to use. Select the terminal type (emulation or personality) from the drop-down list. If you select the wrong type, your screen will probably be scrambled, and you should try a different type.

After selecting the modem, click the **Finish** button to close the wizard.

**See also:**

[Terminal types supported by AccuTerm 7](#)

### 1.2.2 Reconnect

When you are connected to a host using Telnet or SSH, and the connection is terminated by the host (for example logging out of a Unix host will terminate the connection), a disconnect notice is displayed on the terminal screen. The disconnect notice has three options: **Reconnect**, **Close** and **Cancel**. If you click the **Reconnect** button, AccuTerm will attempt to reconnect to the host. If you click **Close**, AccuTerm will close the session. If you click **Cancel**, the reconnect notice is cleared (you can reconnect later by choosing **Tools ► Reset ► Connection** from the main menu or by clicking the



button on the toolbar.)

## 1.3 Product Activation

You can activate AccuTerm 7 immediately after installation by clicking the **Enter Activation Code** button on the final screen of the installer. You can also enter your activation code at any time by selecting **Enter Activation Code** from the **Help** menu.

To complete the product activation process you will need to enter some information about yourself or the company you work for. Most fields are optional, however you must enter either a user name or company name (Small Business and Enterprise licenses require company name and location).

As part of the activation process, the registration information on the **Activation** screen can automatically be sent to AccuSoft securely over the Internet. Check the **Send registration details...** check box to enable this feature; un-check to disable. *Although registering your product with AccuSoft is optional, we highly recommend doing so because it enables us to provide superior support if you should contact us about lost activation codes, upgrades or software problems.*


If you are a local administrator for your computer, you can check the **Activate all users...** check box. You may be prompted to enter your administrator password or respond affirmatively to the **User Account Control** dialog.

## 1.4 AccuTerm User Interface

AccuTerm 7 uses the Windows MDI (Multiple Document Interface) standard for its user interface. It works the same as other popular Windows applications like Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Access, except that instead of opening workbooks or tables, you open terminal session files.

### Title Bar

The title bar is a standard Windows element that contains the title of the application: AccuTerm 7. There

is an application icon  at the left side of the title bar, and standard Windows icons for minimize, maximize, restore and close at the right side.

### Main Menu

The [main menu](#) is displayed immediately below the main window title bar. It is used to control the AccuTerm application. The main menu contains top-level menu items for **File**, **Edit**, **View**, **Tools**, **MultiValue**, **Window** and **Help**. Clicking one of the main menu items displays a sub-menu with items relating to the top-level item.

### Toolbar

The Toolbar is shown below the main menu. The Toolbar contains buttons that duplicate some of the menu items, a kind of shortcut for the menu item. If you let the mouse hover over a toolbar button, a

small description of the button's action will be displayed. You can hide or show the Toolbar from the [View menu](#).

### **Session Tabs**

Session tabs are displayed above the workspace window, with a tab corresponding to each open session. Click on a session's tab to activate it. The session icon is displayed at the left side of the session's tab. When the mouse is over a tab, the tab shows a small close (X) button which can be used to close the session.

Each session tab provides a context menu (right-click menu) which can be used to activate the session, maximize (or un-maximize) the session window, clone the session or close the session.

At the right edge of the tab bar, there is a drop-down arrow which will display a list of open sessions. Click a session in the drop-down list to activate it.

You can hide or show the Session Tabs from the [View menu](#).

### **Workspace**

The workspace is the area within the main window where you open terminal session windows. Multiple session windows can be displayed in the workspace. A session window may occupy the entire workspace area if it is maximized. Session windows can also be tiled or cascaded within the workspace. When no sessions are open, the workspace background color is shown in this window (normally the background is dark gray).

### **Session Window**

All session windows reside within the workspace window. If a session window is maximized, it occupies the entire workspace. The session title is appended to the main window title and shown in the main window title bar. If a session window is not maximized, it has its own title bar showing the session title (the session file name is used as the title unless you specify a different title in [Window Settings](#).)

### **Status Bar**

The Status Bar is displayed at the very bottom of the workspace window. The Status Bar indicates various status information about the current (active) session, such as the keyboard state (locked or unlocked), the cursor position, screen size, terminal type, printer status, file capture status and connection status. You can hide or show the Status Bar from the [View menu](#).

## **1.4.1 Keyboard Commands**

### **Next Session - CTRL+TAB**

If you have multiple session windows open, press CTRL+TAB to activate the next session. The sessions are sequenced in the order they were last active. You can press TAB multiple times while continuing to hold the CTRL key to scan the session windows until you find the one you want to activate.

### **Print Screen - ALT+G**

Prints the terminal screen on the currently selected printer.

### **Data Capture - ALT+C**

This is a shortcut to open up the Capture dialog box.

### **Toggle Slave Printer Mode - ALT+P**

Toggle slave printer mode on and off.

### **Previous Page - CTRL+PGUP**

Displays the previous terminal page. To use this command, the session must be setup with more than



one video page. *Note: this command changes pages in the terminal page memory, not the history (scrollback) buffer.*

**Next Page - CTRL+PGDN**

Displays the next terminal page. *Note: this command changes pages in the terminal page memory, not the history (scrollback) buffer.*

**Pause / Resume - SCROLL LOCK**

This command pauses or resumes the processing of received data by the terminal. The keyboard "Scroll Lock" LED indicates the current status.

**Scanning the History Buffer (Scrollback)**

Use CTRL+SHIFT+PGUP, CTRL+SHIFT+PGDN, CTRL+SHIFT+UP, CTRL+SHIFT+DOWN, CTRL+SHIFT+HOME, and CTRL+SHIFT+END to navigate the history (scrollback) buffer.

Besides using the keyboard to navigate the history buffer, you can also use the mouse wheel. Just scroll the mouse wheel up or down to scroll the history.

*Note: in order to scan the history buffer, you must specify the number of history rows to remember in [Screen Settings](#).*


## 1.5 AccuTerm Main Menu

As is common in most Windows applications, AccuTerm provides a menu and toolbar to control the program. The menu provides complete control, and the toolbar provides quick access to the most common functions. The menu functions are described in this topic, as well as the toolbar buttons.


**File Menu**

The AccuTerm **File** menu contains options for creating, opening, closing and saving sessions, and printer setup and control. Common menu options may also be performed by clicking a button on the toolbar.

**File ► New**

To create a new terminal session, select the **New** option or click the  button on the toolbar. Normally, the [Connection Wizard](#) is shown to help you create and configure the new session (there is a checkbox on the wizard startup page to disable this feature).

**File ► Open...**


To open an existing session configuration file, select the **Open** option or click the  button on the toolbar. This creates a new session with the settings that were saved in the selected configuration file.

**File ► Close**

To close the active session, select the **Close** option. If you have made any changes to the session settings, you will have the opportunity to save them in a session configuration file before closing the session.

**File ► Save and File ► Save As...**

After adjusting session settings, save the new settings in a configuration file by selecting the **S**

ave or **Save As** option, or by clicking the  button.


#### **File ► Save Layout and File ► Save Layout As**

If you have several sessions open, you can save them as a group, or *layout*, by selecting the **Save Layout** or **Save Layout As** options.

#### **File ► Printer On**

Selecting this option toggles the slave printer on and off. When the slave printer is on, received data is printed on the selected printer and displayed on the terminal screen. You can also press ALT + P to toggle the slave printer state.

#### **File ► Print Screen**

Selecting this menu option or clicking the  button option causes the current terminal screen to be printed on the selected printer. You can also press ALT + G to print the terminal screen.

#### **File ► Print Setup...**

Select this option to set up printer information. See [Printer Settings](#) for details.

#### **Recent Files**

Opens one of the most recently opened terminal session configuration or layout files. *Note: you can configure the number of items to show in the recent file list in the [General Settings](#).*

#### **File ► Exit**

Select this option to terminate AccuTerm.

### **Edit Menu**

The AccuTerm **Edit** menu contains commands to copy and paste from the Windows clipboard and select the screen.

#### **Edit ► Copy**


This command will copy a selected block of text from the terminal screen to the Windows clipboard. If there is no selection, the entire screen is copied. To select a block on the screen, position the mouse on the upper left corner of the desired block. Press and hold the left mouse button for about one-half second, then drag the mouse to the lower right corner, and release the button. The selected area will be enclosed by a dotted rectangle. To remove the selection, click the left mouse button anywhere on the screen. If the screen needs to be scrolled to select the desired data, move the mouse to the edge of the window (while holding the left button) and the window will automatically scroll in that direction.

You can also click the  button to perform this function.

An option is provided to remove the selection rectangle after a Copy operation - see [Clipboard Settings](#) for details.

#### **Edit ► Paste**

This command will send the clipboard contents to the host computer. See [Clipboard Settings](#)

for line-end and paste-end options. Clicking the  button on the toolbar will also perform this function.

**Edit ► Paste From...**

This command will send the contents of a text file to the host computer. A file selection dialog box will be opened when you select this command.

**Edit ► Select ► Screen**

This command will select the entire screen. You will see a dotted rectangle around the selection.

**Edit ► Select ► All**

This command will select the entire screen and all history. You will see a dotted rectangle around the selection.

**Edit ► Select ► None**


This command will remove the selection rectangle from the screen.

**View Menu**

The AccuTerm **View** menu contains options to select screen size, display or hide the toolbar and status bar and session bar.

**View ► Extended Screen Size**

Toggles the screen size between Normal (usually 80 by 24) and Extended (usually 132 by 24). See [Screen Settings](#) for information on setting the number of columns and rows. The screen

size may also be changed by clicking the  button.

**View ► Toolbar**

Check this option if you want the toolbar displayed in AccuTerm's main window. Un-check this option if you want to remove the toolbar.

**View ► Status Bar**

The status bar displays information about the current session: keyboard state, cursor position, screen size, terminal type, printer status, capture status, connection type and connection status. Check this option to display the status bar at the bottom of AccuTerm's main window. Un-check this option if you do not want the status bar displayed.

**View ► Session Tabs**

[Session Tabs](#) are used to quickly activate a desired session when multiple sessions are open. Every session has a corresponding tab and clicking on the tab activates that session. Check this option if you want session tabs displayed at the top of AccuTerm's main window. Un-check this option if you do not want session tabs displayed.

**View ► Function Bar**

The Function Bar is used to display a row of function key buttons at the bottom of the session window. These buttons perform the same action as the twelve function keys on the keyboard. Un-check this option if you do not want the Function Bar displayed.

The first button in the Function Bar indicates the shift state of the buttons (Normal, Shift, Ctrl, Shift+Ctrl). When this button is clicked a small popup menu is displayed which will allow you to lock the shift state for the buttons in the Function Bar. Normally, the Function Bar buttons track the actual state of the **SHIFT** and **CTRL** keys.

The default function key button captions are simply F1 ... F12, however, the captions may be

customized in [Keyboard Programming](#). Options to select the bar position (top or bottom) and display the key number in the corner of each button are available in [General Settings](#).

### Tools Menu

The **Tools** menu contains options for modifying AccuTerm's settings, dialing a number, initiating file transfers and data capture, recording a macro and opening the script window. Each of these options opens a dialog box where the desired function is performed. See the appropriate topic for details on each function.

#### Tools ► Dialer...

Select the **Dialer** option to enter or choose a phone number to dial when using a dial-up modem connection. Also choose this option to disconnect a dial-up modem connection. *Note: this option will be disabled unless the connection type is "Modem".* You can quickly call up the



**Dialer** dialog by clicking the button on the toolbar.

#### Tools ► Reset ► Terminal

Resets the terminal (clears screen, restores default character set and emulation, etc.) You can



quickly reset the terminal by clicking the button on the toolbar.

#### Tools ► Reset ► Connection

Resets the connection. If the session has been disconnected, this command will attempt to



reconnect. You can quickly reset the connection by clicking the button on the toolbar.

#### Tools ► Settings...



Select this option or click the button to open the **Settings** dialog box. This dialog is used to modify all of AccuTerm's settings and preferences, such as communications device, terminal type, screen colors, etc.

#### Tools ► Customize Menu...

Select this option to open the [AccuTerm Menu Designer](#), which is used to customize the menu, toolbar and status bar.

#### Tools ► Upload...


Selecting this option displays the [File Upload](#) dialog. The File Upload dialog is used to initiate a manual file upload and allows you to select files to upload as well the protocol to use and other options. *Note: to upload data to a MultiValue host which has the AccuTerm MultiValue host programs installed, select **Import Data** from the [MultiValue menu](#) instead.*

#### Tools ► Download...

Selecting this option displays the [File Download](#) dialog. The File Download dialog is used to initiate a manual file download and allows you to select the target directory as well as the protocol to use and other options. *Note: to download data from a MultiValue host which has the AccuTerm MultiValue host programs installed, select **Export Data** from the [MultiValue menu](#) instead.*

#### Tools ► Capture...

Selecting this option displays the [Begin Capture](#) or [End Capture](#) dialog box. Use the Begin Capture dialog to select the destination file and specify other options. Use the End Capture

dialog to terminate the capture operation. You can quickly call up the Capture dialog by clicking the  button on the toolbar.

#### **Tools ► Macro ► Record New Macro**

Select this menu item to begin recording a new macro. All menu and toolbar actions, including changing settings and preferences, are recorded in the macro. Also, keystrokes sent to the host and responses from the host are recorded in the macro. When a macro is being recorded, a small control window is shown in the lower-right corner of the screen. Use the control window to end, pause or resume macro recording.

#### **Tools ► Macro ► Run Macro**

This menu item opens a sub-menu which contains a list of recorded macros. Select the macro you want to run from this sub-menu. *Note: a shortcut key can be assigned to a recorded macro to simplify running the macro.*

#### **Tools ► Macro ► Edit Macros...**

This option opens the **AccuTerm Script** window with the **Macro** tab selected. Use this window to examine or modify the VBA code for your recorded macros.


#### **Tools ► Script Editor...**

This option opens the **AccuTerm Script** window with the **Main** script tab selected. Use this window to create, modify, run and debug VBA scripts.


### **MultiValue Menu**

This menu contains all of the functions which are specifically designed for users of MultiValue host systems.

#### **MultiValue ► Export Data...**

Select this option or click the  button on the toolbar to launch the AccuTerm File Transfer Wizard to guide you through the process of exporting data from your MultiValue database. This option requires the AccuTerm MultiValue Host Programs be installed on your MultiValue host.

#### **MultiValue ► Import Data...**

Select this option or click the  button on the toolbar to launch the AccuTerm File Transfer Wizard to guide you through the process of importing data to your MultiValue database. This option requires the AccuTerm MultiValue host programs be installed on your MultiValue host.


#### **Tools ► wED Editor...**

AccuTerm 7 includes a Windows based text and program editor designed specifically for MultiValue users. If you are connected to a MultiValue host, you can access the wED editor by

selecting this menu option or clicking the  button on the toolbar. *Note: the wED editor is also invoked by using the WED command from TCL.*

#### **Tools ► GUI Designer...**

AccuTerm 7 includes a development tool to help programmers create **GUI Applications** for MultiValue systems. If you are connected to a MultiValue host, you can access the GUI

Designer by selecting this menu option or clicking the  button on the toolbar.

**Tools ► Host Programs ► Install**

Select this option to start the MultiValue Host Program Installer. The installer simplifies the installation of the AccuTerm host programs by determining the MultiValue platform and uploading the correct installation files to the host.

**Tools ► Host Programs ► Update**

Select this option to update the MultiValue Host Programs to the version supplied with your AccuTerm installation and to install optional libraries, samples and demo programs.

**Tools ► Host Programs ► Account Setup**

Select this option to enable accounts on the MultiValue host to use the AccuTerm Host Programs. This is required if you would like to access the file transfer functions, the wED Editor, GUI Designer or GUI runtime library from accounts other than the ACCUTERM account.

**Tools ► Host Programs ► Configuration**

Select this option to adjust MultiValue Host Program options.

**Tools MultiValue Options...**

Select this menu item to display the **AccuTerm MultiValue TCL Rules** dialog box. Several of AccuTerm's MultiValue tools (File Transfer Wizard, wED Editor and GUI Designer) require a special MultiValue server utility to function. The server utility is typically initiated from "TCL", and settings in this dialog define how AccuTerm gains access to TCL and starts the server program.

**Window Menu**

The Window menu contains options for re-arranging the open sessions within the main window, and for switching from one session to another.

**Window ► Cascade**

This option arranges all open session windows so that they overlap. The session title of all sessions remains visible.

**Window ► Tile Horizontally and Window ► Tile Vertically**

These options arrange all open session windows so that no windows overlap.

**Window ► Maximize**

This option toggles the Maximized state of the active session window.

**Windows**

The open sessions are shown at the end of the **Window** menu. You can switch to any session by clicking on its entry in this menu.

**Help Menu**

The Help menu contains functions to display online help, documentation and program information. It also provides a function to enter your product activation code. You can get context-sensitive help at any time

by clicking the  button.

**Help ► Contents**

This menu item will open the online help to the Contents tab, where you can browse the topics

to locate the information you need.

**Help ► Index**

This menu item will open the online help to the Index tab, where you can search help topics by keyword to locate the information you need.

**Help ► Enter Activation Code**

Select this menu item to open the **Product Activation** dialog to enter your activation code.

**Help ► Documentation**

This menu item will open the User Manual, GUI Manual, Scripting Language Reference (VBA) Manual, Release Notes, or the Software License Agreement.

**Help ► About AccuTerm**

This menu item will open the About AccuTerm dialog which displays the product copyright notice, serial number, release, license summary, and registration information. A link is provided to check for product updates.

**See also:**

[Keyboard Commands](#)

## 1.6 Configuring AccuTerm

To modify AccuTerm's settings, use **Tools ► Settings...** from the main menu or click the  button on the toolbar.

AccuTerm's settings are organized into *categories* which are shown in a nested tree structure, with similar categories as branches from a common parent category. The tree is displayed on the left pane of the **Settings** window. When you select a category from the tree by clicking on it, the settings for that category are displayed in the right pane.

When you have completed your changes, simply press **ENTER** (or click the **OK** or **Apply** button) to save changes, or press **ESC** (or click the **Cancel** button) to discard changes and close the **Settings** dialog box.

**Category:**

[General Options](#)

[Files & Folders](#)

[Connection](#)

[Telnet](#)

[Secure Shell](#)

[Private Key](#)

[Serial Port](#)

[Modem](#)

[Terminal](#)

[Screen](#)

[Colors](#)

[Attribute Colors](#)

[Palette](#)

[Background](#)

[Keyboard](#)

[Font & Character Set](#)  
[Sounds](#)  
[Printer](#)  
[Screen Print](#)  
[Slave Printer](#)  
[Clipboard](#)  
[Mouse](#)  
[File Transfer](#)  
[MultiValue Rules](#)  
[Windows](#)

### 1.6.1 General Settings

The **General Options** are applicable to the overall operation of AccuTerm and are not associated with any particular session. Some of these settings allow you to re-activate features that have been previously disabled, like showing the Welcome screen.

#### **Single instance of AccuTerm**

If this option is checked, only one instance of the AccuTerm program is allowed to be running. If you try to start AccuTerm from the Start menu when AccuTerm is already running, the running program will be activated. When this option is not checked, a new instance of the AccuTerm program will be started.

#### **Show welcome page at startup**

Check this option to show the Welcome screen when AccuTerm first starts up.

#### **Show large buttons in toolbar**

Check this option to use large buttons in the toolbar. If the option is not checked, small buttons are used.

#### **Function key bar: at top of screen**

Check this option to show the function key bar at the top of the session window. If this option is not checked, the bar will be displayed at the bottom of the window. *Note: you must check the **Function Bar** item in the **View** menu to show the function key bar.*

#### **Function key bar: show key numbers**

Check this option to show tiny key numbers in the corner of each button in the function key bar.

#### **Use connection wizard when creating new sessions**

Check this option to open the **Connection Wizard** when you create a new session. If this option is unchecked, use the **Settings** dialog to configure the new session.

#### **Warn before disconnecting**

If this option is checked, then when you attempt to close a session which is currently connected to the host (Dial-up, Telnet and Secure Shell connections), you will receive a warning that the session is still connected. You can then choose to cancel, leaving the session open, or continue closing the session. When this option is not checked you will not receive this warning.

#### **Close AccuTerm when all sessions closed**

If this option is checked, when the last session is closed, the AccuTerm program will automatically close.

#### **Remember Caps Lock and Scroll Lock state when activating**



When this option is checked, AccuTerm remembers and restores the state of the **CAPS LOCK** and **SCROLL LOCK** keys when the program is activated. Each session maintains its own independent state for these keys. *Note: this option is often unreliable - we are investigating a resolution for this.*

#### **Reset menu & toolbar to factory settings**

This function applies to either the user's personal custom menu or the AccuTerm master menu. Resetting the master menu required administrator privileges and you will need to start AccuTerm using "run as administrator". You might need to reset the menu if your custom menu file becomes corrupted or is in a non-functional state.

## **1.6.2 File & Folder Settings**

#### **Default folder for session files**

This field specifies which folder to start in when opening or saving a session file. Once you have opened or saved a session file, open or save will start with the last folder used. The default folder for session files is the current user's My Documents folder.

#### **Phone book for dialup connections**

This field contains the file name containing the auto-dialer phone book. The phone book file is a tab delimited ASCII file, with one line per entry. Each entry contains two fields: name and phone number. The default phone book file is "Phone.dat" and is stored in the user's profile under the AppData folder. You can click the **Browse...** button to browse for this file.

#### **Default upload/download folder**

This field contains the default folder for uploading and downloading files. You can click the **Browse...** button to browse for a folder.

#### **Default capture folder**

This field contains the default folder for storing captured data files. You can click the **Browse...** button to browse for a folder.

#### **Recent file list size**

Select the number of recent files displayed in the **File** menu. The default is 4 files.

#### **Single instance of AccuTerm**

If this option is checked, only one instance of the AccuTerm program is allowed to be running. If you try to start AccuTerm from the Start menu when AccuTerm is already running, the running program will be activated. When this option is not checked, a new instance of the AccuTerm program will be started; that is you will have two or more AccuTerm tasks active.

#### **Explore application data folder**

Click this button to open a Windows Explorer window at the top of the AccuTerm application data folder. This folder is the user's profile under the AppData folder. This is the folder where the phone book file, Secure Shell keys and personal custom menus are stored.

## **1.6.3 Connection Settings**

#### **Connection Method**

The **Connection Method** group of option buttons is used to select a connection type. Once a connection type has been selected, other configuration options will become available. For example, if **Serial Port** is chosen, various options for a serial port, such as port number, baud rate, etc. will be displayed. The specific settings for each connection type will be described later in related topics.

**Echo (duplex)**

There are three echo options: remote echo (full duplex), local echo (half duplex) and loopback (local mode). Typical terminal sessions operate in full duplex. In this mode, all characters typed on the keyboard are sent to the host computer. They are not printed on the screen. The host echoes the character back to the terminal where it is displayed on the screen. Usually, when control characters (ENTER, BACKSPACE, DELETE, etc.) or function keys are sent to the host, the echo is suppressed and the application responds in an appropriate manner. In half duplex mode, characters typed on the keyboard are simultaneously sent to the host computer and displayed on the screen. In loopback mode, characters are displayed directly on the screen and are not sent to the host computer. This mode is usually used only for testing keyboard or display functions.

**Clear high bit of received data**

Most communications devices use eight bits to represent each character. When using eight bits, the computer can send up to 256 different character codes. Some terminal types have no way of handling characters above 127 (hex 7F). In this case, you can check this box and the high bit of each byte will be automatically stripped from all received characters. If you need to use any international characters or special symbols from the PC character set, you should not use this option (the Wyse 60 and VT emulations have commands to access these characters when using only 7 bits).

**Enable device licensing (U2 & QM)**

If this option is set, multiple connections (sessions) to compatible versions of UniData, UniVerse and QM consume only a single user license. When the **Append LF** option is checked, the response sent to the host by AccuTerm is terminated by a line-feed character. Contact your U2 or QM dealer for more information regarding device licensing. *Note: Windows versions of U2 implement device licensing using a proprietary Telnet server. This precludes using SSH with device licensing on these platforms.*

**Display connection warnings**

Check this option to display non-fatal connection errors, such as UART overrun errors when using a serial port connection.

**Close session on disconnect**

When this option is checked, if a connection is closed by the host computer the AccuTerm session will automatically close. This option may be used in conjunction with the **Close AccuTerm after last session is closed** option ([General Options](#)).

**See also:**

[Telnet Settings](#)

[Secure Shell Settings](#)

[Serial Port Settings](#)

[Modem Settings](#)

**1.6.3.1 Device Settings:Telnet**

AccuTerm supports Telnet connections to host machines over a TCP/IP network. Any Telnet server (host) on the network, including hosts on the Internet, can be accessed.

**Host name or IP address**

Enter the host name or IP address in this field. If the desired host name has been used previously when configuring a Telnet session, you may select it from the drop-down list by clicking the drop-down arrow in this field.

**Host type**

If your host is listed in the Host Type list, select it, otherwise just use the Default host type. By selecting a host type from this list, certain advanced options are configured to be compatible with the specified host type. For some host types, the port number and host terminal type are also adjusted.

**Port**

If the Port field is left blank, or set to "Default" AccuTerm will use TCP port 23 (the default port for Telnet). If a different port is used for Telnet connections to your host, enter that port number in this field.

Certain host systems, such as Raining Data D3, allow a host process number (PIB) to be mapped to a specific TCP port number. You can use the Port setting to specify the port number mapped to your process number. Consult with your system administrator for this setting.

**Connect timeout**

When establishing a connection to a host computer, AccuTerm will wait up to the specified number of seconds before giving up. If this field is left blank, or zero, the default timeout is 15 seconds.

*Note: this timeout only affects the time AccuTerm waits for a response from the host when opening a connection to the host.*

**Advanced Options**

Check the **Show advanced options** check-box to display the advanced Telnet options.

**Binary**

Normally, Telnet operates in "text mode", with special rules for handling *CR* and *LF* characters. When the **Binary** option is selected, Telnet sends *CR* and *LF* characters without any alteration. *Some hosts do not function correctly in binary mode.*

**Keepalive**

Although the Telnet protocol specification does not provide for "keepalives", AccuTerm can send periodic commands that should be ignored by most Telnet servers. Using keepalives may prevent the host (or router) from detecting that the connection is idle and forcing a disconnect. To use keepalives, select either DMARK or NOP as the command to send as a keepalive. Enter the desired interval in the **every... sec** field.

**Break key**

Normally, AccuTerm sends the Telnet "interrupt process" command when you press the **CTRL+BREAK** key. If your host requires a different BREAK command, or to use a control character instead of a command, select the desired option from this drop-down list. If you select "control character", enter the decimal value of the control character to send in the **code** field (for **CTRL+C**, the decimal value is 3).

**Skip initial option negotiation**

When a Telnet connection is first established the AccuTerm and the host negotiate various operating modes. When this option is selected, the initial option negotiation is suppressed. This is necessary for some Telnet servers which do not respond correctly to Telnet options (Advanced Pick and D3 turnkey or nailed Telnet).

**Disable outbound coalescing**

Normally, TCP delays outbound messages for a short time so that multiple small messages may be combined into a single network packet. This prevents many small packets from clogging up the network. When this option is selected, messages are sent as soon as possible. This may improve throughput (especially when running GUI programs or performing file transfers), at the expense of increased network

traffic.

**Allow internationalized domain names**

Select this option to enable Internationalized Domain Names (IDN) for the host name. IDN relies upon a standardized mechanism known as "Punycode" for encoding Unicode domain names using only the ASCII characters that are permitted by the global DNS system.

**1.6.3.2 Device Settings: SSH**

AccuTerm supports Secure Shell (SSH) connections to host machines over a TCP/IP network connection. Any SSH server on the network, including hosts on the Internet, can be accessed. AccuTerm implements both version 1 and version 2 of the Secure Shell protocol. Protocol selection is usually automatic and uses version 2 if it is supported by the host. Otherwise, it automatically falls back to version 1.

AccuTerm Secure Shell requires Windows 128 bit encryption. You can check your encryption capabilities by opening Internet Explorer and selecting "About Internet Explorer" from the Help menu. If the Cipher Strength is less than 128 bits you will need to either upgrade to Internet Explorer 6 (or above), or install the High Encryption Pack for your version of Internet Explorer. Search Microsoft's site for "High Encryption" for more information.

**Host name or IP address**

Enter the host name or IP address in this field. If the desired host name has been used previously when configuring a Telnet session, you may select it from the drop-down list by clicking the drop-down arrow in this field.

**Host type**

If your host is listed in the Host Type list, select it, otherwise just use the Default host type. By selecting a host type from this list, certain advanced options are configured to be compatible with the specified host type. For some host types, the port number and host terminal type are also adjusted.

**Port**

If the Port field is left blank, or set to "Default" AccuTerm will use TCP port 22 (the default port for SSH). If a different port is used for SSH on your host, enter that port number in this field.

**Connect Timeout**

When establishing a connection to a host computer, AccuTerm will wait up to the specified number of seconds before giving up. If this field is left blank, or zero, the default timeout is 15 seconds.

**SSH version**

Select the version of the SSH protocol that will be used by the connection. When you select "auto", AccuTerm will automatically select the highest version supported by the host. If you select SSH1 or SSH2, AccuTerm will only connect using the selected protocol. If the host does not support the selected protocol, the connection will fail and an error message will be displayed.

**Authentication**

Select the authentication method which will be used to validate the user with the host. AccuTerm supports "password", "interactive" and "public key" authentication. It is important to select an authentication method that is compatible with the SSH server running on your host.

**Private key**

If "public key" authentication has been selected, click the **Select...** button to open the [Key Management](#) dialog. Use the [Key Management](#) dialog to create new keys, load existing keys and import keys created

on another system.

### **Advanced Options**

Check the **Show advanced options** check-box to display the advanced Telnet options.

#### **Preferred cipher**

If you wish to select the cipher used to encrypt the SSH session, you can select it from this list. If "auto" is selected, the default cipher (triple DES) is used. Otherwise, you can choose triple DES, Blowfish, 128 bit AES or 256 bit AES.

#### **Only use preferred cipher**

When this option is set, the cipher selected above must be supported by the host. If the preferred cipher is not supported by the host, the connection will be terminated and an error message displayed. When this option is not set, if the preferred cipher is not supported by the host, a different, mutually supported, cipher (normally, triple DES) will be used.

#### **Break key**

Normally, AccuTerm sends CTRL+C when you press the CTRL+BREAK key. Alternatively, you can opt to send the BREAK command or INT signal when the CTRL+BREAK key is pressed. In order to use the BREAK command, the SSH server on your host must implement the Session Channel Break Extension spec (RFC 4335). In order to use the INT signal, the SSH server must implement signals, and must respond to the INT signal by interrupting or breaking the process. Not all SSH servers implement these features. To use a control character instead of a command or signal, select "control character" from this drop-down list and enter the decimal value of the control character to send in the **code** field.

#### **Send keepalives**

When the Send keepalives option is selected, AccuTerm sends a dummy message to the host periodically. This may prevent the host (or router) from detecting that the connection is idle and forcing a disconnect. Enter the desired interval in the **every...sec** field.

#### **Disable outbound coalescing (advanced option)**

Normally, TCP delays outbound messages for a short time so that multiple small messages may be combined into a single network packet. This prevents many small packets from clogging up the network. When this option is selected, messages are sent as soon as possible. This may improve throughput (especially when running GUI programs or performing file transfers), at the expense of increased network traffic.

#### **Allow internationalized domain names**

Select this option to enable Internationalized Domain Names (IDN) for the host name. IDN relies upon a standardized mechanism known as "Punycode" for encoding Unicode domain names using only the ASCII characters that are permitted by the global DNS system.

### **1.6.3.2.1 Key Management**

Use the **Key Management** dialog to create public/private keys for SSH, or to load or import private keys. AccuTerm supports RSA public keys for both SSH 1 and 2, and DSA public keys for SSH 2. AccuTerm can import SSH 2 private keys that were created by OpenSSH. The public key file format AccuTerm uses is also compatible with OpenSSH ([www.openssh.org](http://www.openssh.org)).

#### **Creating a new key**

Click the **Create New Key** button to create a new public/private key pair. After clicking the **Create New Key** button, select the key type (RSA or DSA), and key length. The default length of 1024 bits is

recommended. Enter a descriptive comment describing the key being created, and enter a password to protect your private key. Although the password is optional, it is highly recommended since anyone who gains access to your private key file can impersonate your identity! The **Save Key** button will remain disabled until the password has been confirmed.

Click the **Save Key File** button to create the new key and save the newly created key file. By default, AccuTerm will save the key in its standard key folder, located in the user's profile. You can select a different location, such as a removable USB drive, if desired.

Once your public/private key pair has been created, you need to place the public key on the server which you want to connect to. Use the **Export Key** or **Copy Key to Clipboard** functions to retrieve your public key so that it can be installed on the server.

### Exporting the key

You can save the public key to a file by clicking the **Export Key** button and selecting the **Public Key** option. Click the **Export** button to save the public key file. Browse to the folder where you want to store the public key file and click the **Save** button. Once saved, you could attach the key to an email message and send it to the server's administrator (it is a public key, so security is not a major issue). You could also save the public key file to a removable drive or diskette and deliver it to the server administrator.

The same process can be used to export the private key file. *Note: exporting the private key may pose a security risk. If an unauthorized user obtains your private key he can impersonate you and gain access to the host system using your identity! Use caution when making a copy of your private key.*

### Copying the key to the clipboard

Click the **Copy Key to Clipboard** button to copy either the public key (recommended) or private key (not recommended) to the clipboard. The process is the same as described under **Exporting the key** except that you do not need to supply a destination file.

### Loading an existing key

If your private key was saved to a different folder or to a removable drive or diskette, you can click the **Load Existing Key** button to load that key. Enter the password and click the **Verify** button to check the password. If the password is correct, the key fingerprint will be displayed. Click **OK** to use this key (in its current location). Otherwise, you can save the key in a different location by clicking the **Save Key** button.

### Importing a key

Importing a key is exactly like loading an existing key, except for the file locations. AccuTerm can import private keys created by OpenSSH.

### Key fingerprint

When you create a new key, or load or import an existing key, AccuTerm displays the "fingerprint" of the public key. You can use this fingerprint to ensure that your key is correct. Use a utility on the server to show the fingerprint of the public key and compare to the fingerprint shown in AccuTerm.

### OpenSSH example

If the host is using OpenSSH as the SSH server, and if you currently have access to the server via password authentication, you can set up public key authentication using the following steps:

1. Open an AccuTerm session and connect to the server. Log in using your password.
2. Open the AccuTerm Settings dialog to create your new key pair. Select "public key" as the authentication method.

3. Click the **Select Key** button to open the **Key Management** dialog.
4. Click the **Create New Key** button and follow the steps above for creating a new key.
5. Click the **Copy Key to Clipboard** button and choose the **Public Key** option. Click the **Copy** button.
6. Click **OK** two times to dismiss the dialogs. Ignore the warning about changes not being effective.
7. From a Unix/Linux prompt, change to your `~/.ssh` directory. Edit the `authorized_keys2` file using your favorite text editor. Start a new line in the `authorized_keys2` file.
8. From the AccuTerm **Edit** menu, choose **Paste** to paste the public key into the `authorized_keys2` file.
9. Save the modified `authorized_keys2` file.
10. Save the modified AccuTerm session file. Close AccuTerm. Open AccuTerm and open the session file you just modified.
11. Enter your user ID.
12. If you entered a password when you created your new key, you will prompted to enter the password. Enter the password (case sensitive).
13. If the server accepts your key, you will be logged in.

### 1.6.3.3 Device Settings: Serial Port

#### Port

AccuTerm supports serial ports from COM1 to COM127, at baud rates up to 115,000 baud. Although you can select any port from 1 to 127, most computers only have one or two ports installed, and some may not have any. The drop-down list contains all of the ports that AccuTerm was able to identify on your computer.

#### Baud rate

Baud rate is the speed that the serial port communicates with the host computer. AccuTerm supports baud rates from 300 to 115,000 baud. If your PC is connected directly to the host machine, you will most likely use 9600 or 19200 baud. The speed that you use depends on the host computer. If you select the wrong baud rate, your screen may appear garbled or you may get no response from the host when you type on the keyboard.

#### Data bits

This refers to the number of bits the serial port sends to represent the actual character. The options are 7 or 8 bits (the default is 8 bits). This setting must match your host system.

#### Stop bits

This is the number of bits that the serial port uses to separate each character sent. The options are 1 or 2 stop bits (default is 1). This setting must match your host system.

#### Parity

Parity is an error checking mechanism performed by the serial port. The options are: None, Odd, Even, Mark and Space. The most common is None (this is the default). This setting must match your host system.

#### Flow control (handshake)

Computers can send information very quickly. However, there are situations where one computer can send data faster than the other computer can process it. In these cases, the computer on the receiving end needs to inform the sending computer to suspend transmission until the slower computer is able to catch up. A technique called "handshaking" is used to accomplish this task.

AccuTerm supports three methods of handshaking. The first and most common is. Xon/Xoff (or *software handshake*). With this method, AccuTerm sends a special Xoff character (DC3) to the host system when

it wants the host to stop sending characters. When the AccuTerm has caught up, it sends the Xon character (DC1). AccuTerm normally uses "inbound" Xon/Xoff handshake; that is, AccuTerm can control flow of data from the host, but the host cannot control the flow of data from AccuTerm. If you check the "bidirectional" option, then AccuTerm will use both "inbound" and "outbound" Xon/Xoff handshake allowing the host to control the flow of data from AccuTerm as well.

The second handshake method supported by AccuTerm is DTR/DSR. This method is referred to as hardware handshake because it physically changes the voltages on the serial port to indicate whether the receiving computer is ready.

The third method, RTS/CTS, protocol works the same as DTR/DSR except it uses a different pair of signals (pins) on the serial port.

For DTR/DSR or RTS/CTS handshake to work, the cable which connects the PC and the host computer must connect the appropriate handshake signals at both ends. Physical cable wiring is beyond the scope of this reference.

This setting must match your host system.

#### **Break key**

Normally, AccuTerm sends a BREAK signal when you press the CTRL+BREAK key. Alternatively, you can use a control character instead of the BREAK signal. If you select "control character", enter the decimal value of the control character to send in the **code** field (for CTRL+C, the decimal value is 3).

### **1.6.3.4 Device Settings: Modem**

AccuTerm supports dial-up connections using modems which have been installed on your system. AccuTerm uses TAPI (a service built into Windows for supporting telephony) to communicate with your modem. By using TAPI, AccuTerm can share the modem with other TAPI enabled applications, like Windows fax applications.

#### **Modem Name**

To use a modem connection, select a modem from the Modem Name list.

#### **Auto Answer**

If you want AccuTerm to answer incoming calls, check the "Auto Answer" option.

#### **Dialing Options**

To modify the dialing properties for the selected modem, such as your current location, dialing prefixes, etc., click the "Dialing Options" button.

#### **Override settings from Control Panel**

When this option not selected, the modem settings (baud rate, data bits, stop bits, parity and handshake) are determined by the modem properties set in Control Panel (Phone and Modem Options). Select this option to override the Control Panel settings.

#### **Baud rate**

Baud rate is the speed that the serial port communicates with the host or modem. AccuTerm supports baud rates from 300 to 115,000 baud. If your PC is connected directly to the host machine, you will most likely use 9600 or 19200 baud. The speed that you use depends on the host computer.

#### **Only connect at this speed**

Select this option to lock the modem speed to the selected baud rate. When this option is not selected



the specified baud rate is the maximum connection speed. *Note: not all modems support this option.*

**Data bits**

This refers to the number of bits the serial port sends to represent the actual character. The options are 7 or 8 bits (the default is 8 bits). This setting must match your host system.

**Stop bits**

This is the number of bits that the serial port uses to separate each character sent. The options are 1 or 2 stop bits (default is 1). This setting must match your host system.

**Parity**

Parity is an error checking mechanism performed by the serial port. The options are: None, Odd, Even, Mark and Space. The most common is None (this is the default). This setting must match your host system.

**Flow control (handshake)**

AccuTerm supports two methods of handshaking for modem connections: software (Xon/Xoff) or hardware (RTS/CTS). Most modern modems work best with hardware (RTS/CTS) handshake.

**Break key**

Normally, AccuTerm sends a BREAK signal when you press the CTRL+BREAK key. Alternatively, you can use a control character instead of the BREAK signal. If you select "control character", enter the decimal value of the control character to send in the **code** field (for CTRL+C, the decimal value is 3).

## 1.6.4 Terminal Settings

**Terminal Emulation**

In order for AccuTerm to work properly with terminal-based applications, the terminal type that AccuTerm is emulating must match the terminal type the host application is configured or designed to use. Select the terminal type (emulation or personality) from the drop-down list. If you select the wrong type, your screen will probably be scrambled, and you should try a different type. The following terminal types are supported by AccuTerm 7:

**Wyse 50:** emulates a Wyse 50 terminal with "Enhanced" enabled. Wyse 50 emulation may also be used for Wyse 30, 99, 125 and 350 terminals.

**Wyse 60:** emulates a Wyse 60 terminal with "Enhanced" enabled. Wyse 60 emulation is similar to Wyse 50, but with non-embedded visual attributes (the visual attribute codes do not take a position on the screen). Wyse 60 emulation may also be used for Wyse 150, 160 and 320 terminals.

**ADD5 Viewpoint A2:** emulates the ADD5 Viewpoint A2 terminal. This is the original A2 terminal, with no enhancements.

**ADD5 Viewpoint 60:** emulates the ADD5 Viewpoint 60 terminal. The Viewpoint 60 is similar to the A2, but uses embedded visual attributes (the visual attribute codes take a position on the screen).

**Procomm VP60:** emulates an ADD5 Viewpoint 60 terminal, but with non-embedded visual attributes. This emulation is similar to the Viewpoint 60 emulation provided by Procomm.

**Viewpoint A2 Enhanced:** emulates a Wyse 50 terminal in ADD5 Viewpoint mode with "Enhanced" enabled. This is basically a hybrid of Wyse 50 and ADD5 Viewpoint A2. Viewpoint A2 Enhanced may also be used for ADD5 2020 and 4000, and NCR 2900 terminals.

**MDIS P30 (Prism):** emulates a McDonnell Douglas Prism P30 terminal.

**VT52:** emulates the DEC VT52 terminal.

**VT100:** emulates the DEC VT100 terminal. VT100 is a 7-bit emulation, and can also be used for applications which require VT102 terminals.

**VT220:** emulates the DEC VT220 terminal. The VT220 emulation supports a super-set of the VT100 commands, and includes a host-writable status line, protected characters, multiple character sets and multiple pages.

**VT320:** emulates the DEC VT320 terminal. The VT320 emulation supports a super-set of the VT220 commands, and includes support for reporting and restoring various terminal states.

**VT420:** emulates the DEC VT420 terminal. The VT420 emulation supports a super-set of the VT320 commands, and includes support for rectangle operations, left & right margins, and horizontal split screen.

**ANSI BBS:** emulates the old MS-DOS ANSI.SYS device driver. This emulation may be useful when connecting to bulletin board systems.

**Linux Console:** emulates the Linux console, including function keys and colors.

**SCO Console:** emulates the SCO Unix console.

**Pick PC Monitor:** emulates the original Pick PC Monitor ("mm-mon" or "I" terminal type), including color and function keys.

**Tektronix 4014:** emulates the Tektronix 4010/4014 terminals. Color enhancements as implemented in the CIT467 terminal (from CIE Electronics) are included.

**Tektronix 4100:** partially emulates the Tektronix 41xx terminals.

**TTY Emulation:** emulates basic TTY functions.

### **Host terminal type**

When a Telnet or Secure Shell session is initiated, the contents of the **Host terminal type** field is passed to the host. The host may use this information to set its TERM environment variable or setting. Generally, when you change the **Terminal emulation** setting, the **Host terminal type** is automatically updated. The two fields are similar, but normally are not identical. The **Host type** setting ([Telnet](#) or [Secure Shell](#)) may influence the **Host terminal type** setting.

### **Answerback**

The contents of this field are sent to the host when the application sends a "send answerback" command to AccuTerm. Wyse and VT emulations support the answerback command. When the answerback message is sent to the host under Wyse emulation, an ACK control character follows the message. Under VT emulation, no terminator is sent.

Control characters may be entered into the **Answerback** field by prefixing the character with a caret (^).

### **Terminal Options**

Certain terminal types support additional settings shown in the **Terminal Options** panel.

#### **Send 8 bit controls**

If this option is selected, then 8-bit control codes will be transmitted to the host. If the option is not set (the default), equivalent 7-bit escape sequences will be transmitted to the host. This option applies to the VT220, VT320, VT420 and Linux Console emulations.

**Allow application mode**

When this option is selected (the default), commands that switch the numeric keypad keys and cursor keys into "application mode" are emulated. When the option is not selected, those commands are ignored, preventing the terminal from switching to "application mode". This option is useful when the host or application erroneously sends the command to enter application mode, and the application is expecting normal numeric or cursor keys. This option applies to the VT emulations (except VT52) and Linux Console emulation.

**Keypad sends application codes**

When this option is selected, the numeric keypad keys send special application codes. When the option is not set (the default), the numeric keypad keys send decimal numbers. This option applies to the VT emulations (except VT52) and Linux Console emulation.

**Cursor keys send application codes**

When this option is selected, the cursor keys send special application codes. When the option is not set (the default), the cursor keys send normal cursor codes. This option applies to the VT emulations (except VT52) and Linux Console emulation.

**Backspace key sends DEL**

When this option is selected, the **BACKSPACE** key sends the *DEL* (delete) control code. When the option is not set (the default), the **BACKSPACE** key sends the *BS* (backspace) control code. This option applies to the VT emulations (except VT52) and Linux Console emulation.

**Auto-print works just like VT terminal**

When this option is selected, the "auto print" slave printer function works the same as a real VT terminal. That is, when AccuTerm is in "auto print" mode, the entire screen line that the cursor is on is printed when AccuTerm receives a *CR*, *LF* or *FF* control code. If this option is not set, then text is printed as it is received from the host (similar to Wyse auto-print mode).

#### 1.6.4.1 Screen Settings

Use the **Screen Settings** panel to specify the size of the terminal screen, the number of screen pages, the number of history rows, the status line and other options.

**Screen Size**

There are two separate screen sizes that AccuTerm supports: normal and extended. These sizes are used to emulate the 80 and 132 column modes of the Wyse and VT terminals. AccuTerm has taken the extended and normal modes one step further: with AccuTerm you can define both the normal and extended modes to be any number of columns or rows (up to a maximum of 240). You can select which screen size is active when the session is first opened by checking the **Active** box for the desired size.

You will probably leave these settings at their default settings of 80 columns by 24 rows for normal mode and 132 columns by 24 rows in extended mode. If you have software that supports other screen sizes, you can experiment with these settings until you find a size that you like.

The number of rows may change if you change terminal emulations. The console terminal emulations use 25 rows with no status line; others use 24 rows with one or more status lines.

When AccuTerm switches between the normal and extended modes, one of two things will happen: either the font will change size to fit the visible screen, or scroll bars will be displayed if the full screen will not fit within the session window at the selected font size (see [Fonts](#)).

**Screen pages**

Some of the terminals which AccuTerm emulates support multiple addressable pages. With AccuTerm, you can have up to 25 pages.

**History rows**

AccuTerm supports a "history" or "scrollback" buffer, which saves lines which have scrolled off of the terminal screen. To use this feature, specify how many rows (up to 10,000) are to be saved. When the history buffer has been enabled (by setting the number of rows), use the vertical scroll bar, mouse wheel, or keyboard commands to scan history.

You can use CTRL+SHIFT+PGUP, CTRL+SHIFT+PGDN, CTRL+SHIFT+UP, CTRL+SHIFT+DOWN, CTRL+SHIFT+HOME, and CTRL+SHIFT+END to scan the history.

**Status & message lines**

Some of the terminals that AccuTerm can emulate display status, function key labels or host messages on the top or bottom lines of the screen. Depending on the terminal emulation selected, you may be able to adjust the number of status lines to use.

For Wyse and ADDS emulations, up to 3 status lines are available: a host message line at the top of the screen, and a "shifted" label line and "unshifted" label line at the bottom of the screen. For VT emulations, only a single status line is available for displaying a message from the host at the bottom of the screen. For the console emulations, the status line is not supported.

**No message or status line:** select if you do not want any status or message lines.

**Shared message & status line:** select to use a single, shared line at the bottom of the screen. If the native terminal supports more than one line (Wyse and ADDS Viewpoint), the bottom row of the screen displays the most recently used line. The line is shared between label line, shifted label line and host message line.

**Split message & status lines:** select if you want two separate status lines. The host message line is the top row of the screen display, and the label line is displayed on the bottom row. If the shifted label line is programmed, pressing the SHIFT key displays the shifted label line. Releasing the SHIFT key displays the unshifted label line.

**Separate message, status & shift lines:** select if you want three separate status lines. The host message line is the top row of the screen display, and the shifted and unshifted label lines are displayed on the bottom two rows.

**Show scrollbar**

Select this option if you would like a vertical scroll bar at the right edge of the screen window. The vertical scroll bar is useful when scanning history, or if the window is too small to display the complete screen.

**Allow Tektronix graphics**

Checking this box enables the Tektronix 4010/4014/4100 graphic terminal emulation. If the Tektronix graphics mode is enabled, AccuTerm will automatically switch to the Tektronix graphic emulation when it receives the appropriate command from the host computer. AccuTerm will return to the previous emulation mode when graphics mode is terminated.

**Automatic line wrap**

When this option is checked, automatic line-wrap is enabled. When the cursor reaches the end of a line, typing another character normally causes the cursor to move to the beginning of the next line. When this option is not set, the cursor does not move.

### Cursor style

AccuTerm supports either a blinking block or blinking underscore for the terminal screen cursor.

### Protected attribute

Wyse 50 and Wyse 60 terminals use a visual attribute to identify "protected" characters. To change the "protected" attribute, click the drop-down arrow and select the desired attribute.

#### 1.6.4.1.1 Color Settings

Most of the terminals which AccuTerm emulates do not support color. Instead, they have visual attributes like normal, reverse, dim, blink, underline, etc. While AccuTerm supports these visual attributes, it also supports color, even for terminals without native color support. This is done by assigning a foreground (text) and background color to each of the visual attributes that the native terminal supports.

Besides the visual attributes and colors, AccuTerm also supports "Visual Styles". This is a feature that automatically surrounds rectangular blocks on the terminal screen with a thin border. The border resembles the border that Windows uses for text fields, lists, buttons and frames. Effective use of Visual Styles can make an ordinary text screen appear very Windows-like.

### Preview

The **Preview** window displays a sample screen with commonly used attributes using the current color settings. To choose a different color for any attribute in the preview window, click on the name of the attribute you would like to change. A drop-down list showing all possible color combinations will be displayed. Click an item in the list to change the foreground and background color of the attribute.

### Theme

The **Theme** buttons provide an easy way to select one of the built-in color themes. Themes consist of the palette colors, attribute colors and Visual Styles. To preview any of the built-in themes, hover the mouse over one of the theme buttons. The **Preview** panel temporarily changes to the theme under the mouse so you can see the effect without actually changing the current settings. To select one of the built-in themes, click the theme's button.

Some of the built-in themes utilize AccuTerm's "Visual Styles" feature which can make character-based screens look like Windows. This effect requires careful use of the visual attributes by the application. Each rectangular block of characters on the screen with a common visual attribute will be enclosed in a thin border, if one is defined for that attribute. Visual Styles supports 3 border styles: inset, raised and flat.

The built-in themes are:

**Default colors:** uses a palette of 8 dark and 8 light colors. The dark colors are a bit darker than the dark legacy colors and the light colors are a bit lighter. The "normal" color (this is the color that the screen displays any time it is cleared) is light gray with black text.

**Legacy colors:** uses a palette of 8 dark and 8 light colors. The palette is essentially the same as the original VGA palette. This is the palette that all prior versions of AccuTerm have used. The "normal" color is dark blue with yellow text.

**White on Black:** resets the palette to the 16 default palette colors and assigns combinations of black, light gray, dark gray and black to each of the visual attributes. The normal color is black with light gray text.

**Black on White:** similar to White on Black, except that the normal color is light gray with black text.

**Green Screen:** resets the palette to the default palette, except that the Olive color is a medium shade of green. Assigns combinations of light green, medium green, dark green and black to each of the visual attributes. The normal color is black with medium green text.

**Reverse Green Screen:** similar to Green Screen, except that the normal color is medium green with black text.

**System colors:** sets several colors in the palette to "system colors" defined in the Windows Display Properties. The normal background color is "Window background" and the normal text color is "Window text." The following palette colors are replaced by a system color:

- Black = Window Text Color
- White = Window Background Color
- Dark Blue = Highlight Background Color
- Olive = Highlight Text Color
- Light Gray = 3D Light
- Dark Gray = 3D Shadow

Other palette colors are set the same as the default colors.

**Classic Windows:** this theme enables AccuTerm's Visual Styles. It uses the same palette as System Colors and assigns an inset border style to the "reverse" and "dim reverse" attributes, so that text displayed using these attributes resembles a typical Windows text field. A raised border is assigned to "underline" and "dim underline" which resembles a Windows command button. The normal background color is "3D face" and the normal text color is "Window text."

**Modern Windows:** this theme is similar to Classic Windows except that a flat border is assigned to "reverse" and "dim reverse". This is similar to the border that Windows XP and later uses for text fields.

### Advanced Colors & Styles

Click this button to open the [Attribute Colors](#) panel, which allows you to fine-tune the colors and border effects for each visual attribute.

### Border Style

If you are using **Visual Styles** (or the AccuTerm private programming command to draw borders), you must select a border style. Choose "thin" for a one-pixel border, or "thick" for a two-pixel border. When external borders are selected, vertical border lines are drawn in adjacent character cells. Otherwise they are drawn inside the character cell and sometimes overlap the left or right edge of the character; thin borders work best with smaller font sizes, but are less dramatic than thick borders.

### Line Drawing

AccuTerm supports the line and box drawing characters used by the native terminals. AccuTerm supports three line drawing styles: normal, flat and beveled. Choose "normal" to draw lines using the current character color. Choose "flat" to draw lines using the "outer flat border" color. Choose "beveled" to draw 3D lines using the "outer highlight" and "outer shadow" colors.

See also:

[Palette Settings](#)

#### 1.6.4.1.1.1 Attribute Colors

The mapping of visual attributes to colors is displayed as a table with an entry for each possible attribute combination. Select an item from the attribute table to modify or view its properties. Each item has a **background color**, **text color** and **border style**. Sample text drawn using the selected colors and border style is shown in the attribute table. The border style is only available if **text border size** is not "none".

##### Text border size

The **text border size** is used by "Visual Styles" and determines the thickness of the border drawn around blocks of text. Choices are "thin" (1 pixel) or "thick" (2 pixels). The border is usually drawn *inside* the character cell bounds. Sometimes, especially for wide characters, the pixels used to draw the border overlap the pixels used to draw the character. If this is the case, you can select "thin (ext)" or "thick (ext)", which draws the vertical lines used for the border in the character cell immediately to the left or right of the block. If you use this setting, be sure that your application does not use the characters to the left & right of blocks, otherwise the border lines might overlap those characters.

To select a **border style** for any attribute, the **text border size** must not be "none".

##### Line draw style

Most of the terminals that AccuTerm emulates support some form of line drawing. AccuTerm supports this function and lets you choose the style of line to use when drawing lines: normal, beveled and flat.

##### Attribute effects

Since AccuTerm assigns colors to the visual attributes, some of the visual effects are not as important as they were on a real terminal. You can disable the **underline** effect or the **blinking** effect if you like. The assigned colors will still be used for those attributes, but the actual underline or blink will be disabled.

See also:

[Palette Settings](#)

#### 1.6.4.1.1.2 Palette Settings

AccuTerm uses a palette of 16 colors for the background and foreground (text) color of all characters on the screen. There are also 6 colors used for drawing borders when using Visual Styles.

The drop-down list for each of the palette entries displays a list of the 16 standard VGA colors, the system colors (from Windows Display Properties), and a final item called "Custom Color". Click on any item in the list to select that item, or click on Custom Color to open a color selection dialog where you can choose any shade you like for the palette entry.

Since it is possible for the application to request specific foreground and background colors, it is recommended that the color chosen for a particular palette entry is close to the color name associated with that entry.

*Note: selecting a theme on the [Colors & Themes](#) panel will replace all of the palette entries with colors compatible with the selected theme.*

#### 1.6.4.1.2 Background Settings

AccuTerm has the ability to display a graphic image as the background (or wallpaper) for the terminal screen. If you enable the **use picture for screen background** option, you can enter (or browse for) the name of a file to display as the screen background. A preview of the screen with the selected background picture shows what the selected picture might look like with text written over the background using the currently selected "normal" colors.

##### **Background color transparency**

Because detailed pictures can be distracting and might actually obscure the text displayed on the screen, the background picture's transparency can be adjusted. Setting the background color transparency to 0% uses the picture as the screen background. Setting it to 100% shows the normal background color. Any setting in between blends the picture with the normal background color.

##### **Background picture scaling**

The background picture will be scaled to fit the screen window. Three scale modes are available:

**Stretch:** the picture is stretched (or compressed) in both directions to fit the window size.

**Fit:** the picture's aspect ratio is maintained. It is stretched (or compressed) in one direction to fit the window. Any space not filled by the picture in the other dimension is left black.

**Crop:** the picture's aspect ratio is maintained. It is stretched (or compressed) in one direction to fit the window. The other dimension is cropped to the window size.

*Note: the background picture is only shown in areas of the screen that are "normal". Characters which use a visual attribute other than "normal" obscure the background picture.*

#### 1.6.4.2 Keyboard Settings

The **Keyboard Settings** panel is specify keyboard options and open the keyboard programming window.

##### **Locking programmed keys**

Most terminals provide commands that allow the host to program the function keys. If you would like the host to be able to reset and reprogram the keys, select the **Unlocked – host can reset or reprogram keys** option. If you would like the host to be able reprogram keys, but not reset them to their default values, select the **Locked – host cannot reset keys to defaults** option. If you would like to prevent the host from resetting or reprogramming keys, select the **Locked – host cannot reset or reprogram keys** option.

##### **Map F11 through F20 to CTRL+F1 through CTRL+F10**

Some terminals (like Wyse 50 and 60) have more than 12 function keys on their native keyboard. Since the PC keyboard only has 12 function keys, AccuTerm allows you to map the native **F11** through **F20** keys to PC keyboard **CTRL+F1** through **CTRL+F10** (and native **SHIFT+F11** to **SHIFT+F20** to PC **CTRL+SHIFT+F1** through **CTRL+SHIFT+F10**).

*Note: for Wyse, the last native key is F16; for the VT terminals, the last native key is F20; for all others, the last native key is F12. In the preceding paragraph, replace F20 with the last native key for the terminal being emulated.*

##### **Start with Caps Lock on**

Sometimes applications are designed for upper-case text. If you would like the **CAPS LOCK** key state to be "on" when the session is opened, check this option.

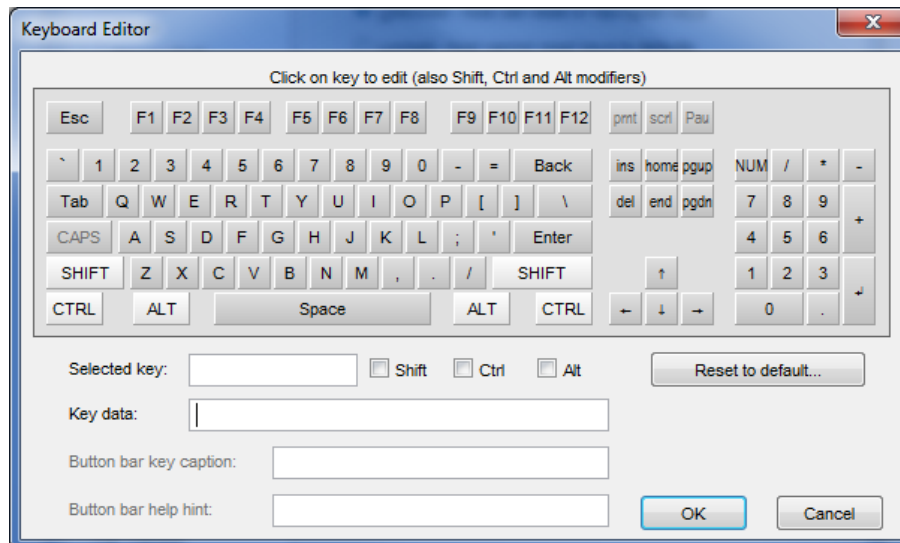


### Program the Keyboard

Click this button to open the [keyboard programming](#) window.

#### 1.6.4.2.1 Keyboard Programming

The **Keyboard Editor** is used to manually program the keyboard. For real terminals, this is usually limited to the function keys F1 to F12. However, AccuTerm supports programming almost any key on the keyboard.



Click on any key to view or edit the programming for that key. The programmed contents of the selected key is copied to the **Key data** field, and the key's name is shown in the **Selected key** field. The state of the **Shift**, **Ctrl** and **Alt** keys reflected by the corresponding check boxes. Clicking the **SHIFT**, **CTRL**, or **ALT** keys on the keyboard editor toggles their state. The new state is reflected in the check boxes.

### Key data

If the content of the selected key is the default for that key, the **Key data** field is shown using `normal` characters. If the content is not the default, it is shown in **bold**. Control characters are shown with a caret (^) prefix. You can enter most control characters by simply holding the **CTRL** key while typing the corresponding alpha key. For example to enter CTRL-M, hold the **CTRL** key and press the **M** key. **^M** will be added to the text in **Key data** field.

The carat (^) and backslash (\) characters are used as special prefixes in keyboard programming. If you need to enter either of these characters, just enter two of them (^^\).

The keys can be programmed with a character sequence which is transmitted to the host when the key is pressed, or a [script command](#), which is executed when the key is pressed. To program a script command, enclose the command in square brackets, for example:

[Beep]

**Button bar key caption**

One of AccuTerm's features is the ability to show a Function Key Button Bar at the bottom (or top) of the terminal window. The bar contains 12 buttons which can be clicked to perform the same action as the corresponding function key F1 to F12. The caption displayed in the buttons on the Function Key Button Bar can be customized by entering the desired text in this field.

**Button bar help hint**

Like the **button bar key caption**, each of the buttons can have a custom **help hint** that is displayed when the mouse hovers over the button. Enter the desired help text in this field.

**Reset to default...**

Clicking the **Reset to default** button opens a **Reset Keys** dialog where you can specify which keys you want to reset: the current key, the normal (A-Z, 0-9, etc.) keys, cursor keys, function keys, function key captions or the entire keyboard. If any option except "current key" is selected, you can restrict the reset to the current key bank. In this case, only the keys with the same Shift, Ctrl and Alt state are reset. Click the **Reset** button to perform the action or **Cancel** to return to the **Keyboard Editor**.

**1.6.4.3 Font Settings****Font**

The **Font** drop-down list shows all of the available fonts installed on your computer that are suitable for use with AccuTerm. In order for a font to be considered suitable, it must be fixed-pitch (most Windows fonts are not fixed-pitch), and it must support the ANSI character set. The **AccuTerm** font is always included in the font list, and is the default font. This font has been optimized to look good over a wide range of character sizes and screen resolutions. We recommend that you use this font, especially if you have a low resolution screen (640 x 480).

**Size**

The **Size** list lists all font sizes available for the selected font. Choose "auto" if you want the font to scale to fit the screen size. This is the default.

**Style**

Select either "normal" or "bold" font style.

**Keep legible**

If this option is checked, and the **Size** is set to "auto", AccuTerm will never scale a font smaller than 5 pixels wide by 7 pixels high.

**Character set**

Select the character set encoding that is used by the application running on the host. Most terminals have one or more native character sets - these are always included in the character set list and are the most common choice. The current Windows (ANSI) character set is also included in the character set list. Select this set if your host application is using the same character set that Windows is using. Other character sets may be shown in the list - these may not function correctly at this time as full support for international languages is not complete. For VT220, 320 & 420 emulations, the selected character set is used when AccuTerm receives the SCS command to select the UPSS.

You will need to select a font that supports all the characters in the selected character set. If the selected font is not appropriate you will receive a warning.

**Euro character**

If your host application needs to display the Euro currency symbol, enter the ASCII value of the Euro symbol, as used on your system. *Note: for most character sets there is no standard value for this*

*symbol. Some possible values are 128 (Windows ANSI), 164 (Latin-1 currency and Latin-9 Euro) and 213 (IBM modified code page 850).*

#### 1.6.4.4 Sound Settings

##### Terminal bell

Like the margin bell of antique mechanical typewriters, terminals have the ability to "ring a bell", usually to get the attention of the operator. The ASCII **BEL** control code is universally used to "beep" the terminal. AccuTerm provides great versatility in customizing the sound generated by this command.

##### Enable terminal bell sound

By default, the "bell" sound is enabled. If your environment requires a silent terminal, you can disable the sound by un-checking this box.

##### Play Windows sound

By default, AccuTerm will play the wave file assigned to Windows "Default Beep" program event defined in the Sounds applet in Control Panel. If you would like to play the sound defined for a different program event you can select the event from the drop-down list. Click the **Test** button to play the sound immediately.

##### Play media file


If you would like choose your own WAVE or MP3 file to use as the "bell" sound, select this option. Click the **Browse...** button to browse for the desired file.

##### Beep using PC speaker

To use a real "beep" as the "bell" sound, select this option and enter the frequency of the beep in Hz, and the duration in milliseconds. The default is 600Hz for 250ms. The frequency must be between 200Hz and 4000Hz. The duration must be between 100ms and 5000ms.

#### 1.6.5 Printer Settings

AccuTerm 7 uses the printer in two ways: First, AccuTerm can print the contents of the terminal screen (Screen Print). The user can perform a Screen Print by using **File ► Print Screen** from the main menu,

by clicking the  button on the toolbar or by using the keyboard shortcut **ALT+G**. The application on the host can also send a command to AccuTerm to print the screen.

The other way AccuTerm uses the printer is as a "slave printer". Most of the terminals that AccuTerm emulates allowed the user to attach a printer to a special port on the terminal. This printer was known as a "slave printer", which was accessed by the application program differently than a "system printer". The port that the slave printer was attached to was often called an "auxiliary port", so "slave printer" is synonymous with "auxiliary printer" or "aux printer".

AccuTerm can direct data that it receives from the host to the Slave Printer either by receiving the appropriate command from the application or by using **File ► Printer On** from the main menu. The **ALT+P** keyboard shortcut can also be used to toggle the state of AccuTerm's Slave Printer. A panel in AccuTerm's status bar indicates the current state of the Slave Printer.

AccuTerm can print in two modes: text and graphics. Text is the mode used by "real" terminals. This mode is different from normal Windows printing in that the Windows "printer driver" is not used. For screen printing, text mode sends the screen text to the printer. For slave printing, AccuTerm passes raw data, including control characters and escape sequences from the host directly to the printer (or

spooler). In text mode, the host computer is responsible for setting printer font sizes and page orientation by sending the appropriate printer commands.

In graphics mode, AccuTerm prints an image of the screen on the printer, using the Windows printer driver. When the screen is printed in graphics mode, the printed image includes text, line drawing characters, and may optionally include the screen background and colors. For slave printing, AccuTerm understands **CR** (carriage return), **LF** (line feed) and **FF** (form feed) control characters, but other control characters and escape sequences are ignored. You can select the font, paper size and page orientation used for slave printing in graphics mode. You can select the paper size and orientation used for screen print in graphics mode.

AccuTerm can also use special [print adapter](#) scripts to perform custom processing of slave or screen print jobs.

AccuTerm 7 has separate printer configurations for screen and slave printing. Both configurations contain similar settings which are described in this topic.

### **Enable printing**

Enable or disable slave or screen printing by checking or un-checking this box.

### **Printer selection**

Select the printer to use for slave or screen printing from the **Printer** drop-down list. The first item in the list is always the current default Windows printer. Select this item to use the Windows default printer for slave or screen printing. Even though the name of the current default printer is shown here, selecting this option will track changes to the default printer. If a specific printer is desired, select it from the drop-down list.

### **Text mode**

Select text mode if you want to send raw text to the printer. For slave printing, the print data can contain control codes and escape sequences to control the printer. For screen printing, the screen text is sent to the printer with **CR LF** after each line.

### **Eject page before / after** (text mode only)

Selecting either of these options causes a page eject before or after each print operation. These options are only available in text mode. Graphics mode always ejects a page after the print operation.

### **Graphics mode**

Graphics mode is normally used for screen printing since the printed output closely resembles the actual screen, including the font used on the screen. Graphics mode may be necessary for slave printing if the selected printer cannot use text mode. Many printers now only support graphics mode.

### **Page Setup** (graphics mode only)

Click this button to select the font, paper size and orientation used for screen or slave printing in graphics mode.

### **Print background** (screen print only)

Select this option to print the screen background when printing the screen in graphics mode.

### **Print in color** (screen print only)

Select this option to print the screen in color. If the **Print background** option is also checked, then the screen background is also printed in color.

### Use print adapter script

AccuTerm can utilize *print adapter* scripts to process screen or slave print jobs. The *print adapter* script can launch command-line print utilities such as **Print Wizard** (from Rasmussen Software) to process the print job (file). To use a *print adapter*, select this option and choose the desired adapter script from the drop-down list.

You can create your own custom adapter scripts. Use the supplied PrintWizardPCL.atssc script as a template, and customize your script to process the print job to suite your own requirements.

### Print Wizard

Several Print Wizard adapter scripts are supplied with AccuTerm 7. If you have Print Wizard installed on your PC, you can select one of the Print Wizard adapter scripts for screen or slave printing.

**Print Wizard PCL Converter:** this adapter script can print jobs that contain Hewlett Packard PCL on most any Windows printer, even if the printer does not have native PCL support. This is quite useful if you use PCL-formatted reports and forms in your application, but have newer printers without PCL (or even text) support.

**Print Wizard Interactive:** this adapter script will open the Print Wizard user interface where the operator can choose the disposition of the print job - save as PDF, email, fax or print.

**Print Wizard Kiosk:** this adapter script is similar to the Interactive script. The Print Wizard kiosk mode presents more options than the Interactive mode.

### Printer job close timeout (slave printer only)

Enter the number of seconds to wait after receiving a Printer Off command before closing the print job. Usually, when the host computer needs to print a report, it sends a Printer On command, sends the printer data and then sends a Printer Off command. But some host programs send a Printer On command, send some data to the printer, send a Printer Off command, and send some other data to the screen, and then send another Printer On command, and send more data to the printer, etc. Because of this, AccuTerm has no way of knowing when the host is finished sending the print job. The only way it can determine this is to wait for a set amount of time after the Printer Off command before closing the job. If this field is set to the default of 5 seconds, AccuTerm waits 5 seconds after the Printer Off command has been received before closing the print job.

This causes a delay when printing under AccuTerm. If all your host programs always turn the slave port on, send all the data and then turn it off, you can reduce this number to 1 or 0. If you have programs that are constantly turning the slave port on and off, you may need to adjust this number until things work correctly.

## 1.6.6 Clipboard Settings

### Paste Options: end-of-line

When the clipboard is "pasted" to an AccuTerm session, AccuTerm transmits the clipboard text to the host computer. The **end of line** options determine what AccuTerm does at the end of each line: send **CR** (default), send **LF**, send **CF+LF**, send **TAB**, do nothing, or send a user-defined character. To specify a user-defined character, select the **user defined** option and enter the ASCII code of the character to be sent at the end of each line.

If you do not want the end-of-line character to be sent after the last (or only) line pasted, check the **Do not send line-end after last (or only) line pasted** option.

**Paste Options: end-of-text**

After pasting the clipboard to an AccuTerm session, AccuTerm can send an optional **end of text** character. Normally, AccuTerm does not transmit any character at this time, but you can select **EOF** (which is the *SUB* or **CTRL+Z** control code), or send a user-defined character. To specify a user-defined character, select the **user defined** option and enter the ASCII code of the character to be sent at the end of a paste operation.

**Interline delay**

After each line from the clipboard is sent to the host computer, AccuTerm will wait for the specified delay time before sending the next line. The delay time is specified in milliseconds. *Note: this is the same delay setting as the ASCII file transfer.*

**Copy Options: Clear selection after copy**

Normally, if there is a selection rectangle shown on the AccuTerm screen, copying the selection to the clipboard leaves the selection intact after copying. Check this option if you would like to automatically remove the selection from the screen after copying it to the clipboard.

**Copy / Paste shortcut**

AccuTerm supports standard Copy and Paste functions using the **Edit** menu or the context (right-click) popup menu. You can also choose shortcut keys for these functions: **CTRL+INS / SHIFT+INS** or **CTRL+C / CTRL+V**. However, if you select the shortcut you will no longer be able to use the normal function of the shortcut keys. For example, if you select **CTRL+C / CTRL+V** for your Copy / Paste shortcut, you will not be able to send the **CTRL+C** control character anymore.

## 1.6.7 Mouse Settings

AccuTerm supports extended mouse functions which can be used to add mouse functionality to your character-based applications. Two mouse extensions are provided: *host mouse reporting*, and *mouse pattern matching*.

**Allow mouse input for supported applications**

This option determines whether *host mouse reporting* is enabled. When this option is enabled (the default), AccuTerm will enter *mouse input* mode when the host sends the *enable mouse input* command.

**Mouse pattern file name**

To use *mouse pattern matching*, enter the name of the desired mouse pattern file here, or click **Browse...** to browse for the pattern file. *Note: several sample mouse pattern files are included with AccuTerm in the Samples folder under the main AccuTerm program folder. These files have a .mou file extension.*

**See also:**

Mouse support

## 1.6.8 File Transfer Settings

Use the File Transfer Settings panel to modify how AccuTerm's file transfer functions work. There are sections for ASCII, Kermit and X/Y/Zmodem. It is generally not a good idea to change these settings from their default values unless you have a good understanding of the protocol and the companion file transfer program on the host computer.

### ASCII settings

When transferring a file from the PC to a host computer (upload) using the ASCII protocol, the each line may be terminated with a **CR**, **LF** or **CR LF** combination. Select the appropriate end-of-line for the host computer's ASCII upload program by checking the appropriate option.

ASCII is a "blind" protocol. The host computer cannot tell AccuTerm if it is ready to receive the next line. In order to perform reliable ASCII uploads, you may need to specify an **Interline delay** time. After each line is sent to the host computer, AccuTerm will wait for the specified delay time before sending the next line. The delay time is specified in milliseconds.

*Note: the **Interline delay** setting also applies to the **Edit ► Paste** and **Edit ► Paste From...** commands.*

### Kermit settings

The Kermit file transfer protocol is popular with minicomputer and mainframe systems. There have been many revisions of this protocol, and it may be necessary to modify some of these settings to communicate with another Kermit program.

### Kermit defaults

When AccuTerm's Kermit is negotiating with the host's Kermit program, any of the checked options will be requested, and if the other Kermit is capable, the option will be used.

The "Quote eighth bit" option should be used when the communications path only supports 7 data bits, or when the other machine is not capable of processing eight bit data.

The "Compress data" option may be used to perform rudimentary data compression. Not all Kermit programs perform data compression.

The "CRC block check" option instructs Kermit to use CRC error detection instead of the standard simple checksum error check. This results in more reliable transfers, especially over noisy phone lines. Not all Kermit programs perform CRC error checking.

### Timeout settings

When using any of the X/Y/Zmodem protocols, you can specify the number of seconds before a timeout occurs. If the other machine fails to respond within the number of seconds specified here, the protocol will attempt to resend the previously sent message.

### Automatic Zmodem download

If this option is set, then AccuTerm will automatically begin receiving files using the Zmodem protocol when the other machine begins sending files using the Zmodem protocol. The files are saved in the "Default download directory".

### Default mode

Select **Text** or **Binary** as the default transfer mode (used only for Kermit and Zmodem protocols). When you select Upload or Download from the main menu, the default mode will be selected. Also, select whether to overwrite existing files when downloading. You can change any of these options in the Upload or Download panel before performing the transfer.

### 1.6.9 TCL Rules

Several of AccuTerm's MultiValue tools (Upload Wizard, Download Wizard, wED Editor and GUI Designer) require a special MultiValue server utility to function. The server utility is typically initiated from the command line (TCL, ECL, etc.), and settings in this panel define how AccuTerm can verify that the session is "at TCL".

#### **Prompt characters**

It TCL can be recognized by one or more particular prompt characters, check the **Prompt characters** checkbox and enter these characters in this field. For example, many MultiValue systems use a colon ( : ) as the TCL prompt. Some systems change the prompt if a select list is active, for example, to a greater-than-sign ( > ). In this example, to require the current prompt be either a colon or greater-than-sign for AccuTerm to issue a TCL command, enter ":" and click Add, then enter ">" and click Add.

#### **Cursor row is and Cursor column is**

It TCL can be recognized by the cursor position, check the **Cursor row is** and/or **Cursor column is** checkbox, then enter the position (or range of positions) where the cursor must be before AccuTerm will issue a TCL command.

#### **TCL check (command, response and timeout)**

When the correct prompt character and cursor position are found (as specified in the previous options), AccuTerm will attempt send the command shown in this field to the host to "run at TCL". AccuTerm waits for the specified response to be returned from the host. If the correct response is returned within the timeout period, AccuTerm assumes that the session is at TCL and AccuTerm can run other TCL commands. The default TCL check program is "FTTCL", which is installed with the AccuTerm host programs. When you run FTTCL, it displays the text "\*\*\*TCL\*\*" on the screen so AccuTerm can verify that the session is "at TCL".

#### **Server command**

Once AccuTerm recognizes that the session is at TCL, it sends the **Server command** to the host to initiate "server mode". This mode is required for various AccuTerm MultiValue tools to read and write data from the host. The default server program is "FTSERVER" which is installed with the AccuTerm host programs.

#### **See also:**

[Installing the host programs](#)

### 1.6.10 Window Settings

The **Window Settings** pane is divided into two sections: **Session Window** and **Main Window**. The **Main Window** section is shown only when the **Show advanced options** check box is checked. This section is only available to users with administrator privileges, and only when AccuTerm has been started using "run as administrator".

#### **Session Window**

##### **Session title format**


When AccuTerm displays the session window title, it may add a copy number or session ID to the title text. The copy number is only added when more than one instance of a particular session file is open. You can select various formats for the title from this drop-down list.



**Session title**

Normally, AccuTerm uses the session file name as the session window title. If you would like to enter your own title text, enter it in this field.


**Session icon**

AccuTerm normally shows the standard AccuTerm 7 session icon  in the session tab. If you would like to display a different icon, click the **Change...** button and select the desired icon.

**Main Window****Main window title**

It is possible to customize AccuTerm's main window title by entering the desired text in this field.

**Main window icon**

AccuTerm normally shows the standard AccuTerm 7 program icon  in the main window title bar. The same icon is used in the Windows task bar and in the ALT+TAB window. If you would like to display a different icon, click the **Change...** button and select the desired icon.

**Splash screen**

Like many other Windows applications, when AccuTerm starts up, it briefly shows a "splash screen" which contains a graphic image. The splash screen is shown while AccuTerm opens files and performs other preparatory tasks. You can disable this behavior by un-checking the Show splash screen option. You can also select a custom graphic to be used in the splash screen. If you select a custom splash graphic image, its dimensions should be approximately 500x250 pixels.

## 1.7 Customizing the Menu and Toolbar

A custom AccuTerm 7 menu can be created for the current user (user's personal custom menu) or for all AccuTerm users (master menu). When the **Menu Designer** starts, you can select whether to create (or modify) the current user's menu or, if you have administrator privileges, the master menu. When creating or modifying the master menu, you can force the master menu to override any personal menus by checking the **override** box in the [Menu Properties](#) pane. Otherwise, a user's personal custom menu has priority over the master menu.

**Menu Structure**

The AccuTerm menu is a hierarchical structure of *Bands* and *Tools*. A band is a collection of related tools organized in a logical manner. There are different types of bands (menu, toolbar, status bar), as well as different types of tools (menu item, toggle item, panel, etc). Bands contain tools which perform actions.

**Menu Designer**

Use the **Menu Designer** to customize AccuTerm's main menu, popup menu, toolbar and status bar. Use caution when modifying AccuTerm's menu structure; it is possible to make AccuTerm non-functional. The menu designer allows you to add, remove and modify menu items, sub-menus, toolbar buttons and status bar fields.

To start the **Menu Designer**, use **Tools ► Customize Menu** from the main menu.

The **Menu Designer** displays the menu structure using a tree in the left pane of the designer window and properties in the right pane. The root node in the tree is **AccuTerm Menu & Toolbar**. Under the root are nodes for each band in the menu structure. Each menu, toolbar, status bar and session bar is considered a band. There can be only one **Main Menu** band and only one **Session Bar** band. It is possible to have multiple **Toolbar**, **Status Bar**, and **Context Menu** bands, although having multiples may be confusing to the user.

Selecting a node (band or tool) in the menu tree structure causes the right pane of the designer window to display the properties of that node. You customize the selected object by adjusting its properties.

[Menu properties](#)

[Band properties](#)

[Tool properties](#)

### **New**

The **New** button creates a new *band* if the current selection is the root. The **New** button creates a new *tool* if the current selection is a *band* or *Sub-Menu tool* or *Dropdown Button tool*. Clicking the **New** button displays a drop-down menu that allows you to choose the type of item to create.

### **Delete**

The **Delete** button deletes the currently selected item.

### **Default**

The **Default** button resets the entire menu structure back to its default state. Any customizations are lost. You will receive a warning to confirm this action if you click this button.

### **Cancel**

Click the **Cancel** button to close the menu designer and abandon any modifications you have made.

### **OK**

Click the **OK** button to close the menu designer and accept all modifications you have made.

## **1.7.1 Menu Properties**

When the root node (**AccuTerm Menu & Toolbar**) is selected in the menu tree, the properties pane displays the actual menu file name. If the master menu was selected from the designer startup page, the **override** status of the master menu is also displayed in the properties pane.

### **Master menu override**

Selecting the **Master menu override** option causes any existing personal custom menus to be ignored, and prevents the user from creating or modifying his personal menu. If this option is not selected, the master menu is used unless the user has a personal menu. Users will be able to create and modify their personal menu.

## **1.7.2 Band Properties**

### **Name**

Specify the name of the band. The following band names are recognized by AccuTerm and should not be changed: Menu, StatusBar, Toolbar, ContextMenu, SessionBar and TabCtx.

**Type**

Displays the band type: Main Menu, Popup Menu, Toolbar, Status Bar or Session Bar. You cannot change the band type; the type is determined when you create a new band using the **New** button.

**Style**

Choose the band style. Usually this is "Normal", but you can choose one of the other styles if you want to display icons in the Session Bar and Status Bar, or display captions in a Toolbar.

**Title**

The band **Title** is only used if a Toolbar band is "floating" - that is - not "docked" to an edge of the main window. If you change the **Dock position** of a Toolbar to "floating", then this title is displayed at the top of the floating Toolbar window.

**Dock position**

You can change the dock position of Toolbar and Status Bar bands. Normally, Toolbar bands are docked at the top of the window, and Status Bar bands are docked at the bottom.

**Enabled**

When a band is Enabled, the user can click on tools in that band. If it is disabled, tools on the band do not respond to user clicks or keyboard shortcuts.

**Visible**

If you want the user to see the band, set the Visible property. If you clear this property, the band will be hidden. The Visible state of most bands is updated by AccuTerm based on preferences or menu selections.

**Large icons**

The Large icons property is set at runtime by AccuTerm. Do not alter this property here.

**Auto wrap**

If you check the Auto wrap property for a Toolbar band, and the window is not wide enough to display all of the Toolbar buttons, the Toolbar will "wrap" at the right edge of the window and show on two or more lines.

**See also:**

[Tool Properties](#)

### 1.7.3 Tool Properties

**ID**

The ID property identifies each tool. Many IDs are built-in and can be selected from the dropdown list. When you create a new tool that does not duplicate the function of a built-in tool, you must specify a unique ID in the range of 10000 to 19999.

**Type**

The tool Type depends on the type of band the tool is on:

Menu or Popup Menu

*Menu Item:* when the user clicks a Menu Item, an action is performed.

*Sub-Menu:* when the user clicks a Sub-Menu, another menu level is displayed.

*Toggle Item:* when the user clicks a Toggle Item, the item changes state (checked vs. unchecked). When a Toggle Item is "checked", it may display a different icon, or a checkmark if no icon has been designated. When a Toggle Item changes state, its action is performed.

*Group Item:* a Group Item is like a Toggle Item, except that only one item in the group can be "checked" at a time. A group is delimited by a menu item that has the **Begin group** option checked.

#### Toolbar

*Normal Button:* when the user clicks a Normal Button, an action is performed.

*Dropdown Button:* when the user clicks a Dropdown Button, another popup menu (sub-menu) is displayed.

*Toggle Button:* when the user clicks a Toggle Button, the button changes state (depressed vs. raised). When a Toggle Button is "checked", it may display a different icon from the "unchecked" state. When a Toggle Button changes state, its action is performed.

*Group Button:* a Group Item is like a Toggle Button, except that only one button in the group can be "checked" at a time. A group is delimited by a button item that has the **Begin group** option checked.

#### Status Bar

*Normal panel:* displays text and/or icon in the Status Bar.

*Num Lock panel:* displays the state of the Num Lock key in the Status Bar.

*Caps Lock panel:* displays the state of the Caps Lock key in the Status Bar.

*Scrl Lock panel:* displays the state of the Scroll Lock key in the Status Bar.

*Time panel:* displays the current time in the Status Bar.

*Date panel:* displays the current date in the Status Bar.

*Date/Time panel:* displays the current time and date in the Status Bar.

#### Session Bar

A Session Bar does not have any design-time tools. The Session Bar buttons are created automatically.

#### Style

The tool Style determines whether text, icon or both are displayed. You can also choose "normal", which will display the most common style for the tool and band type.

#### Caption

The tool Caption text is displayed in Menu and Status Bar tools. It can optionally be displayed for a Toolbar button. For Menu tools, you can create an "accelerator" for the item by inserting an ampersand ( & ) before the letter you want to use for the accelerator in the Caption.

#### Alignment

For Status Bar tools, choose the text alignment: Left, Right or Center.

**Border style**

For Status Bar tools, choose the panel border style: Inset, Raised or None.

**Panel size**

For Status Bar tools, choose the panel size: Fixed Width, Fit Contents or Spring. If you choose Fixed Width, and set the Minimum Panel Width to zero, the panel will be sized using the text in the Caption property. If you choose Fit Contents, the panel will adjust size any time the Caption text is updated. If you choose Spring, the panel size is like Fit Contents, but varies with window size. All Spring panels are resized when the window size changes.

**Minimum panel width**

Specify the size of a Fixed Width panel, or the minimum size for a Fit Contents or Spring panel. This value is in pixels.

**Shortcut**

For Main Menu tools only, you can select a keyboard shortcut for that tool. This shortcut is usually combined with Ctrl, Shift and Alt modifier keys. Note that the shortcut overrides any other use of the key. For example, if you designate Ctrl+C as a shortcut, AccuTerm will be unable to send the CTRL+C control code when you press CTRL+C.

**Tool tip**

Tool tip text is displayed when you leave the mouse over a Toolbar tool or Status Bar panel.

**Action**

The Action field determines what happens when the user clicks the tool. For built-in tools, the Action is the same as the ID. For user-defined tools, you can either enter a string to send to the host, or a script, in this field. The syntax is exactly the same as [function key programming](#).

**Enabled**

When a tool is Enabled, the user can click on it. If it is disabled, the click is ignored. For built-in tools, AccuTerm will adjust this property depending on the program and session state.

**Visible**

If you want the user to see the tool, set the Visible property. If you clear this property, the tool will be hidden. For built-in tools, AccuTerm will adjust this property depending on the program and session state.

**Checked**

This is the initial state of a Toggle Item, Group Item, Toggle Button or Group Button. For built-in tools, AccuTerm will adjust this property depending on the program and session state.

**Begin group**

If the Begin group property is set, there will be a separator before the menu item or toolbar button. This property is also used to identify which buttons belong to a group of Group Items or Group Buttons.

**Select Image...**

Click the Select Image button to open the [Image Selection](#) dialog to choose an icon for a button or menu item.

**See also:**

[Band Properties](#)

## 1.7.4 Image Selection

When you click the **Select Image...** button in the **Tool properties** panel, the **Image Selection** dialog is displayed. Use this dialog to select an icon to display for the tool. You can select both normal (un-checked) and checked icons. For each tool, the image can be one of the built-in icons, or you can specify a file name for the image.

### Image source

Choose the image source, or specify that the tool does not have an icon.

### Normal image

Check this box if the tool has a normal (un-checked) icon. Enter the image file name (if the tool's icon is loaded from a file at runtime), or the image ID if the tool uses a built-in image. Click the **Browse** button to browse for image files or built-in images.

### Checked image

Check this box if the tool has a checked icon that is displayed when the tool is in its "checked" state. Enter the image file name (if the tool's icon is loaded from a file at runtime), or the image ID if the tool uses a built-in image. Click the **Browse** button to browse for image files or built-in images.

## 1.8 Auto Dialer

The AccuTerm Auto Dialer gives you an easy way to store and dial phone numbers. The **Phone directory** list contains all the phone numbers in the current directory file. You can have as many phone numbers in a directory file as you want. You can also have any number of directory files. The default directory file name is set in [Files & Folder Settings](#).

To access the **Auto Dialer**, select the **Tools ► Dialer...** from the main menu or click the  button on the toolbar.

*Note: the Auto Dialer is only available if the current session is configured to use a Modem for its connection.*

### Dialing

Using the Auto Dialer is very simple. To dial a number, double click an entry in the phone directory, or highlight the desired number in the phone directory list then click the **Dial** button.

If you want to dial a number which is not in the directory, simply enter the desired phone number in the **Number** field, then click **Dial**.

### Hanging Up

To terminate a connection, click the **Hang Up** button.

### Adding a new entry

To add a new entry to the directory, click on the **New** button. Enter a phone number and optional description, then click the **Add** button.

### Deleting an entry

To delete the selected entry, click the **Delete** button.

### Modifying an entry

To change an existing description or number, select the entry you want to change, modify the

description or number and click the **Edit** button.

#### Creating a new directory file

To create a new phone directory file, click the **Change Directory** button. From the **Open Phone Directory File** dialog, select the drive and directory for the new phone directory file, and enter the new phone directory file name. Click **OK** to create the new phone directory file.

#### Changing directory files

To select a different phone directory file, click the **Change Directory** button, then select the new phone directory file. Click **OK**.

#### Changing dialing options

To change the dialing options such as your current location, dialing prefix, credit card information, etc., click the **Dialing Options** button.

#### Directory file format

Phone directory entries are stored in a standard tab delimited ASCII file with a file extension of *.dat*. The name is the first field and the phone number is the second field. Each entry has it's own line. Many applications have the ability to export data to ASCII files so it may be possible to use your existing phone directories from other applicatoins with the Auto Dialer.

## 1.9 File Transfer

AccuTerm has the ability to transfer files between your computer and the host computer using one of the five built in file transfer protocols: ASCII, Kermit, Xmodem, Ymodem and Zmodem. The manual (non-MultiValue) file transfer features are accessed from the **Tools ► Upload** or **Tools ► Download** from the main menu.

AccuTerm also includes a library of file transfer utility programs for use with MultiValue based host systems. For users of MultiValue based systems, using these utilities is the recommended method of exchanging data between your PC and the host system. If you have the MultiValue host programs installed, you can use the File Transfer Wizard to guide you through the file transfer process.

#### See also:

[Manual Upload](#)

[Manual Download](#)

MultiValue File Transfer Wizard

[MultiValue File Transfer Programs \(installation and use\)](#)

### 1.9.1 File Download

*Download* transfers a file (or files) from the host computer (remote machine) to your workstation. Downloads may use any of the supported protocols. Usually, to perform a file download, you would start the sending program on the remote machine while in normal terminal emulation mode. Then after the remote sending program has been started, use **Tools ► Download** from the main menu to open the **Download** dialog, select the appropriate protocol, select the destination directory (and file name if using **Kermit** or **Xmodem**), then press ALT+L or click the **Download** button.

If you want to select the destination directory, but not initiate the transfer immediately, you can click the **OK** button instead. In this case, all of your selections remain until the next time you open the **Download** dialog.

*Note: if you are using a MultiValue-based host system (D3, Pick, UniVerse, Unidata, QM, jBase, etc.), AccuTerm includes a library of MV/BASIC programs which can be installed on the host. When these host-based programs are used, they greatly simplify the exchange of data between the host computer and the workstation. See [MultiValue File Transfer and Server Programs](#) for details on installing and using these programs.*

### Directory and File Selection

Click the **Browse** button to select the destination directory. If you have selected a protocol which requires a file name (**ASCII** or **Xmodem**), then you also need to specify a file name for the downloaded file.

### Protocol

Select the protocol to be used for downloading the selected files by clicking the appropriate option button: **ASCII**, **Kermit**, **Xmodem**, **Ymodem** or **Zmodem**. For details about each of the protocols, see the discussion in the previous section.

### Mode

When the protocol is set to **ASCII**, the mode is **text**; when it is set to **Xmodem** or **Ymodem**, the mode is **binary**. When using **Kermit**, you can select either **text** or **binary** mode. The mode for Zmodem transfers is determined by the sender.

When **text** mode is selected lines are terminated with a **CR LF**. When **binary** mode is selected, the files are transferred without alteration.

### Overwrite

Check this box to allow existing files to be overwritten. *Note: Kermit and Ymodem always overwrite. When Zmodem is selected, the sender controls the action to take if a file exists.*

## 1.9.2 File Upload

*Upload* transfers a file (or files) from the workstation to a remote machine (host). Uploads may use any of the supported protocols. Usually, to perform a file upload, you would first start the receiving (download) program on the remote machine while in normal terminal emulation mode. Then after the remote receiving program has been started, use **Tools ► Upload** from the main menu to open the **Upload** dialog, select the appropriate protocol, select the file(s) to upload, then press ALT+L or click the **Upload** button.

If you want to select items to upload, but not initiate the transfer immediately, click the **OK** button instead of the **Upload** button. In this case, all of your selections remain until the next time you open the **Upload** dialog.

*Note: if you are using a MultiValue-based host computer (D3, Pick, UniVerse, Unidata, QM, jBase, etc.), AccuTerm includes a library of MV/BASIC programs which can be installed on the host. When these host-based programs are used, they greatly simplify the exchange of data between the host computer and the workstation. See [MultiValue File Transfer and Server Programs](#) for details on installing and using these programs.*

### File Selection

Click the **Browse** button to select the file(s) to upload. If you have selected a protocol which can upload more than one file (**Kermit**, **Ymodem**, or **Zmodem**), you can select multiple files, otherwise select only a single file.



### Protocol

Select the protocol to be used for uploading the selected files by clicking the appropriate option button: **ASCII**, **Kermit**, **Xmodem**, **Ymodem** or **Zmodem**.

The **ASCII** protocol by its nature has no error checking. This protocol should only be used when there is a local, error free connection, or when the host system does not support any of the other protocols. The **ASCII** protocol only sends text files, and it is not a "batch" protocol - you can only send one file. You can adjust the line termination to **CR**, **LF** or **CR LF** by selecting the desired option in the [File Transfer](#) category of the **Settings** dialog box (**Tools ► Settings** menu). You can also set the inter-line delay time in the same section (this is the amount of time AccuTerm waits between lines when sending a file).

The **Kermit** protocol provides error detection and correction. **Kermit** is a "batch" protocol, so you can send multiple files. **Kermit** can send either text or binary files; text files are converted to the format required on the receiving machine. **Kermit** is slower than X/Y/Zmodem, but is the most portable protocol. It often succeeds when the other protocols fail. Several options may be set in the **File Transfer** category of the **Settings** dialog box. These include the retry limit, timeout period, end of line character, eighth bit quoting, data compression and block check type (checksum or CRC).

**Xmodem** is a binary protocol which includes error checking. **Xmodem** is not a "batch" protocol; you can only send one file using **Xmodem**, and you need to specify the file name to the receiving program. Files transferred using **Xmodem** "grow" to the next multiple of 128 bytes. The **Xmodem** protocol requires an 8 bit data path, and full 8 bit transparency (you cannot use Xon/Xoff handshaking when using **Xmodem**). You can set the **Xmodem** timeout period in the [File Transfer](#) category of the **Settings** dialog box.

**Ymodem** is a binary protocol which includes checksum or CRC error checking. **Ymodem** is available in several "flavors"; the "flavor" used by AccuTerm is Ymodem-G (1K blocks, batch oriented). The **Ymodem** protocol requires an 8 bit data path, and full 8 bit transparency (you cannot use Xon/Xoff handshaking when using **Ymodem**). You can set the **Ymodem** timeout period in the [File Transfer](#) category of the **Settings** dialog box.

**Zmodem** is a sophisticated file transfer protocol which is popular on PCs and Unix based minicomputers. **Zmodem** provides robust CRC error checking, several options for existing files and text file conversion. If the receiving machine uses the "rz" program, AccuTerm will send the "rz" command before sending the files, to automatically invoke the receiver's **Zmodem** program. The **Zmodem** protocol requires an 8 bit data path, but full 8 bit transparency is not normally required (you can use Xon/Xoff handshaking when using **Zmodem**). You can set the **Zmodem** timeout period in the [File Transfer](#) category of the **Settings** dialog box.

### Mode

When the protocol is set to **Kermit** or **Zmodem**, a **Mode** frame is displayed. You can select **text** or **binary** mode. When **text** mode is selected the line termination is adjusted to match that of the receiving machine. When **binary** mode is selected, the files are transferred without alteration. **ASCII** always transfers text files, and **Xmodem** and **Ymodem** always transfer in binary mode.

### Overwrite

When the Zmodem protocol is selected, another frame, **Overwrite**, is displayed. When using Zmodem, the sender controls the action to take if a file exists on the receiving machine. Select **never** if you want to preserve all existing files. Select **always** to overwrite existing files. **Append** will append onto existing files. The **newer** option replaces existing files only if the file being sent is newer than the existing file. The **update** option overwrites existing files; non-existing files are not transferred. Use the **resume** option for crash recovery after aborted transfers - if a file does not exist on the receiving machine, it is sent; if a file exists, but it is shorter than the file on the sending machine, the remainder of

the file is sent; if a file exists, but it is the same length or longer, it is skipped. *Note: the **resume** option may only be used if the transfer mode is binary.*

### 1.9.3 Import & Export MultiValue Data

To make the most effective use of AccuTerm with your MultiValue based host system, you should install the AccuTerm host programs. These programs implement the Kermit and ASCII file transfer protocols, coordinate the transfer of data between your computer and the host, import and export data in a variety of formats and provide a simple host-to-host transfer facility. See [Installing MultiValue Host Programs](#) for information on installing the host programs.

In order to understand how to best use AccuTerm's MultiValue file transfer features, the differences between the PC and MultiValue file systems must be examined. Traditional PC files may be programs, documents or data files; in the typical MultiValue system, programs and documents are stored as individual items (records) in a file, whereas a data file is collection of related items (records) in a file, with an associated file dictionary.

When exchanging data between your computer and your MultiValue host, it is important to realize the difference between "document files" and "data files".

#### **MultiValue File Transfer Wizard**

Use the File Transfer Wizard to simplify the process of uploading or downloading data and documents between your PC and MultiValue host. The wizard uses a series of simple questions to guide you through the file transfer process. You can use the wizard to help you upload or download data or document files.

#### **MultiValue File Transfer Utilities**

When transferring "document files" between the PC and MultiValue host, use AccuTerm's **FT** utility. This utility transfers MultiValue *items* to PC *files* and vice versa. The key concept is that each MultiValue *item* becomes a separate *file* on the PC.

When transferring "data files" between your PC and your MultiValue host, use the **FTD** utility. This utility transfers a set of MultiValue *items* to a single PC *file* and vice versa. The key concept is that a set of *items* on the host becomes a single *file* on the PC.

You can also use AccuTerm to transfer data between two MultiValue hosts. The **FTPICK** utility is used to transfer data from one MultiValue machine to another, either directly (using two concurrent AccuTerm sessions), or using an intermediate PC file.

Kermit is the recommended file transfer protocol because of the automatic error detection and correction. Also, even with the increased overhead ensuing from Kermit, because the sender and receiver are synchronized and no time delays are required, the Kermit protocol usually performs better than the ASCII protocol when receiving a file.

#### **MultiValue File Transfer Functions:**


- [Installing MultiValue Host Programs](#)
- [Updating the MultiValue Host Programs](#)
- [Downloading documents to your PC](#)
- [Uploading documents from your PC](#)
- [Downloading data files to your PC \(export\)](#)
- [Uploading data files from your PC \(import\)](#)
- [Transferring data between two MultiValue hosts](#)

[Integrating file transfer functions into MultiValue applications](#)

## 1.10 Data Capture

### Initiating Data Capture

AccuTerm is capable of capturing data to a file data. The source of the captured data can be either the entire stream of characters received by the workstation (possibly filtering out control characters), or the data which would normally be printed to the slave printer. To start data capture, select **Tools ►**

**Capture** from the main menu or click the  button on the toolbar. Select the capture file and options in the **Begin Capture** dialog.

#### **Capture to File**

Enter the capture file name in this field, or click the **Browse** button to select the directory and file.

#### **Mode**

Select **New file only**, **Overwrite**, **Append**, or **Clipboard** by clicking the appropriate option button. If you select **Overwrite** or **Append** and the file does not exist, AccuTerm will create the file. If you select **New file only** and the file does exist, a warning will be displayed. If you select a file or folder for which you do not have the necessary permissions to update, a warning will be displayed.

#### **Source**

Select the data source to be captured as **Received data** or **Printed data**. If **Received data** is selected, all data received by AccuTerm (except when a file transfer is occurring) will be captured to the specified file. This includes all control characters and escape sequences. If **Printed data** is selected, all data which would normally be printed to the slave printer port is captured to the selected file, and not printed.


#### **Filter**

Select the **Text only (strip control codes)** option if you want control characters filtered out of the captured data.

To initiate the data capture, click the **Start Capture** button.

### Terminating Data Capture

If data capture is already in effect (as indicated in the status bar), selecting **Tools ? Capture** or clicking

the  button on the toolbar will display the **End Capture** dialog. Click the **End Capture** button to terminate the capture operation and close the capture file, or click the **Continue** button to resume capturing.

Data capture can also be controlled by the host using AccuTerm private escape sequences. See AccuTerm Programming for details.

## 1.11 Troubleshooting

Common problems and solutions are described here. If you cannot find the solution to your problem, you should visit AccuSoft's web site and check the FAQs (frequently asked questions) to see if a solution is available. Otherwise, you can send an email to [support@asent.com](mailto:support@asent.com).

**Unanticipated Errors**

If AccuTerm encounters an unanticipated error condition, the "Unanticipated Error" dialog box will be displayed showing the error source and description. You can choose to Ignore the error, Retry the failing operation, or Fail (terminates the failing operation).

When an unanticipated error occurs, a log of the error is written to the main program directory (atwin70.log). If you have email capabilities, you can email this log file to [support@asent.com](mailto:support@asent.com) along with a description of the conditions surrounding the error (What you were doing when the error occurred? What version of Windows? Any other programs open?).

**Modem Problems**

Most modem problems are caused by incompatible modems (hardware) or by incorrect settings on one or both of the modems involved (your modem and the host computer modem). Some common problems are outlined here.

**Unable to connect**

If you attempt to dial and you hear the typical modem noises, but eventually you receive an error indicating that the connection failed, your modem may not be compatible with the remote modem. Try adjusting the baud rate, data bits, stop bits, parity and handshake on your modem (Tools->Settings->Connection, click the "Override port settings" option). Set these options to match the port on the host computer. Typical settings are 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity and Rts/Cts handshake.

**Garbled characters**

If you are able to connect, but get garbled characters displayed on your screen, then it is likely that the baud rate of the *remote* modem is incorrect. This may be caused by the two modems negotiating a higher baud rate than the host computer port is set to. Most host computers are not capable of adjusting their baud rate on the fly. Try to set your baud rate to match the host port baud rate (Tools->Settings->Connection, click the "Override port settings" option). Also, try checking the "Connect only at this speed" option.

If you are unable to resolve the problem by changing settings on your end, it may be necessary to adjust the settings of the remote modem. In order to do this you normally need to disconnect the remote modem from the host and connect it to a dumb terminal (or PC running AccuTerm). Refer to the remote modem documentation for instructions on setting the modem serial port baud rate to a fixed rate, and saving this setting to non-volatile memory. Reconnect the remote modem to the host and see if this resolves your problem.

**Disconnects immediately after connecting**

Sometimes a modem will successfully connect to the remote system, and then disconnect immediately. One of the causes for this is using incompatible error correction protocol. Often, disabling error correction will solve this. You need to change this setting in Control Panel (Start->Settings->Control Panel->Modems). Click the Properties button. Select the Connection tab. Click the Advanced button).

**Network Problems**

Most network problems are caused by incorrect network settings or a network failure. AccuTerm 7 only lets you specify the host name or IP address and optional host port number. Other network settings are beyond the scope of this document.

If you receive a "Timeout" error when attempting to open a network connection, the host computer you are attempting to connect to may not be responding. AccuTerm's default timeout is 15 seconds, which is sufficient for most hosts even across the Internet.

If you receive a "Host unreachable" error then the IP address or subnet mask of your machine may be incorrect. Also, check the IP address of the host you are attempting to connect to.

If your connection drops after an idle period, it may be caused by an "idle timeout" on the host (or a router). If this happens, you may be able to enable the "[keepalive](#)" option for your network connection.

## 1.12 Contacting AccuSoft

AccuSoft Enterprises customer service department may be reached by phone, fax, email or the web.

AccuSoft Enterprises  
8041 Foothill Blvd.  
Sunland, CA 91040  
USA

Phone: 1 (818) 951-1891

Fax: 1 (818) 951-3606

Email: [info@asent.com](mailto:info@asent.com)

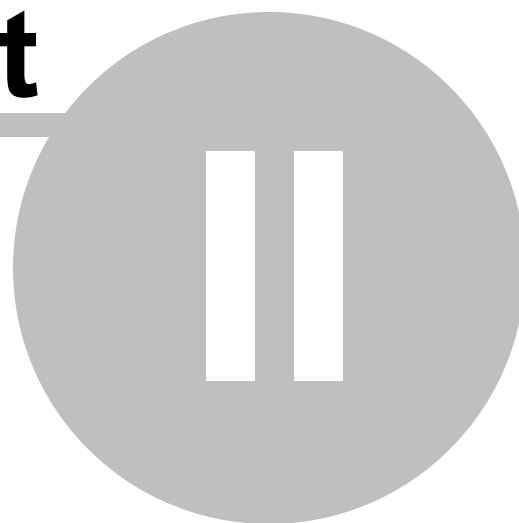
Web: [www.asent.com](http://www.asent.com)

# Top Level Intro

This page is printed before a new  
top-level chapter starts

# Part

---






## 2 AccuTerm 7 Automation

### 2.1 Macro Recorder

#### Recording a Macro

You can use the **Macro Recorder** to create an AccuTerm macro by recording a sequence of actions, including sending keystrokes to the host and waiting for responses from the host. To start recording a new macro, use **Tools ► Macro ► Record New Macro** from the main menu. When you are finished

recording the macro, click the  button on the Macro Recorder toolbar. You can temporarily suspend recording by clicking the  button on the Macro Recorder toolbar. To resume recording, click the  button.

When you are finished recording a macro, the **Save Macro** dialog will be displayed. Here you can give your recorded macro a name (up to 32 characters, letters, numbers or underscore characters only, beginning with a letter), a short description (up to 32 characters) which is displayed in the **Tools ► Macro ► Run Macro** sub-menu, a detailed description and a shortcut key.

The recorded macro is saved in the "AccuTerm Macros.atsc" script file when you click the **Save** button. If you do not have a macro script file open yet, you will be prompted to select the file name for your macro file. When you start AccuTerm, the macro script file (if it exists) is automatically loaded.

Macros are recorded as a sequence of Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) statements.

#### Running a Macro

To run a macro, select the desired macro from **Tools ► Macro ► Run Macro** menu. Alternatively, if the macro has a shortcut key assigned to it, simply press the shortcut key combination to run the macro.

#### Editing a Macro

You can edit your recorded macros by selecting **Tools ► Macro ► Edit Macros...** from the main menu. The macro script will be displayed in the macros tab of the **AccuTerm Script Editor** window. Macros are written using Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) language. For more information about VBA scripting, see the [Scripting](#).

### 2.2 Scripting

AccuTerm 7 includes a powerful scripting language based on the popular Microsoft Visual Basic Programming System, Applications Edition (VBA). The language has been enhanced to allow your script to control almost every aspect of AccuTerm's operation.

#### Script Editor

Although the **Script Editor** is not the only way to create and use VBA scripts with AccuTerm, it is a convenient place to learn about AccuTerm's scripting features. To access the **Script Editor**, use **Tools ► Script Editor** from AccuTerm's main menu.

The **Script Editor** window has a standard Windows menu and toolbar with tabs for each of the two script files that AccuTerm supports: Main Script and Macro. User-created script files are loaded into the **Main**

**Script** tab; recorded macros are loaded into the **Macro** tab.

To quickly locate a function or subroutine in the code pane of the script editor, select it from the **Proc** drop-down list. If you would like the **Run** command (or the **Debug ► Step Into**) to begin execution with the selected procedure, check the **Run selected procedure** check-box (normally **Run** begins execution with `sub Main()`).

### Creating a Script

Scripts are created by entering VBA statements into the script code window. Scripts usually begin with `sub Main()` and end with `end sub`. Enter any valid VBA statements between the `sub Main()` and `end sub` statements.


You can create other subroutines and functions which are called by your `Main()` subroutine (or from function keys, popup menus, host commands, etc). Subroutines begin with the `sub` keyword followed by the name of the subroutine. If the subroutine requires arguments, enclose them in parentheses. The last statement in a subroutine is `end sub`.

Functions are similar to subroutines, and begin with the `function` keyword, and end with the `end function` statement. Functions return a value; simply assign the return value to the function name within your function code.


Certain declarations must be placed before the `Main()` subroutine. Declare global variables (using the `global` keyword), DLL functions (using `declare function` or `declare sub`), and user-defined data types (using `begin type` and `end type`) before `sub Main()`. Within a subroutine or function, declare any local variables using the `private`, `dim` or `static` statement.

In addition to local references to subroutines and functions defined in your script, those subroutines and functions may also be called from outside of your script in three ways: First, they may be called by script commands sent by the host (see AccuTerm Programming). Second they may be called by script commands programmed into function keys (see [Keyboard Settings](#)). Third, they may be called by script commands executed in response to custom menu and toolbar actions (see [Tool Properties](#)).

### Saving a Script File

After the script has been created or modified, save the script by clicking the  button or use **File ► Save** or **File ► Save As** from the Script Editor menu.

### Loading a Script File

To load a script file, click the  button use select **File ► Open** from the Script Editor menu.

### Loading and Running a Script File

To load and run a script file, use **File ► Run** from the Script Editor menu. Enter or browse for the name of the script file to run, and click the **OK** button. *Note: execution always begins with `sub Main()`.*

### Closing the Script Window

Select the **File ► Close** from the Script Editor menu to close the script window. If there are any unsaved changes to the current script, you will be prompted to save changes.



Instead of closing the Script Editor window, you can hide it by using **Window ► Hide** or activate the main AccuTerm window by using **Window ► AccuTerm 7**.

### Printing a Script

Select **File ► Print** from the Script Editor menu to print the current script. Select **File ► Print Setup** to select the printer used to print the script.

### Editing Scripts

The Script Editor **Edit** menu provides many editing functions such as **Undo**, **Redo**, **Cut**, **Copy**, **Paste**, **Delete**, **Select all**, **Indent**, **Outdent**, **Find** and **Replace**. The font used in the script window may be changed by using **Edit ► Font**, and the dialog editor may be invoked by using **Edit ► User Dialog**.

### See also:

[AccuTerm Object Reference](#)

[Running a Script](#)

[Debugging a Script](#)

[Controlling AccuTerm with Scripts](#)


Script Editor Reference




Script Language Reference

[Script Language Extensions](#)

## 2.2.1 Running a Script

To run a script from the Script Editor, create a new script or load an existing script into the script

window. Then use **Run ► Start (resume)** from the Script Editor menu or click the  toolbar button or press the F5 key (to single step the script, see [Debugging a Script](#).) To terminate the script, use **Run**

**► End** from the menu or click the  toolbar button. To suspend execution, use **Run ► Pause** from the menu or click the  button on the toolbar. To resume execution, use **Start ► (resume)** or click the  button.

Unless the **Run selected procedure** check-box is checked, script execution begins with `sub Main()`.

### Running a Script from the Command Line

To run a script from the command line, append the name of the script file to the target or command line (click the AccuTerm icon with the *right* mouse button, then select **Properties**). When AccuTerm starts, it loads the script into a hidden script window, and executes its `Main` subroutine. You can use a command line script to open up a number of sessions, the log a user on, etc.

You can the file association for AccuTerm's script files (.atsc) to start AccuTerm from a script file (or a shortcut to a script file). This is essentially the same as running a script from the command line.

### Running a Script from a Layout File

You can run a script automatically when opening a *layout* file. To save a script with a layout file, open all sessions to be included in the layout file. Open the script window, then load the script you want to automatically run. Return to the main AccuTerm window, and select **File ► Save Layout**. When the layout file is opened next, the script file will be loaded and its `Sub Main()` will be executed. *Note: when opening a layout file, all sessions are opened before executing the script.*

### Running a Script from a Function Key

To run a script from a function key, simply program the function key (see [Keyboard Programming](#)) with script statements enclosed in brackets [ ]. Multiple statements can be separated by a colon ( : ). A script stored in a function key can contain a maximum of 250 characters. If a more complex script is to be executed from a function key, create it as a separate script file and use the [Chain](#) statement in the function key to run the script file. For example:

```
[Chain "MyComplexScript.atsc"]
```

### Running a Script from a Menu or Toolbar

Running a script from a menu item or toolbar button is similar to running a script from a function key. In the [Menu Designer](#), set the **Action** property of the menu or toolbar item to the desired script statements enclosed in brackets [ ].

### Running a Script from the Host Computer

To run a script from the host system, send the private AccuTerm command:

`ESC STX P script CR`


or


`ESC STX R script CR`


See AccuTerm Programming for details.


## 2.2.2 Debugging a Script



The Script Editor menu and toolbar provide functions for executing, interrupting, resuming and single stepping a script, and for setting breakpoints and watch expressions.



**Run ► Start (resume)** (  or F5) begins execution at `Sub Main` or resumes execution at the current statement. If the **Run selected procedure** box is checked, then the procedure in the **Proc** drop-down list is started instead of `Sub Main`.

**Run ► Pause** (  or CTRL+BREAK) will interrupt execution and enter Break mode.



**Debug ► Step Into** (  or F8) will execute the next statement and then enter Break mode. If the next statement calls into a subroutine or function, **Step Into** will Break in the called procedure.

**Debug ► Step Over** (  or SHIFT+F8) is the same as **Step Into** except that when it reaches a call into a subroutine or function, it will not step into the called procedure. The procedure will run, and Break mode will be entered at the next statement in the current procedure.

 **Debug ► Step Out** (  or CTRL+F8) causes a called procedure to continue running and enter Break mode when the called procedure returns.

 **Debug ► Toggle Breakpoint** (  or F9) sets or clears a breakpoint at the current statement. Lines containing breakpoints are marked with a large dot in the left margin.

**Debug ► Add Watch** adds a watch expression based on the variable or function at the cursor position. Use **Step Into** to start the script before adding a **Watch** expression, otherwise a warning is displayed. To remove a watch expression, click on the **Watch** tab, select the expression you want to delete, and press the DELETE key.

 **Debug ► Quick Watch** (  ) will show the value of a variable or expression in the **Immediate** window. Position the cursor on the desired expression, then use the menu or toolbar button to view the value.

### 2.2.3 Controlling AccuTerm with Scripts

From a script's perspective, AccuTerm consists of a set of objects which can be manipulated. The main object, [AccuTerm](#) , may be used to control the general settings of AccuTerm - those items which are set in the **General Options** or **Files & Folders** category of the **Settings** dialog box. The [Session](#) object is the most useful object for controlling AccuTerm. Using the [Session](#) object, you can change any of the session **Settings**, communicate with the host system, manipulate the screen, etc. The [AccuTerm Object Reference](#) describes the object structure used to control AccuTerm.

There are several built-in objects which can be referenced while executing scripts. These are the [AccuTerm](#) object, the [Sessions](#) collection, the [ActiveSession](#) object, and the [InitSession](#) object.

#### [AccuTerm](#) object

The [AccuTerm](#) object is the top-level application object, and is described in detail in the next topic.

#### [Sessions](#) collection

The [Sessions](#) collection is a collection [Session](#) objects. There is one [Session](#) object in the collection for each currently open session. The first session in the collection is [Sessions\(0\)](#). [Sessions](#) is simply a shortcut for [AccuTerm.Sessions](#). The [Session](#) object type is described in detail in the next topic.

#### [ActiveSession](#) object

The [ActiveSession](#) object is an object of type [Session](#), which refers to the currently active session. The currently active session is the session whose title bar is highlighted.

#### [InitSession](#) object

The [InitSession](#) object is an object of type [Session](#), which refers to the session which initiated execution of the current script. This may not be the same as [ActiveSession](#), since script execution could be initiated from a non-active session under host program control.

## 2.2.4 Script Language Extensions

Several new statements have been added to the VBA language used by AccuTerm. These extensions implement features which may be useful in AccuTerm scripts.

[AppActivate statement](#)  
[AppClose statement](#)  
[AppFind function](#)  
[AppGetActive function](#)  
[AppGetPosition statement](#)  
[AppGetState function](#)  
[AppHide statement](#)  
[AppList statement](#)  
[AppMaximize statement](#)  
[AppMinimize statement](#)  
[AppMove statement](#)  
[AppRestore statement](#)  
[AppSetState statement](#)  
[AppShow statement](#)  
[AppSize statement](#)  
[Chain statement](#)  
[Common collection](#)  
[FileExists function](#)  
[Item function](#)  
[ItemCount function](#)  
[Line function](#)  
[LineCount function](#)  
[OpenFileName function](#)  
[Pause statement](#)  
[Random function](#)  
[SaveFileName function](#)  
[Sleep statement](#)  
[Word function](#)  
[WordCount function](#)

### 2.2.4.1 Extensions

#### 2.2.4.1.1 AppActivate statement

**Syntax:**

AppActivate( *title\$* )

**Description:**

Activates the application identified by *title\$*. If no window exists with *title\$*, the first window with a title that begins with *title\$* is activated. If no window matches, an error occurs.

#### 2.2.4.1.2 AppClose statement

**Syntax:**

AppClose *names\$*

**Description:**

Closes the named application. The **names\$** parameter is a String containing the name of the application. If the **names\$** parameter is absent, then the `AppClose` statement closes the active application.

**2.2.4.1.3 AppFind function****Syntax:**

`AppFind( name$ )`

**Description:**

Returns a String containing the full name of the application matching the partial **name\$**.

**2.2.4.1.4 AppGetActive function****Syntax:**

`AppGetActive( )`

**Description:**

Returns a String containing the name of the active application.

**2.2.4.1.5 AppGetPosition statement****Syntax:**

`AppGetPosition X, Y, width, height [ , name$ ]`

**Description:**

Retrieves the position of the named application. **X**, **Y**, **width**, **height** are integer variables into which the applications position and size are stored. **Name\$** is the name of the application whose size is being retrieved. If **name\$** is not specified, then the currently active application is assumed.

**2.2.4.1.6 AppGetState function****Syntax:**

`AppGetState( name$ )`

**Description:**

Returns an Integer specifying the state of the top-level window.

**2.2.4.1.7 AppHide statement****Syntax:**

`AppHide name$`

**Description:**

Hides the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.8 AppList statement

**Syntax:**

`AppList AppNames$()`

**Description:**

Fills an array with the names of all open applications. The ***AppNames\$*** parameter must specify either a zero- or one-dimensioned dynamic String array. The array will be redimensioned to match the number of open applications. After calling this function, you can use LBound and UBound to determine the new size of the array.

#### 2.2.4.1.9 AppMaximize statement

**Syntax:**

`AppMaximize name$`

**Description:**

Maximizes the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.10 AppMinimize statement

**Syntax:**

`AppMinimize name$`

**Description:**

Minimizes the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.11 AppMove statement

**Syntax:**

`AppMove X, Y [, name$]`

**Description:**

Sets the upper left corner of the named application to a given location.

#### 2.2.4.1.12 AppRestore statement

**Syntax:**

`AppRestore name$`

**Description:**

Restores the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.13 AppSetState statement

**Syntax:**

`AppSetState newstate [, name$]`

**Description:**

Maximizes, minimizes, or restores the named application, depending on the value of ***newstate***. The application is maximized if ***newstate*** is 1, minimized if ***newstate*** is 2 and restored if ***newstate*** is 3.

#### 2.2.4.1.14 AppShow statement

**Syntax:**

AppShow *name\$*

**Description:**

Shows the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.15 AppSize statement

**Syntax:**

AppSize *width, height* [ , *name\$* ]

**Description:**

Sets the size of the named application.

#### 2.2.4.1.16 Chain statement

**Syntax:**

Chain *filename* [*arguments*]

Chain *filename* | *macroname* [*arguments*]

**Description:**

This statement transfers control to the specified script file. *Filename* is a string expression, and may contain a complete path name. If *macroname* is present, it must be separated from *filename* by a vertical bar ( | ) and execution begins with subroutine *macroname*. Otherwise, execution begins with `Sub Main()` in the new script file. Optional *arguments* may be appended to the filename string separated by a space character. The arguments may be retrieved in the chained-to script by using the `Command()` function. Execution never returns to the calling script. *Note: both filename and macroname and optional arguments are contained in a single string expression, such as:*

```
Chain "C:\ATWIN\SCRIPTS\MYSCRIPT.SCR|FOO IMAGE XX.JPG"
```

#### 2.2.4.1.17 Command() function

**Syntax:**

Command( )

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This function returns the command line. If the script was invoked from another script using the `Chain` statement, the command line is taken from the `Chain` statement argument.

#### 2.2.4.1.18 FileExists function

**Syntax:**

FileExists( *name\$* )

**Description:**

Returns True if file exists, otherwise returns False.

#### 2.2.4.1.19 Item function

**Syntax:**

Item( *text*\$, *first*, *last* [ , *delimiter*\$ ] )

**Description:**

Returns all the items between *first* and *last* within the specified formatted text list. Items are substrings of a delimited text string. Items, by default, are separated by commas and/or end-of-lines. This can be changed by specifying different delimiters in the *delimiter*\$ parameter.

#### 2.2.4.1.20 ItemCount function

**Syntax:**

ItemCount( *text*\$ [ , *delimiter*\$ ] )

**Description:**

Returns an Integer containing the number of items in the specified delimited text. Items are substrings of a delimited text string. Items, by default, are separated by commas and/or end-of-lines. This can be changed by specifying different delimiters in the *delimiter*\$ parameter.

#### 2.2.4.1.21 Line function

**Syntax:**

Line( *text*\$, *first*, *last* )

**Description:**

Returns a String containing a single line or a group of lines between *first* and *last*.

#### 2.2.4.1.22 LineCount function

**Syntax:**

LineCount( *text*\$ )

**Description:**

Returns an Integer representing the number of lines in *text*\$.

#### 2.2.4.1.23 OpenFileName function

**Syntax:**

OpenFileName( [ *title*\$ [ , *extension*\$ ] ] )

**Description:**

Displays a dialog box that prompts the user to select from a list of files, returning the full pathname of the file the user selects or a zero-length string if the user selects Cancel. If *title*\$ is specified, then it is used as the title of the dialog box, otherwise, "Open" is used. If *extension*\$ is specified, then it specifies a list of file types and extensions - *type:ext* [, *ext*] [, *type:ext* [, *ext*]]... where *type* is a description of the type of file, and *ext* is the extension pattern. For example, to display "All Files" and "Documents", the *extension*\$ argument might be: "All files:\*. \*;Documents:\*.txt,\*.doc"



#### 2.2.4.1.24 Pause statement

**Syntax:**

Pause **Seconds**

**Description:**

This statement causes the script to pause for the specified number of seconds. While the script is paused, normal terminal functions are operational, including any file transfers in progress.

#### 2.2.4.1.25 Random function

**Syntax:**

Random( **min** , **max** )

**Description:**

Returns a Long value greater than or equal to **min** and less than or equal to **max**.

#### 2.2.4.1.26 SaveFileName function

**Syntax:**

SaveFileName( [ **title\$** [ , **extension\$** ] ] )

**Description:**

Displays a dialog box that prompts the user to select from a list of files, returning the full pathname of the file the user selects or a zero-length string if the user selects Cancel. If **title\$** is specified, then it is used as the title of the dialog box, otherwise, "Save As" is used. If **extension\$** is specified, then it specifies a list of file types (see [OpenFileName](#) for details).

#### 2.2.4.1.27 Shell function

**Syntax:**

Shell( **command\$** , [ **WindowType** ] )

**Description:**

Executes a Windows or DOS command. If **command** specifies a file or URL, the file or URL is opened using the default application defined for that file. The return value is non-zero if the function succeeds. The **WindowType** argument is optional and specifies the window state of the executed program: 0=hidden, 1=normal, 2=minimized (default), 3=maximized, 4=normal but not activated, 6=minimized but not activated.

#### 2.2.4.1.28 Sleep statement

**Syntax:**

Sleep **milliseconds**

**Description:**

This statement causes the script to pause for the specified number of milliseconds. While the script is paused, normal terminal functions are operational, including any file transfers in progress.

#### 2.2.4.1.29 Word function

**Syntax:**

Word( *text* \$, *first*, *last* )

**Description:**

Returns a String containing a single word or a group of words between *first* and *last*.

#### 2.2.4.1.30 WordCount function

**Syntax:**

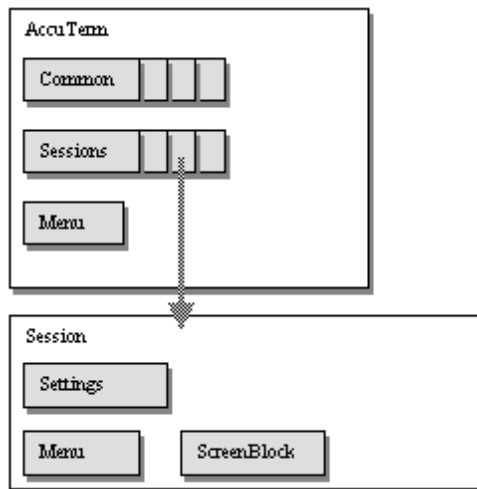
WordCount ( *text* \$ )

**Description:**

Returns an Integer representing the number of words in *text* \$. Words are separated by spaces, tabs, and end-of-lines.

## 2.3 Object Reference

AccuTerm 7 exposes a rich COM/OLE/ActiveX object structure. This allows AccuTerm to act as an Automation Server to any number of client applications. AccuTerm's objects are arranged in a hierarchy, with the *AccuTerm* application object at the top. The object hierarchy is shown in diagram below.


**Properties**

To reference a property, simply append a period (.) followed by the property name to an object variable of the appropriate type. To get the value of a property, assign the property reference to a variable of the appropriate type; to set the value, assign an appropriate expression, constant or variable to the property reference.

**Methods**

A *method* is a subroutine or function call. To reference a method, simply append a period (.) followed by the method name to an object variable of the appropriate type. Function methods return a value; for these methods, assign the result to a variable of the appropriate type. Some methods accept one or more arguments separated by commas. If the method also returns a value, enclose the argument list in

parentheses. Optional arguments are shown enclosed in brackets [ ]; the brackets are not part of the syntax.

### Events

Certain of AccuTerm's objects have the ability to fire events. To use events, the client application must be capable of responding to events. For example, to use the `Session` object's `DataReady` event, the following declaration is required in a VB form or class:

```
Dim WithEvents objSession As AccuTermClasses.Session
```

### Type Library

AccuTerm 7 includes a type library, `ATWIN70.TLB`, which contains information about AccuTerm's public objects, including their properties, methods, events, arguments and constants. When specifying the object type in a declaration, always use the type library as a reference. This will ensure compatibility with future versions of AccuTerm. For example, to declare a VB object variable as type "AccuTerm", use the following declaration:

```
Dim obj As AccuTermClasses.AccuTerm
```

### See also:

[AccuTerm object](#)

[Menu object](#)

[ScreenBlock object](#)

[Server object](#)

[Session object](#)

[Sessions collection](#)

[Settings object](#)

[AccuTerm constants](#)

## 2.3.1 The AccuTerm Object

The `AccuTerm` object is AccuTerm's top-level application object. To access the `AccuTerm` object of a running instance of AccuTerm, use the following syntax:

```
Dim obj as Object  
Set obj = GetObject(, "ATWin32.AccuTerm")
```

To create a new instance of AccuTerm, use:

```
Dim obj as Object  
Set obj = CreateObject("ATWin32.AccuTerm")
```

The properties and methods of the `AccuTerm` object are described in the following pages. Use these properties and methods to control the overall application. The `AccuTerm` object contains the `Sessions` collection, which has one element for each open session. The `ActiveSession` property may be used to obtain a reference to the `Session` object which is currently active.

### AccuTerm properties

[ActiveSession property](#)

[AutoClose property](#)

[Common property](#)

[CustomMouseTable property](#)

[FuncBarPos property](#)  
[FuncBarStyle property](#)  
[FuncBarVisible property](#)  
[Height property](#)  
[Left property](#)  
[Menu property](#)  
[NoCloseWarning property](#)  
[NoConnectWizard property](#)  
[NoWelcomePage property](#)  
[PhoneBookName property](#)  
[ProductLicenseType property](#)  
[ProductName property](#)  
[ProductRelease property](#)  
[ProductSerialNumber property](#)  
[RecentListSize property](#)  
[RegisteredCompany property](#)  
[RegisteredLocation property](#)  
[RegisteredUser property](#)  
[SessionBarVisible property](#)  
[Sessions property](#)  
[SingleInstance property](#)  
[StatusLineVisible property](#)  
[ToolbarVisible property](#)  
[Top property](#)  
[Visible property](#)  
[Width property](#)  
[WindowState property](#)

#### **AccuTerm methods**

[Activate method](#)  
[Arrange method](#)  
[Close method](#)  
[Hide method](#)  
[Move method](#)  
[Resize method](#)  
[SettingsDialog method](#)  
[Show method](#)  
[Terminate method](#)

### **2.3.1.1 AccuTerm properties**

#### **2.3.1.1.1 ActiveSession property**

##### **Syntax:**

Set **object** = AccuTerm.ActiveSession

**Data type:** Session object

##### **Description:**

The `ActiveSession` object is an object of type `Session`, which refers to the currently active session. The currently active session is the session whose title bar is highlighted.

#### 2.3.1.1.2 AutoClose property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.AutoComplete`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If non-zero, then when the last open session is closed, AccuTerm will terminate.

**See also:**

[Session AutoClose property](#)

#### 2.3.1.1.3 Common property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Common`

**Data type:** collection object

**Description:**

Returns a reference to the [Common collection](#) object. The `Common` collection may be used to save global variables so that they may be shared between different instances of scripts and OLE clients.

##### 2.3.1.1.3.1 Common collection

**Syntax:**

`Common.Clear`

`Common(key) = value`

`variable = Common(key)`

**Description:**

The `Common` collection is used to store values which may be saved between script executions, or shared with between several running scripts. That is, one session can set a value in the `Common` collection, which another session can retrieve it. Items stored in the `Common` collection are referenced by "keys". The *key* is a string argument. The values stored in the `Common` collection are *variants*, and thus can contain any data type. The `Common` collection can be reset by using the `Clear` method.

#### 2.3.1.1.4 CustomMouseTable property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.CustomMouseTable`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the file name of the global mouse table file. See Mouse Pattern Matching for more information on using a custom mouse table.

**See also:**

[Session CustomMouseTable property](#)

**2.3.1.1.5 FuncBarPos property****Syntax:**`AccuTerm.FuncBarPos`**Data type:** integer**Description:**

Set to zero to show the function key bar at the bottom of the window, or 1 to show the bar at the top of the window.

**2.3.1.1.6 FuncBarStyle property****Syntax:**`AccuTerm.FuncBarStyle`**Data type:** integer**Description:**

Set to 1 to display the function key number as a tiny number in the corner of the function key buttons, or 0 to not display the key number.

**2.3.1.1.7 FuncBarVisible property****Syntax:**`AccuTerm.FuncBarVisible`**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to display AccuTerm's function key bar, otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.1.1.8 Height property****Syntax:**`AccuTerm.Height`**Data type:** long**Description:**

This is the application window height in pixels.

**2.3.1.1.9 LargeIcons property****Syntax:**`AccuTerm.LargeIcons`**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to show large icons in the toolbar, otherwise small icons are used.

#### 2.3.1.1.10 LayoutFilename property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.LayoutFilename`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the file name of the currently open layout file, or null if no layout is open. This property is read-only.

#### 2.3.1.1.11 Left property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Left`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the horizontal position of the application window in pixels.

#### 2.3.1.1.12 Menu property

**Syntax:**

Set *menu\_object* = `AccuTerm.Menu`

**Data type:** menu object

**Description:**

This returns a reference to the application `Menu` object, which may be used to customize AccuTerm's menus and toolbars.

**See also:**

[Menu Object](#)

#### 2.3.1.1.13 NoCloseWarning property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.NoCloseWarning`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to suppress the disconnect warning when closing a session.

#### 2.3.1.1.14 PhoneBookName property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.PhoneBookName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the file name of the Auto Dialer phone directory.

**2.3.1.1.15 ProductLicenseType property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.ProductLicenseType`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the product license type: 1=single user, 2=site license, 3=enterprise license, 9=demonstration version.

**2.3.1.1.16 ProductName property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.ProductName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the string "ACCUTERM/WIN32".

**2.3.1.1.17 ProductRelease property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.ProductRelease`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the current release of AccuTerm 7.

**2.3.1.1.18 ProductSerialNumber property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.ProductSerialNumber`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the serial number of AccuTerm 7.

**2.3.1.1.19 RecentListSize property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.RecentListSize`

**Data type:** integer



**Description:**

Specifies the number of entries in the recent file list.

**2.3.1.1.20 RegisteredCompany property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.RegisteredCompany`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the registered company name.

**2.3.1.1.21 RegisteredLocation property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.RegisteredLocation`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the registered location.

**2.3.1.1.22 RegisteredUser property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.RegisteredUser`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the registered user name.

**2.3.1.1.23 SessionBarVisible property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.SessionBarVisible`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to display AccuTerm's session bar, otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.1.1.24 Sessions property****Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Sessions`

**Data type:** collection of session objects

**Description:**

Returns a reference to the `Sessions` collection. This collection has one member for each open session. The first session is `Sessions(0)`.

#### 2.3.1.1.25 SingleInstance property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.SingleInstance`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to allow only one instance of AccuTerm. To allow multiple instances, set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.1.1.26 StatusLineVisible property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.StatusLineVisible`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to display AccuTerm's status line, otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.1.1.27 ToolbarVisible property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.ToolbarVisible`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to display AccuTerm's tool bar, otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.1.1.28 Top property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Top`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the vertical position of the application window in pixels.

#### 2.3.1.1.29 TrackKeyboardState property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.TrackKeyboardState`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

If this property is True, AccuTerm tracks the state of the CapsLock and ScrollLock keys. When tracking is enabled, the state of these keys is saved and restored when the user switches to and from the AccuTerm application.

#### 2.3.1.1.30 Visible property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Visible`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to make AccuTerm's main window visible. Set to False to hide AccuTerm's main window.

#### 2.3.1.1.31 Width property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Width`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the application window width in pixels.

#### 2.3.1.1.32 WindowState property

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.WindowState`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the state of AccuTerm's main window. Set to 0 for normal, 1 for minimized or 2 for maximized.

**See also:**

[Session WindowState property](#)

### 2.3.1.2 AccuTerm methods

#### 2.3.1.2.1 Activate method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Activate`

**Description:**

Makes AccuTerm the active application.

**See also:**

[Session Activate method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.2 Arrange method

**Syntax:**

AccuTerm.Arrange [*style*]

**Description:**

Arranges AccuTerm session windows. Set *style* to 0 for cascade, 1 for tile horizontal, 2 for tile vertical and 3 to arrange icons.

#### 2.3.1.2.3 Close method

**Syntax:**

AccuTerm.Close [*prompt*]

**Description:**

Closes AccuTerm. If *prompt* is True (non-zero) and any changes have been made to session configuration settings, the user will be prompted save the changed settings.

This method is the same as the **Terminate** method, but is *not* available when using late binding.

**See also:**

[Terminate method](#)

[Session Close method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.4 Hide method

**Syntax:**

AccuTerm.Hide

**Description:**

This method makes AccuTerm's main window invisible.

**See also:**

[Session Hide method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.5 Move method

**Syntax:**

AccuTerm.Move *left* [, *top* [, *width* [, *height* ]]]

**Description:**

Repositions and resizes AccuTerm's main window. The positions and dimensions are specified in pixels.

**See also:**

[Session Move method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.6 OpenLayout method

**Syntax:**

AccuTerm.OpenLayout *filename*

**Description:**

This method opens the specified layout file. When using this method to open a layout file, any script attached to the layout file is ignored.

#### 2.3.1.2.7 Resize method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Resize width, height`

**Description:**

Resizes AccuTerm's main window. The dimensions are specified in pixels.

**See also:**

[Session Resize method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.8 SaveLayout method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.SaveLayout [filename]`

**Description:**

This method saves the current layout in the specified layout file. If *filename* is not specified, the currently open layout file is used. If there is no currently open layout file, the user is prompted for a file name.

#### 2.3.1.2.9 SettingsDialog method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.SettingsDialog [InitSel, [Categories ]]`

**Description:**

This method displays AccuTerm's **Settings** dialog box. You can specify the initially selected item *InitSel* (see table below), and a list of **Categories** to show in the categories tree. The **Categories** list is a string with a single letter for each main category to display. Letters which may be used for *InitSel* or **Categories** are:

Category code	Tab code (2K2)	Category
O	G	General Options
A	G	Files & Folders
D	D	Connection
T	T	Term Type
S	S	Screen
C	C	Colors & Palette
B	C	Background
K	K	Keyboard
F	F	Font & Character Set
P	P	Printer
Q	M	Clipboard
H	M	Mouse
E	M	Sound
X	X	File Transfer

Category code	Tab code (2K2)	Category
W	G	Windows
R	R	TCL Rules

For compatibility with AccuTerm 2K2, you can use the alternative **Tab** code in place of the new **Category** code, as shown in the table above. If you do not specify a value for *InitSel*, the previously active category is initially selected. If you do not specify a value for *Categories*, all available categories are displayed.

#### 2.3.1.2.10 Show method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Show`

**Description:**

Makes AccuTerm's main window visible.

**See also:**

[Session Show method](#)

#### 2.3.1.2.11 Terminate method

**Syntax:**

`AccuTerm.Terminate` [*prompt*]

**Description:**

Closes AccuTerm. If *prompt* is True (non-zero) and any changes have been made to session configuration settings, the user will be prompted save the changed settings.

This method is the same as the **Close** method, and is available when using late binding.

**See also:**

[Close method](#)

[Session Close method](#)

### 2.3.2 The Menu Object

Both the `AccuTerm` object and each session object contain a `Menu` object. The menu object is the root object of AccuTerm's menu structure. When no sessions are open, the menu object member of the `AccuTerm` object is the operational menu. When any session is open, the menu object member of the active session is the operational menu. The menu object contains a number of [MnuBand](#) objects, which contain [MnuTool](#) objects.

**Menu properties**

[Count property](#)

[Item property](#)

[MnuBands property](#)

**See also:**

[AccuTerm Menu property](#)  
[Session Menu property](#)

### 2.3.2.1 Menu properties

#### 2.3.2.1.1 Count property

**Syntax:**

*menu.Count*

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This read-only property is the number of `MnuBand` objects contained in the menu.

#### 2.3.2.1.2 Item property

**Syntax:**

*menu.Item( **toolID** )*

**Data type:** `MnuTool` object

**Description:**

This array property returns a reference to a `MnuTool` object for the specified **toolID**. Each menu item, toolbar button, and status bar field has a **toolID** that identifies the tool (see [Customizing the Menu and Toolbar](#) for more information). You can use this property to customize menu tool properties from a script.

#### 2.3.2.1.3 MnuBands property

**Syntax:**

*menu.MnuBands( **index** )*

**Data type:** array of `MnuBand` objects

**Description:**

This read-only property array returns a `MnuBand` object corresponding to the specified one-based index.

### 2.3.2.2 The MnuBand Object

A [Menu](#) object contains zero or more `MnuBand` objects. Examples of `MnuBand` objects are the main menu, the toolbar, the status bar and popup menus. A `MnuBand` object contains zero or more [MnuTool](#) objects.

**MnuBand properties**

[BandType property](#)  
[Caption property](#)  
[Count property](#)  
[DockingArea property](#)  
[MnuTools property](#)  
[Name property](#)  
[Visible property](#)

### 2.3.2.2.1 MnuBand properties

#### 2.3.2.2.1.1 BandType property

**Syntax:**

*mnuband*.BandType

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property is the type of band: 0 = toolbar, 1 = main menu, 2 = popup menu, 3 = status bar, 4 = session bar.

#### 2.3.2.2.1.2 Caption property (MnuBand)

**Syntax:**

*mnuband*.Caption

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property is the type of band: 0 = toolbar or status bar, 1 = main menu, 2 = popup menu or sub-menu.

#### 2.3.2.2.1.3 Count property (MnuBand)

**Syntax:**

*mnuband*.Count

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This read-only property is the number of `MnuTool` objects contained in the band.

#### 2.3.2.2.1.4 DockingArea property

**Syntax:**

*mnuband*.DockingArea

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies the position of the toolbar or status bar: 1 = top, 2 = bottom, 4 = left, 8 = right.

#### 2.3.2.2.1.5 MnuTools property

**Syntax:**

*mnuband*.MnuTools(*index*)

**Data type:** array of `MnuTool` objects



**Description:**

This read-only property array returns a `MnuTool` object corresponding to the specified one-based index.

**2.3.2.2.1.6 Name property****Syntax:**

*mnuband*.Name

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This read-only property is the name of the `MnuBand` object.

**2.3.2.2.1.7 Visible property (MnuBand)****Syntax:**

*mnuband*.Visible

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

This property is True if the band is visible.

**2.3.2.3 The MnuTool Object**

The `MnuTool` object is at the lowest level of the [Menu](#) object hierarchy, and contains properties for the caption, icon, state and action of a menu item, toolbar button or status bar field.

**MnuTool properties**

[Action property](#)

[Caption property](#)

[Checked property](#)

[Enabled property](#)

[ToolID property](#)

[ToolTipText property](#)

[Visible property](#)

**2.3.2.3.1 MnuTool properties****2.3.2.3.1.1 Action property****Syntax:**

*mnutool*.Action

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property contains the action to perform when the menu item or button is clicked. All built-in menu items have a default action associated with them, but an optional action can be specified by setting this property. Set this property to null to perform the default action. Otherwise, to execute a macro, enclose

the macro statement in square brackets ( [ ] ). To transmit a character sequence to the host, set this property to the desired sequence.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.2 Caption property (MnuTool)

**Syntax:**

*mnutool*.Caption

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property is the caption displayed in the higher-level menu item. The caption is not displayed in a toolbar.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.3 Checked property

**Syntax:**

*mnutool*.Checked

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True to display a checked box next to the caption in popup menus or sub-menus.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.4 Enabled property

**Syntax:**

*mnutool*.Enabled

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to True to enable a menu item. If this property is False, the item is disabled and is displayed in a gray color.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.5 ToolID property

**Syntax:**

*mnutool*.ToolID

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This property is the tool ID.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.6 ToolTipText property

**Syntax:**

*mnutool*.ToolTipText

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property is the text which is displayed in a floating window when the cursor is paused over a menu item or toolbar button.

#### 2.3.2.3.1.7 Visible property (MnuTool)

**Syntax:**

*mnutool.Visible*

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

This property is True if the tool (menu item or toolbar button) is visible.

### 2.3.3 The ScreenBlock Object

The `ScreenBlock` object is created by the [Session.GetBlock](#) method, and is used to preserve and restore the contents of a portion of the terminal screen. The [Session.SetBlock](#) method restores the contents of the `ScreenBlock` object back onto the terminal screen.

**See also:**

[GetBlock method](#)

[SetBlock method](#)

### 2.3.4 The Server Object

The `Server` object, in conjunction with the `FTSERVER` host program, provides a simple method for performing common host database operations, including reading and writing files, executing commands, calling BASIC subroutines and converting data. The `Server` object can be used in any ActiveX enabled client application, such as Microsoft Word, Excel, and Visual Basic.

**Server methods**

[AddItem method](#)

[CallSub function](#)

[Connect function](#)

[DeleteItem method](#)

[Disconnect method](#)

[Download method](#)

[Execute function](#)

[Export method](#)

[FileExists function](#)

[IConv function](#)

[Import method](#)

[IsConnected function](#)

[ItemExists function](#)

[OConv function](#)

[ReadItem function](#)

[Readnext function](#)

[UnlockItem method](#)

[Upload method](#)

[WriteItem method](#)

### **Server properties**

[AccountName property](#)

[ErrorMode property](#)

[LastError property](#)

[LastErrorMessage property](#)

[MDName property](#)

[ServerID property](#)

[ServerName property](#)

[UnicodeDelimiters property](#)

[UserName property](#)

## **2.3.4.1 Server properties**

### **2.3.4.1.1 AccountName property**

**Syntax:**

`Server.AccountName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns the name of the account the server object is connected to.

### **2.3.4.1.2 ErrorMode property**

**Syntax:**

`Server.ErrorMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 to ignore errors, 1 to raise an error to the calling application, 2 to display error message dialog box

### **2.3.4.1.3 LastError property**

**Syntax:**

`Server.LastError`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Returns any error number from the previous operation, or zero if no error.

#### 2.3.4.1.4 LastErrorMessage property

**Syntax:**

`Server.LastErrorMessage`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns any error message from the previous operation, or null if no error.

#### 2.3.4.1.5 MDName property

**Syntax:**

`Server.MDName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns the file name of the master dictionary (MD or VOC).

#### 2.3.4.1.6 ServerID property

**Syntax:**

`Server.ServerID`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns a unique identifier for the server object.

#### 2.3.4.1.7 ServerName property

**Syntax:**

`Server.ServerName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns the server name assigned using FTSETUP.

#### 2.3.4.1.8 UnicodeDelimiters property

**Syntax:**

`Server.UnicodeDelimiters`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 1 to convert system delimiter characters to Unicode, or 0 to use traditional character values for system delimiters. When Unicode delimiters are specified, **AM** is U+F8FE, **VM** is U+F8FD and **SVM** is U+F8FC.

#### 2.3.4.1.9 UserName property

**Syntax:**

`Server.UserName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns the name of the user logged on to the host.

#### 2.3.4.2 Server methods

##### 2.3.4.2.1 AddItem Method

**Syntax:**

`Server.AddItem file, ID, data`

**Description:**

Writes a new item to the Pick database. If the item already exists, error 223 is returned.

##### 2.3.4.2.2 CallSub method

**Syntax:**

`Result = Server.CallSub ( SubName [, function [, data]] )`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Calls a BASIC subroutine (*SubName*) passing *function* and *data* as arguments. The BASIC subroutine must accept 4 arguments: Function, Data, ErrorCode, ErrorMessage. The returned value is stored in the Data argument before the subroutine returns. If an error occurs, the subroutine must set the ErrorCode argument to a non-zero value, and place the error message text in the ErrorMessage argument.

##### 2.3.4.2.3 Connect method

**Syntax:**

`Result = Server.Connect([ ServerName ] )`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Connects the server object to an AccuTerm session in server mode. If the optional *ServerName* is specified, then the object is connected to the specified server; otherwise, the first session which is in server mode is used.

##### 2.3.4.2.4 DeleteItem method

**Syntax:**

`Server.DeleteItem file, ID`

**Description:**

Deletes an item from the Pick database. If the item is locked by another process, error 235 is returned.

#### 2.3.4.2.5 Disconnect method

**Syntax:**

```
Server.Disconnect
```

**Description:**

Disconnects the server object.

#### 2.3.4.2.6 Download method (Server)

**Syntax:**

```
Server.Download SourceFile, SourceIDs, TargetFolder [, Protocol [, Binary [, Overwrite ]]]
```

**Description:**

Uses the AccuTerm FT program to download files from the host to the PC. **SourceFile** is the host file name; **SourceIDs** is a list of item-IDs, an asterisk (\*) for all items, or an open parenthesis followed by the name of a saved list. Separate IDs with **CR LF**; **TargetFolder** is the destination directory. **Protocol** is 1 for Kermit (default) or 0 for ASCII protocol. If **Binary** is zero (default) attribute marks are translated into **CR LF**. **Overwrite** is non-zero to allow existing files to be overwritten (default is no overwrite).

#### 2.3.4.2.7 Execute method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.Execute(command [, data [, capture ]])
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Executes a TCL **command** on the host system. **Data** is passed as “stacked input” to the command. If **capture** is non-zero, the result of the command is returned, otherwise, the return value is empty.

#### 2.3.4.2.8 Export method

**Syntax:**

```
Server.Export SourceFile, SourceIDs, TargetFile, TargetFields [, Header [, Explode [, Protocol [, Delimiter [, Overwrite ]]]]]
```

**Description:**

This method uses the AccuTerm FTD program to download a file from the MultiValue host to the PC. **SourceFile** is the host file name. **SourceIDs** is a list of item-IDs, an asterisk (\*) for all items, or an open parenthesis followed by the name of a saved list. Separate IDs with **CR LF**; **TargetFile** is the destination file. If the destination file has a supported extension (.XLS, .WK1, .WKS, .WB1, .SYM, .DB2, .DBF), the resulting file will be exported in the native format for that file extension. **TargetFields** is a list of fields to include in the destination file; use asterisk (\*) for all fields. Separate field names with **CR LF**. If **Header** is non-zero, the first line of the exported file will be a “header”. If **Explode** is non-zero, single values are repeated for items with multiple values. **Protocol** is 1 for Kermit (default) or 0 for ASCII protocol. If the destination file does not have a supported extension, then **delimiter** is used to specify Tab (0, default) or Comma (1) delimited ASCII file. **Overwrite** is non-zero to allow existing files to be overwritten (default is no overwrite).

#### 2.3.4.2.9 FileExists method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.FileExists( file )
```

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Returns 1 if file exists on the host account, or 0 if it does not exist.

#### 2.3.4.2.10 IConv method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.IConv( data, code )
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Performs an “input conversion” on *data*. Conversion to be performed is *code*.

#### 2.3.4.2.11 Import method

**Syntax:**

```
Server.Import SourceFile, TargetFile, Reserved1, Fields [, Header [, Skip [, Autoid [, AutoidPrefix [, AutoidStart [, Protocol [, Delimiter [, Overwrite ]]]]]]]]
```

**Description:**

This method uses the AccuTerm FTD program to upload a file from the PC to the MultiValue host.

**SourceFile** is the PC file name. **TargetFile** is the destination file name. If the source file has a supported extension (.XLS, .WK1, .WKS, .WB1, .SYM, .DB2, .DBF), the file will be imported from the native format for that file extension. **Reserved1** is reserved for future use and should be passed as a null string. **Fields** is a list of fields to be imported (dictionary names or attribute numbers, or asterisk (\*) for all fields). Separate field names with **CR LF**. If **Header** is non-zero, the first line of the imported file is treated as a “header”. **Skip** is the number of “header” lines in the source file to skip. If **Autoid** is non-zero, then the target item-IDs will be generated by concatenating **AutoidPrefix** to the item sequence starting with **AutoidStart**. **Protocol** is 1 for Kermit (default) or 0 for ASCII protocol. If the source file does not have a supported extension, then **delimiter** is used to specify Tab (0, default) or Comma (1) delimited ASCII file. **Overwrite** is non-zero to allow existing items to be overwritten (default is no overwrite).

#### 2.3.4.2.12 IsConnected method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.IsConnected( )
```

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Returns TRUE if server object is connected to the host and the host is running the server application; otherwise returns FALSE.



#### 2.3.4.2.13 ItemExists function

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.ItemExists( file, ID )
```

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Returns 1 if item exists in the specified file, or 0 if it does not exist or the file cannot be opened.

#### 2.3.4.2.14 OConv method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.OConv( data, code )
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Performs an “output conversion” on *data*. Conversion to be performed is *code*.

#### 2.3.4.2.15 ReadItem method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.ReadItem(file, ID [, attr [, value [, subvalue [, locked ]]] )
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Reads an item from the MultiValue database and returns the item, attribute, value or sub-value. If the optional **locked** parameter is non-zero, the item is left locked after the read (same as MV/BASIC READU statement). Error 260 is returned if the item was already locked by another process.

#### 2.3.4.2.16 Readnext method

**Syntax:**

```
Result = Server.Readnext(file, attr [, value [, subvalue ]])
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Reads the next item from the Pick database using the current select list and returns the specified attribute, value or sub-value. If the list is exhausted, `LastError` will be set to -1.

#### 2.3.4.2.17 Upload method (Server)

**Syntax:**

```
Server.Upload SourceFolder, SourceFiles, TargetFile [, Protocol [, Binary [, Overwrite ]]]
```

**Description:**

Uses the AccuTerm FT program to upload files from the PC to the host. **SourceFolder** is the PC directory where the files are uploaded from; **SourceFiles** is a list of file names separated by **CR LF**. **TargetFile** is the destination file. **Protocol** is 1 for Kermit (default) or 0 for ASCII protocol. If **Binary** is

zero (default) attribute marks are translated into *CR LF*. **Overwrite** is non-zero to allow existing files to be overwritten (default is no overwrite).

#### 2.3.4.2.18 UnlockItem method

##### Syntax:

```
Server.UnlockItem [ file, [, ID ]]
```

##### Description:

Unlocks an item locked by the `ReadItem` function. If *file* and *ID* are null, unlocks all items locked by the process.

#### 2.3.4.2.19 WriteItem method

##### Syntax:

```
Server.WriteItem file, ID, data [, attr [, value [, subvalue [, KeepLocked ]]]]
```

##### Description:

Writes an item, attribute, value or sub-value to the Pick database. If the optional **KeepLocked** parameter is non-zero, the item is left locked after the writing (same as MV/BASIC WRITEU statement).

### 2.3.5 The Session Object

When you use AccuTerm, you create "sessions" to communicate with host computer systems. AccuTerm's multiple document interface (MDI) allows you to create as many sessions as you desire, all connected to different host systems (or more than one session to a single host). AccuTerm's `Session` object gives you access to session properties such as port, font, screen colors, etc.) and allows you to invoke session methods (create, delete, input, output, etc.)

#### Predefined Session Objects

The currently active session may be accessed using the `ActiveSession` object. When a script is invoked from a function key, menu, toolbar button, the host computer system, or from DDE, you can access the session which invoked the script by referencing the `InitSession` object. *The `InitSession` object is only valid in the context of a script running in the AccuTerm application.*

#### Creating a New Session

There are two ways to create a new session. First, you can declare a `Session` object variable, and use the `New` keyword with the `Set` statement to create the new session:

```
Dim S as Session
Set S = New Session
```

These statements will create a new session. All session properties will be set to their default values. You access the properties and methods of the session using the `Session` object variable `S`.

An alternate way of creating a new session is to use the `Add` method of the `Sessions` collection object as described above.

#### Session properties

[Ansi8Bit property](#)

[AnsiAppCursor property](#)

[AnsiAppKeypad property](#)

[Answerback property](#)

[AsciiDelay property](#)  
[AsciiEOL property](#)  
[AutoAnswer property](#)  
[AutoClose property](#)  
[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)  
[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)  
[BackgroundTransparency property](#)  
[Baud property](#)  
[BkspSendsDel](#)  
[BoldFont property](#)  
[BreakKeyAction property](#)  
[BytesIn property](#)  
[BytesOut property](#)  
[Caption property](#)  
[CaptureFileName property](#)  
[CaptureMode property](#)  
[CaptureSource property](#)  
[Changed property](#)  
[Charset property](#)  
[Col property](#)  
[Color property](#)  
[Colors\(\) property](#)  
[Cols property](#)  
[Connected property](#)  
[ConnectTimeout property](#)  
[CopySelMode property](#)  
[CursorType property](#)  
[DataBits property](#)  
[DefaultCaptureDir property](#)  
[DefaultXferDir property](#)  
[DefaultXferMode property](#)  
[DefaultXferOverwrite property](#)  
[Device property](#)  
[DeviceLicenseMode property](#)  
[DialStatus property](#)  
[DisableAppMode property](#)  
[Duplex property](#)  
[ExtCols property](#)  
[ExtRows property](#)  
[FileName property](#)  
[FKeys\(\) property](#)  
[FontName property](#)  
[FontSize property](#)  
[GmodeEnable property](#)  
[Handshake property](#)  
[Height property](#)  
[HistoryRows property](#)  
[HostName property](#)  
[HostPort property](#)  
[HostTermType property](#)  
[hWnd property](#)  
[Icon property](#)  
[InputMode property](#)

[KeepaliveInterval property](#)  
[KermitCRC property](#)  
[KermitEOL property](#)  
[KermitErrRetry property](#)  
[KermitInitRetry property](#)  
[KermitQuote property](#)  
[KermitRept property](#)  
[KermitTimeout property](#)  
[Left property](#)  
[LegibleFont property](#)  
[LockBaudRate property](#)  
[LockFKeys property](#)  
[LockKeyboard property](#)  
[MapUpperFKeys property](#)  
[Menu property](#)  
[MessageRows property](#)  
[MouseEnable property](#)  
[NoAutoWrap property](#)  
[NormCols property](#)  
[NormRows property](#)  
[OnLine property](#)  
[OverrideModemConfig property](#)  
[Page property](#)  
[Pages property](#)  
[Palette\(\) property](#)  
[Parity property](#)  
[PasteEOFChar property](#)  
[PasteEOFMode property](#)  
[PasteEOLChar property](#)  
[PasteEOLMode property](#)  
[PhoneBookName property](#)  
[Port property](#)  
[PrinterColorMode property](#)  
[PrinterFontBold property](#)  
[PrinterFontItalic property](#)  
[PrinterFontName property](#)  
[PrinterFontSize property](#)  
[PrinterMode property](#)  
[PrinterName property](#)  
[PrinterOrientation property](#)  
[PrinterPaperSize property](#)  
[PrinterPaperSource property](#)  
[PrinterTimeout property](#)  
[PrintJobEject property](#)  
[PrintScreenBackground property](#)  
[PrintScreenEject property](#)  
[ProtectAttr property](#)  
[Row property](#)  
[Rows property](#)  
[ScaleFont property](#)  
[ScreenPrintAdapterScript property](#)  
[ScreenPrinterName property](#)  
[ScreenPrintMode property](#)

[ScreenPrintOrientation property](#)  
[ScreenPrintPaperSize property](#)  
[ScreenPrintPaperSource property](#)  
[ScrMode property](#)  
[ScrollMode property](#)  
[Selection property](#)  
[ShowErrs property](#)  
[SlavePrintAdapterScript property](#)  
[SlavePrinterName property](#)  
[SlavePrintMode property](#)  
[Sound property](#)  
[SSHAAuth property](#)  
[SSHCipherProperty](#)  
[SSHKey property](#)  
[SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property](#)  
[SSHVersion property](#)  
[StopBits property](#)  
[Strip8th property](#)  
[Tcpldn property](#)  
[TcpNoDelay property](#)  
[TelnetBinary property](#)  
[TelnetBypass property](#)  
[TelnetKeepalivesNOP property](#)  
[TermType property](#)  
[Top property](#)  
[Visible property](#)  
[Width property](#)  
[WindowState property](#)  
[XferBytes property](#)  
[XferFiles property](#)  
[XferStatus property](#)  
[XmodemTimeout property](#)  
[XmodemTimeout property](#)  
[ZmodemAuto property](#)  
[ZmodemTimeout property](#)

**Session methods**

[Activate method](#)  
[Break method](#)  
[Capture method](#)  
[CaptureEnd method](#)  
[Clear method](#)  
[ClearSelection method](#)  
[Close method](#)  
[Copy method](#)  
[CopyHistory method](#)  
[Delete method](#)  
[Deselect method](#)  
[Dial method](#)  
[Download method](#)  
[Emulate method](#)  
[ExtMode method](#)  
[GetBlock method](#)

[GetSelection method](#)  
[GetText method](#)  
[Hangup method](#)  
[Hide method](#)  
[Input method](#)  
[LoadImage method](#)  
[Locate method](#)  
[MouseTableAdd method](#)  
[MouseTableLoad method](#)  
[MouseTableReset method](#)  
[Move method](#)  
[NormMode method](#)  
[Output method](#)  
[Paste method](#)  
[PlayMidi method](#)  
[PlayWave method](#)  
[PrinterClose method](#)  
[PrinterOff method](#)  
[PrinterOn method](#)  
[PrintScreen method](#)  
[ReadText method](#)  
[Reset method](#)  
[ResetComm method](#)  
[ResetTerm method](#)  
[Resize method](#)  
[Save method](#)  
[SaveAs method](#)  
[ScrollHistory method](#)  
[Select method](#)  
[SetBlock method](#)  
[SetExtension method](#)  
[SetSelection method](#)  
[SetText method](#)  
[Settings method](#)  
[Show method](#)  
[Terminate method](#)  
[UnloadImage method](#)  
[Upload method](#)  
[WaitFor method](#)  
[WriteText method](#)

**Session events**

[DataReady event](#)  
[Extension event](#)

**2.3.5.1 Session properties****2.3.5.1.1 Ansi8Bit property****Syntax:**

***session***.Ansi8Bit

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends 8 bit control codes. Otherwise the equivalent 7-bit escape sequence is sent. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

**2.3.5.1.2 AnsiAppCursor property****Syntax:**

**session.**AnsiAppCursor

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends "application codes" instead of "cursor codes" when cursor keys are pressed. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

**2.3.5.1.3 AnsiAppKeypad property****Syntax:**

**session.**AnsiAppKeypad

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends "application codes" instead of numeric characters when key on the numeric keypad are pressed. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

**2.3.5.1.4 Answerback property****Syntax:**

**session.**Answerback

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the string that AccuTerm returns to the host system when the host requests the "answerback message".

**2.3.5.1.5 AsciiDelay property****Syntax:**

**session.**AsciiDelay

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the interline delay used for ASCII file uploads in milliseconds.

#### 2.3.5.1.6 AsciiEOL property

**Syntax:**

***session***.AsciiEOL

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the line ending sequence for ASCII file uploads. Set to 0 for *CR*, 1 for *LF* or 2 for *CR+LF*.

#### 2.3.5.1.7 AutoAnswer property

**Syntax:**

***session***.AutoAnswer

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm will answer incoming calls when the session is connected to a modem.

#### 2.3.5.1.8 AutoClose property (Session)

**Syntax:**

***session***.AutoClose

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm will close the session when it becomes "disconnected" (modem disconnects or host system drops network connection).

#### 2.3.5.1.9 BackgroundPictureFile property

**Syntax:**

***session***.BackgroundPictureFile

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of an image file that is used for the session background.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)

[BackgroundTransparency property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.10 BackgroundPictureMode property

**Syntax:**

***session***.BackgroundPictureMode



**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property controls how the background picture is scaled: 0 - picture is stretched to fit screen size. This may alter the picture's aspect ratio; 1 - picture is scaled so that its longest dimension fills the screen. The area not filled by the picture is black; 2 - picture is scaled so that its shortest dimension fills the screen. The longer dimension is cropped.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)

[BackgroundTransparency property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.11 BackgroundTransparency property

**Syntax:**

**session.**BackgroundTransparency

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The BackgroundTransparency property specifies the transparency of the background color or the opacity of the background picture, as a percentage. 100% means that the picture is used as the background, 0% means that the background color is used. Values in between blend the background picture and background color.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)

[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.12 Baud property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Baud

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the baud rate used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is "Serial Port". Acceptable baud rates are atBaud300, atBaud1200, atBaud2400, atBaud9600, atBaud14400, atBaud19200, atBaud38400, atBaud57600 and atBaud115200.

#### 2.3.5.1.13 BkspSendsDel property

**Syntax:**

**session.**BkspSendsDel

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is True (non-zero), pressing the Backspace key causes AccuTerm to send the *DEL* control code. Otherwise, AccuTerm sends the *BS* control code.

#### 2.3.5.1.14 BoldFont property

**Syntax:**

*session*.BoldFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if terminal font is bold, False (zero) if font is normal.

#### 2.3.5.1.15 BreakKeyAction property

**Syntax:**

*session*.BreakKeyAction

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies the action to take when the **CTRL+BREAK** key is pressed. The exact interpretation of this property depends on the connection type.

- 0 - default action - send normal BREAK signal or character
- 1 - no break key
- 2 - send normal break (telnet BREAK command or SSH BREAK command)
- 3 - send alternate break (telnet IP command or SSH SIGINT signal)
- 256+*break\_char* - send *break\_char* character (ASCII code)

#### 2.3.5.1.16 BytesIn property

**Syntax:**

*session*.BytesIn

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the number of bytes received from the host since the session was opened.

#### 2.3.5.1.17 BytesOut property

**Syntax:**

*session*.BytesOut

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only property returns the number of bytes transmitted to the host since the session was opened.

#### 2.3.5.1.18 CapsLock property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CapsLock

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to set the state of the CapsLock key; set to False (zero) to reset the CapsLock key state.

#### 2.3.5.1.19 Caption property

**Syntax:**

*session*.Caption

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Set or returns the session caption (title).

#### 2.3.5.1.20 CaptureFileName property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CaptureFileName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

The name of the file name used in the last capture operation. This property is read-only.

#### 2.3.5.1.21 CaptureMode property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CaptureMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The current capture mode (0 to create a new file, 1 to overwrite an existing file, 2 to append to existing file, or 3 to capture to the clipboard instead of a file). If capture mode has 128 added to it, this indicates that control characters are being filtered from the captured data. This property is read-only.

#### 2.3.5.1.22 CaptureSource property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CaptureSource

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The current capture source (1 to capture received data, 2 to capture printed data). This property is read-

only.

#### 2.3.5.1.23 Changed property

**Syntax:**

***session***.Changed

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Non-zero if the settings for the session have been modified. Changing this property to zero prevents the warning about saving changes when the session is closed.

#### 2.3.5.1.24 Charset property

**Syntax:**

***session***.Charset

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

The character set used by the host. The only valid values are NULL for the default character set for the selected terminal emulation, or "NATIVE" if the host uses the current 8-bit (non-Unicode) Windows character set.

#### 2.3.5.1.25 Col & Row properties

**Syntax:**

***session***.Col

***session***.Row

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The current cursor column or row. The leftmost column is zero and the topmost row is zero. Also see the [Locate method](#).

#### 2.3.5.1.26 Color property

**Syntax:**

***session***.Color

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the foreground/background color index used when text is displayed using the `SetText` method. To determine the color index, select the foreground and background colors from the following table, and add the indices of each to form the correct color index:

Color	Foreground	Background
Black	0	0

Color	Foreground	Background
Dark Blue	1	16
Dark Green	2	32
Turquoise	3	48
Dark Red	4	64
Purple	5	80
Olive	6	96
Light Grey	7	112
Dark Grey	8	128
Blue	9	144
Green	10	160
Cyan	11	176
Red	12	192
Magenta	13	208
Yellow	14	224
White	15	240

*Note: the actual colors may be different if the palette has been modified!*

#### 2.3.5.1.27 Colors() property

##### Syntax:

**session**.Colors( *index* )

**Data type:** integer

##### Description:

This array maps foreground and background colors (using the color *index* described above) to visual attribute combinations. The *index* to the Colors() array is the attribute code shown in the following table:

Index	Attribute Description	Index	Attribute Description
0	normal	22	dim reverse blink
1	blank	24	dim underline
2	blink	26	dim underline blink
4	reverse	28	dim underline reverse
5	reverse blank	30	dim underline reverse blink
6	reverse blink	32	bright
8	undereline	34	bright blink
10	underline blink	36	bright reverse
12	underline reverse	38	bright reverse blink
14	underline reverse blink	40	bright underline
16	dim	42	bright underline blink
18	dim blink	44	bright underline reverse
20	dim reverse	46	bright underline reverse blink

The value of this property may include a border effect style which is associated with the visual attribute. The border effect styles are combined with the foreground and background color as follows:

none = fg + bg  
inset = fb + bg + 16384  
raised = fg + bg - 32768  
flat = fg + bg - 16384

#### 2.3.5.1.28 Cols & Rows properties

**Syntax:**

**session**.Cols

**session**.Rows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The current number of columns or rows. These are read-only properties. Changing the screen mode between normal or extended mode (see ExtMode, NormMode methods and ScrMode property), or changing the value of the ExtCols, ExtRows, NormCols or NormRows properties may affect the Cols and Rows properties.

#### 2.3.5.1.29 Connected property

**Syntax:**

**session**.Connected

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

This read-only property reflects the connection status of the session. For serial connections, it reflects the state of the CD signal; for network connections, it is non-zero if the network connection is OK.

#### 2.3.5.1.30 ConnectTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session**.ConnectTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property is the number of seconds to wait when attempting to make a connection before a timeout error occurs.

#### 2.3.5.1.31 CopyPasteShortcut property

**Syntax:**

**session**.CopyPasteShortcut

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for no shortcut, 1 to use CTRL+INS / SHIFT+INS, or 2 to use CTRL+C / CTRL+V for Copy / Paste shortcuts.

#### 2.3.5.1.32 CopySelMode property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CopySelMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 1 to clear the selection rectangle after copying the screen selection to the clipboard. Set to 0 to retain selection rectangle.

#### 2.3.5.1.33 CursorType property

**Syntax:**

*session*.CursorType

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if cursor shown as a block, False (zero) if cursor shown as an underline.

#### 2.3.5.1.34 CustomMouseTable property (Session)

**Syntax:**

*session*.CustomMouseTable

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the file name of the custom mouse table file for the session. The initial value of this property is the global mouse table file. See Mouse Pattern Matching for more information on using a custom mouse table.

#### 2.3.5.1.35 DataBits property

**Syntax:**

*session*.DataBits

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of data bits used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are 7 or 8. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

**2.3.5.1.36 DefaultCaptureDir property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultCaptureDir

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the default destination directory used for file capture operations which do not specify a directory.

**2.3.5.1.37 DefaultXferDir property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferDir

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the default destination directory used for file transfer operations which do not specify a directory.

**2.3.5.1.38 DefaultXferMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is default transfer mode: 0 for text, 1 for binary.

**2.3.5.1.39 DefaultXferOverwrite property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferOverwrite

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is default overwrite setting for received files. Set to True (non-zero) to allow overwrites, else set to False (zero). This property only applies to ASCII and Xmodem downloads.

**2.3.5.1.40 Device property****Syntax:**

**session.**Device

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The communications device type attached to the session. The device type may be `atDevNONE` for no device (disconnects session), `atDevSERIAL`, `atDevTELNET`, `atDevSSH` or `atDevMODEM`.



#### 2.3.5.1.41 DeviceLicenseMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**DeviceLicenseMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, "device licensing" negotiation between AccuTerm and the host system is enabled. When device licensing has been successfully negotiated, multiple AccuTerm connections (sessions) to the host system consume only one user license.

To enable device license negotiation, set this value to 1 if the device license response requires a *LF* termination character, or 3 if the response requires no termination character.

Device licensing is supported for UniVerse, UniData and QM host systems. The host system must have device licensing enabled (this is often an extra-charge item).

#### 2.3.5.1.42 DialStatus property

**Syntax:**

**session.**DialStatus

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This read-only property reflects the status of the last `Dial` or `HangUp` method. Status codes are described in the following table:

Status	Description
0	Not connected (successful hang-up).
1	Connected (successful dial).
2	Unable to initialize modem.
3	Requested number is busy.
4	Requested number did not answer.
5	Unable to connect.
6	Unable to hang-up.
7	Modem is in use.
8	Invalid phone number.
9	Billing rejected.
10	No dial tone.

#### 2.3.5.1.43 DisableAppMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**DisableAppMode

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Setting this property to True (non-zero) prevents AccuTerm from entering "keypad application mode" or "cursor application mode" when running one of the VT emulations. Set to False to allow application mode.

#### 2.3.5.1.44 Duplex property

**Syntax:**

***session***.Duplex

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property sets the communications duplex mode to local (no communication to or from host: atDuplexLOCAL), full (remote echo: atDuplexFULL) or half (local echo: atDuplexHALF).

#### 2.3.5.1.45 ExtCols & ExtRows properties

**Syntax:**

***session***.ExtCols

***session***.ExtRows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

These properties define the terminal screen dimensions when the terminal is placed into "extended mode", also known as "132 column mode".

#### 2.3.5.1.46 ExtMode method

**Syntax:**

***session***.ExtMode

**Description:**

Causes the session to switch to extended (132 column) mode.

#### 2.3.5.1.47 FileName property

**Syntax:**

***session***.FileName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the configuration file opened by the session. If there is no configuration file, then this property is NULL. If you assign a new name to this property, the session will be re-initialized with the settings from the new file.

#### 2.3.5.1.48 FKeys() property

**Syntax:**

***session***.FKeys( *index* )

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This array contains the programmed function and editing key strings. The **index** is formed by combining (adding) the modifier value with the virtual key number. The special modifier for the function key button bar caption can be combined with one of the standard modifiers to retrieve or store the caption & tooltip text. The string value of the programmed key is binary, and might not contain printable characters.

Modifier	Shift	Ctrl	Alt	Modifier	Shift	Ctrl	Alt
0	no	no	no	4000	no	no	yes
1000	yes	no	no	5000	yes	no	yes
2000	no	yes	no	6000	no	yes	yes
3000	yes	yes	no	7000	yes	yes	yes
10000	retrieve the function key caption and tip string						

Virtual Key	Number	Virtual Key	Number
F1	112	Backspace	8
F2	113	Tab	9
F3	114	Insert	45
F4	115	Delete	46
F5	116	Home	36
F6	117	End	35
F7	118	Page Up	33
F8	119	Page Down	34
F9	120	Left	37
F10	121	Right	39
F11	122	Up	38
F12	123	Down	40
F13	124	Escape	27
F14	125	Enter	13
F15	126	Keypad Enter	253
F16	127		

**See also:**

[Settings FKeys\(\) property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.49 FontName property

**Syntax:**

**session.**FontName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the terminal font used by the session.

**2.3.5.1.50 FontSize property****Syntax:**

**session.**FontSize

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the size of the terminal font in points.

**2.3.5.1.51 GmodeEnable property****Syntax:**

**session.**GmodeEnable

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if Tektronix graphics mode is enabled for the session; otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.5.1.52 Handshake property****Syntax:**

**session.**Handshake

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the handshake (flow control) method used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communications device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable handshake settings are `atHandshakeNONE`, `atHandshakeXON`, `atHandshakeXIO`, `atHandshakeRTS` or `atHandshakeDTR`.

**2.3.5.1.53 Height property (Session)****Syntax:**

**session.**Height

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the session window height in pixels.

**2.3.5.1.54 HistoryRows property****Syntax:**

**session.**HistoryRows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of rows allocated for the session history buffer. If a buffer is allocated, each time a line is scrolled off the screen, the line is placed in the history buffer. Likewise, whenever the screen is cleared, the contents of the screen before clearing is copied to the history buffer.

#### 2.3.5.1.55 HostName property

**Syntax:**

***session***.HostName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the host computer system which a session is connected to. This property is only meaningful when the communications device type is Telnet or Secure Shell. You can use the host IP address in place of the host name. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.5.1.56 HostPort property

**Syntax:**

***session***.HostPort

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

For Telnet connections, this is the host TCP/IP port number assigned for Telnet services (default port is 23). For Secure Shell connections, it is the TCP/IP port assigned for SSH services (default port is 22).

#### 2.3.5.1.57 HostTermType property

**Syntax:**

***session***.HostTermType

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

For Telnet and Secure Shell connections, this is the terminal type sent to the host when initiating the connection. This setting is only needed if AccuTerm's default terminal type is not compatible with the host terminal names.

#### 2.3.5.1.58 hWnd property

**Syntax:**

***session***.hWnd

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only value is the window handle for the session's terminal screen. This handle may be used in Windows API calls in conjunction with the `Declare` statement.

#### 2.3.5.1.59 Icon property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Icon

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the icon file used for the session.

#### 2.3.5.1.60 ID property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ID

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the unique session ID.

#### 2.3.5.1.61 InputMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**InputMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This specifies how received data is processed by the terminal session. If the `InputMode` property is set to 0 (normal), any received data is immediately processed by the terminal emulator. Use this mode when the script is not concerned with the data stream. Setting the mode to 1 (synchronous) allows the terminal emulator to process all data which the script has processed. That is, all received data examined by a `WaitFor` method or `Input` method is also processed by the emulator. Finally, setting the mode to 2 (disconnected) disconnects the terminal emulator from the received data stream. It is up to the script to pass any data to the emulator using the `Emulate` method. If a session was created with the `Sessions.Add` method, the initial `InputMode` setting may be specified as an argument.

#### 2.3.5.1.62 KeepaliveInterval property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KeepaliveInterval

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm will send a special "keepalive" message periodically to maintain the connection (some hosts and routers automatically disconnect when they detect an idle connection.) This setting is in seconds. *Note: enabling keepalives when connecting to older versions of D3/NT may cause the error log on the host to fill up.)*

#### 2.3.5.1.63 KermitCRC property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KermitCRC

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable CRC block checking, else set to False (zero) to use checksum block checking. If this option is enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then a 16 bit CRC is used to verify packet integrity.

#### 2.3.5.1.64 KermitEOL property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KermitEOL

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the ASCII character to be sent at the end of each Kermit packet. Usually 13 (CR), but may be 10 (LF) for some hosts.

#### 2.3.5.1.65 KermitErrRetry property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KermitErrRetry

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of times Kermit will retry during a file transfer before the transfer is aborted.

#### 2.3.5.1.66 KermitInitRetry property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KermitInitRetry

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of times Kermit will retry when initiating a file transfer before the transfer is aborted.

#### 2.3.5.1.67 KermitQuote property

**Syntax:**

**session.**KermitQuote

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the "eighth bit quoting" option, else set to False (zero). If this option is

enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then any characters which have the eighth bit set are "quoted" using a sequence of characters which do not have the eighth bit set. This option is useful for connections which do not support eight bit data.

#### 2.3.5.1.68 KermitRept property

**Syntax:**

***session***.KermitRept

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the run length encoding data compression option, else set to False (zero). If this option is enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then repeated sequences of any character are encoded to compress the data.

#### 2.3.5.1.69 KermitTimeout property

**Syntax:**

***session***.KermitTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Kermit file transfer operations time out.

#### 2.3.5.1.70 Left property (Session)

**Syntax:**

***session***.Left

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the horizontal position of the session window relative to the upper-left corner of the inside of AccuTerm's main window. This value is in pixels.

#### 2.3.5.1.71 LegibleFont property

**Syntax:**

***session***.LegibleFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to keep fonts legible when scaling fonts to fit screen; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.72 LockBaudRate property

**Syntax:**

***session***.LockBaudRate



**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to lock the modem to the specified baud rate; otherwise set to False (zero). Note: not all modems support this setting.

#### 2.3.5.1.73 LockFKeys property

**Syntax:**

*session*.LockFKeys

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for unlocked function keys (host can reset or reprogram keys), 1 to lock from reset (host can reprogram keys, but not reset them) or 2 to lock from programming (host cannot reset or reprogram function keys).

#### 2.3.5.1.74 LockKeyboard property

**Syntax:**

*session*.LockKeyboard

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to prevent keystrokes from being sent to the host system; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.75 MapUpperFKeys property

**Syntax:**

*session*.MapUpperFKeys

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Setting this property to True (non-zero) causes AccuTerm to map Ctrl+F1 through Ctrl+F10 as F11 to F20. This is the default behavior, since the PC keyboard does not have keys F13 to F20.

#### 2.3.5.1.76 Menu property (Session)

**Syntax:**

Set *menu\_object* = *session*.Menu

**Data type:** menu object

**Description:**

This returns a reference to the session Menu object, which may be used to customize AccuTerm's menus and toolbars.

See also:

[Menu Object](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.77 MessageRows property

**Syntax:**

***session***.MessageRows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property sets the number of message rows and status lines for the session. The value must be between 0 and 3. Note that some emulations do not support any status or message rows, and some only support a single status line. Others support up to 3 lines. For more information, see [Status Lines](#).

#### 2.3.5.1.78 MouseEnable property

**Syntax:**

***session***.MouseEnable

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the ESC STX "1" / ESC STX "2" AccuTerm mouse-on command; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.79 NoAutoWrap property

**Syntax:**

***session***.NoAutoWrap

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to disable automatic line wrap at end of line.

#### 2.3.5.1.80 NormCols & NormRows properties

**Syntax:**

***session***.NormCols

***session***.NormRows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

These properties define the terminal screen dimensions when the terminal is placed into "normal mode", also known as "80 column mode".

#### 2.3.5.1.81 NormMode method

**Syntax:**

***session***.NormMode

**Description:**

Causes the session to switch to normal (80 column) mode.

**2.3.5.1.82 OnLine property****Syntax:**

**session**.OnLine

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Setting this property to True (non-zero) initiates the connection to the host. Setting it to False terminates the connection.

**2.3.5.1.83 OverrideModemConfig property****Syntax:**

**session**.OverrideModemConfig

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to override modem Control Panel settings for baud rate, data bits, stop bits, parity and handshake with current session settings for these properties; otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.5.1.84 Page property****Syntax:**

**session**.Page

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This specifies the number of the current video page for the session. The value must be between 0 and the number of pages allocated for the session minus 1 (see [Pages](#) property).

**2.3.5.1.85 Pages property****Syntax:**

**session**.Pages

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This specifies the number of video pages for the session. The value must be between 1 and 25.

**2.3.5.1.86 Palette() property****Syntax:**

**session**.Palette( *index* )

**Data type:** OLE\_COLOR

**Description:**

This array contains the color values for the 16 palette entries used to display text on the terminal screen. The [Color](#) property assigns foreground (text) and background colors based on these 16 colors. You can use the `RGB( )` function to produce an OLE\_COLOR from separate red, green and blue values. The red, green and blue values must be in the range of 0 to 255.

Palette entry	Color
0	Black
1	Dark Blue
2	Dark Green
3	Turquoise
4	Dark Red
5	Purple
6	Olive
7	Light Grey
8	Dark Grey
9	Blue
10	Green
11	Cyan
12	Red
13	Magenta
14	Yellow
15	White

An additional 6 palette entries exist for drawing borders (see [Visual Styles](#)). These are:

Palette entry	Used for
16	flat outer border
17	flat inner border
18	shadow outer border
19	shadow inner border
20	highlight outer border
21	highlight inner border

### 2.3.5.1.87 Parity property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Parity

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the parity setting used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are `atParityNONE`, `atParityEVEN`, `atParityODD`, `atParityMARK` and `atParitySPACE`. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.5.1.88 PasteEOFChar property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOFChar

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the ASCII character which is transmitted to the host at the end of paste operation. If this value is zero, no character will be transmitted.

#### 2.3.5.1.89 PasteEOFMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOFMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 if no character is transmitted at the end of a paste operation. Set to 1 if a *SUB* control code is transmitted. Set to 2 to use the character defined by the `PasteEOFChar` property.

#### 2.3.5.1.90 PasteEOLChar property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOLChar

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the ASCII character which is transmitted to the host at the end of each line in a paste operation. If this value is zero, no character will be transmitted.

#### 2.3.5.1.91 PasteEOLMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOLMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 if a *CR* is transmitted at the end of each line of a paste operation. Set to 1 if a *LF* is transmitted. Set to 2 if a *CR+LF* is transmitted. Set to 3 if a *TAB* is transmitted. Set to 4 if no character is transmitted. Set to 5 to use the character defined by the `PasteEOLChar` property. If you want to suppress the end-of-line character after the *last* line, add 128 to this value.

#### 2.3.5.1.92 Port property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Port

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the COM port number attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL`. Acceptable values are from 1 to 127. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.5.1.93 PrinterColorMode property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterColorMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

If this property is non-zero and the `ScreenPrintMode` property is non-zero (Graphics mode), the screen is printed in color; otherwise the screen is printed in black and white. This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.94 PrinterFontBold property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontBold`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to print using boldface. This property affects slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.95 PrinterFontItalic property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontItalic`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to print using italics. This property affects slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.96 PrinterFontName property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Set this property to the name of the font to use for slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode`

property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.97 PrinterFontSize property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontSize`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to the size (in points) of the font to use for slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.98 PrinterMode property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the state of the auxiliary printer: 0 if printer is off (`atPrinterOff`), 1 if printer is auto-print mode (`atPrinterOn`), 2 if the printer is in transparent print mode (`atPrinterTransparent`).

#### 2.3.5.1.99 PrinterName property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterName`

`session.SlavePrinterName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the printer used by the session for slave (or Aux) printer output. It may be set to null ("") to indicate the current Windows default printer, or "no printer" to disable slave printing.

**See also:**

[ScreenPrinterName property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.100 PrinterOrientation property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterOrientation`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default page orientation, 1 for portrait or 2 for landscape. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

### 2.3.5.1.101 PrinterPaperSize property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PrinterPaperSize

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper size for the printer. Otherwise use a paper size from the table below. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the [SlavePrintMode](#) property is non-zero (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

1 Letter 8 1/2 x 11 in	2 Letter Small 8 1/2 x 11 in
3 Tabloid 11 x 17 in	4 Ledger 17 x 11 in
5 Legal 8 1/2 x 14 in	6 Statement 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 in
7 Executive 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 in	8 A3 297 x 420 mm
9 A4 210 x 297 mm	10 A4 Small 210 x 297 mm
11 A5 148 x 210 mm	12 B4 (JIS) 250 x 354
13 B5 (JIS) 182 x 257 mm	14 Folio 8 1/2 x 13 in
15 Quarto 215 x 275 mm	16 10x14 in
17 11x17 in	18 Note 8 1/2 x 11 in
19 Envelope #9 3 7/8 x 8 7/8	20 Envelope #10 4 1/8 x 9 1/2
21 Envelope #11 4 1/2 x 10 3/8	22 Envelope #12 4 1/2 x 11
23 Envelope #14 5 x 11 1/2	24 C size sheet
25 D size sheet	26 E size sheet
27 Envelope DL 110 x 220mm	28 Envelope C5 162 x 229 mm
29 Envelope C3 324 x 458 mm	30 Envelope C4 229 x 324 mm
31 Envelope C6 114 x 162 mm	32 Envelope C65 114 x 229 mm
33 Envelope B4 250 x 353 mm	34 Envelope B5 176 x 250 mm
35 Envelope B6 176 x 125 mm	36 Envelope 110 x 230 mm
37 Envelope Monarch 3.875 x 7.5 in	38 6 3/4 Envelope 3 5/8 x 6 1/2 in
39 US Std Fanfold 14 7/8 x 11 in	40 German Std Fanfold 8 1/2 x 12 in
41 German Legal Fanfold 8 1/2 x 13 in	

### 2.3.5.1.102 PrinterPaperSource property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PrinterPaperSource

**Data type:** integer



**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper source for the printer. Otherwise use a paper source from the table below. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

1	Upper tray
2	Lower tray
3	Middle tray
4	Manual feed
5	Envelope feeder
6	Envelope manual
7	Auto
8	Tractor

**2.3.5.1.103 PrinterTimeout property****Syntax:**

`session.PrinterTimeout`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies the number of seconds of inactivity before a print job is closed.

**2.3.5.1.104 PrintJobEject property****Syntax:**

`session.PrintJobEject`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies if a page is ejected before or after a print job. Set this property to 0 for no page ejects, 1 to eject page before print job, 2 to eject page after print job or 3 to eject page before and after print job.

**2.3.5.1.105 PrintScreenBackground property****Syntax:**

`session.PrintScreenBackground`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to print the screen background when using the Print Screen command and the `ScreenPrintMode` property is non-zero (Graphics mode); otherwise set to False (zero). This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.5.1.106 PrintScreenEject property

**Syntax:**

**session**.PrintScreenEject

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies if a page is ejected before or after a print screen. Set this property to 0 for no page ejects, 1 to eject page before print screen, 2 to eject page after print screen or 3 to eject page before and after print screen.

#### 2.3.5.1.107 ProtectAttr property

**Syntax:**

**session**.ProtectAttr

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Visual attribute number assigned to "protected fields" under Wyse/ADDs emulation. See [Colors\(\)](#) property for a list of attribute numbers.

#### 2.3.5.1.108 Settings method

**Syntax:**

```
With session.Settings  
    . . . statements  
End With
```

**Data type:** settings object

**Description:**

This object is used to set session settings as a block. It is intended to be used in a `With Settings . . . End With` structure. When used in this manner, all of the settings which are modified are applied to the session when the `End With` statement is executed. This prevents errors when certain settings depend on others (such as `Port` and `Baud`) and also improves performance. Most of the `Session` properties may be set using this object.

*Note: when using the `Settings` object from a .NET language, call the `Apply` method just before `End With` due to the way objects are freed in the .NET environment.*

#### 2.3.5.1.109 ScaleFont property

**Syntax:**

**session**.ScaleFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to `True` (non-zero) to enable automatic font scaling; otherwise set to `False` (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.110 ScreenPrintAdapterScript property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintAdapterScript

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the print adapter script file to use for screen printing. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as Print Wizard. To use the print adapter script, the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property must be set to 2. See [Screen Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

#### 2.3.5.1.111 ScreenPrinterName property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrinterName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the printer used by the session for screen printing. It may be set to null ("") to indicate the current Windows default printer, or "no printer" to disable screen printing.

**See also:**

[SlavePrinterName property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.112 ScreenPrintMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for text mode, 1 for graphics mode or 2 to use the print adapter script specified by the [ScreenPrintAdapterScript](#) property. When this property is 1, the [PrinterColorMode](#) and [PrintScreenBackground](#) properties affect how the screen is printed.

#### 2.3.5.1.113 ScreenPrintOrientation property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintOrientation

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default page orientation, 1 for portrait or 2 for landscape. This property applies only to screen printing and only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

**2.3.5.1.114 ScreenPrintPaperSize property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintPaperSize

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper size for the printer. Otherwise use a paper size from the table shown in the [PrinterPaperSize](#) property. This property applies only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is non-zero (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is zero (Text mode).

**2.3.5.1.115 ScreenPrintPaperSource property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintPaperSource

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper source for the printer. Otherwise use a paper source from the table shown in the [PrinterPaperSource](#) property. This property applies only to screen printing and only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is zero (Text mode).

**2.3.5.1.116 ScrMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScrMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to zero for normal (80 column) mode, 1 for extended (132 column) mode.

**2.3.5.1.117 ScrollMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScrollMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This controls the appearance of the vertical scroll bar: 0=no scroll bar (scroll bar is only visible if the current number of Rows will not fit in the current window size), 1=always show scroll bar, and 2=automatically show scroll bar when cursor is positioned near right border of window.

**2.3.5.1.118 Selection property****Syntax:**

**session.**Selection

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Returns the current selection, if any. Lines are separated by *CR LF*. If there is no current selection, returns null ("").

**See also:**

[Select method](#)

[GetSelection method](#)

[SetSelection method](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.119 ShowErrs property

**Syntax:**

*session*.ShowErrs

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable notification of communications errors; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.120 SlavePrintAdapterScript property

**Syntax:**

*session*.SlavePrintAdapterScript

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the print adapter script file to use for slave (Aux) print jobs. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as Print Wizard. To use the print adapter script, the [SlavePrintMode](#) property must be set to 2. See [Slave Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

#### 2.3.5.1.121 SlavePrinterName property

**Syntax:**

*session*.PrinterName

*session*.SlavePrinterName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the printer used by the session for slave (or Aux) printer output. It may be set to null ("") to indicate the current Windows default printer, or "no printer" to disable slave printing.

**See also:**

[ScreenPrinterName property](#)

#### 2.3.5.1.122 SlavePrintMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SlavePrintMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for text mode, 1 for graphics mode or 2 to use the print adapter script specified in the [SlavePrintAdapterScript](#) property. When this property is 1, the `PrinterFont...`, `PrinterOrientation`, `PrinterPaperSize` and `PrinterPaperSource` properties affect how the slave (Aux) print job is printed. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as PrintWizard. See [Slave Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

#### 2.3.5.1.123 Sound property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Sound

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property may be used to specify a custom sound for the terminal beep. Set this property to null to use the default sound. Set to a valid WAVE, MP3 or MIDI file name to play the specified wave file. Set to "SystemDefault", "SystemHand", "SystemExclamation" or "SystemAsterisk" to use the sound associated with a system event (as defined in the Control Panel Sounds applet). Set to *frequency*, *duration* to use a true "beep" at the specified frequency (Hz) and duration (ms).

#### 2.3.5.1.124 SSHAuth property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHAuth

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select the authentication method which will be used by a Secure Shell (ssh) session to authenticate a user to the host. Available authentication methods are: public key (2), password (3) and interactive (7). Use zero (0) for the default authentication method (password).

#### 2.3.5.1.125 SSHCipher property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHCipher

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select a cipher to be used to encrypt a Secure Shell (ssh) session. Available ciphers are: triple DES (3), blowfish (6), 128 bit AES (7) and 256 bit AES (8). Use zero (0) for the default cipher (triple DES).

#### 2.3.5.1.126 SSHKey property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHKey

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property contains the name of the SSH private key file. If no path is included, AccuTerm's default key folder will be used to read the key file.

#### 2.3.5.1.127 SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to require that the cipher used for an SSH connection is the cipher specified by the [SSHCipher](#) property. If the host system does not accept the preferred cipher, the connection is aborted.

#### 2.3.5.1.128 SSHVersion property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHVersion

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select the desired SSH protocol version. Set this property to zero (0) for automatic protocol selection. Set to 1 for SSH version 1 or set to 2 for SSH version 2. When automatic protocol selection is used, AccuTerm selects the highest protocol version supported by the host.

#### 2.3.5.1.129 StopBits property

**Syntax:**

**session.**StopBits

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of stop bits used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are 1 or 2. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.5.1.130 Strip8th property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Strip8th

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to cause AccuTerm to truncate received data to 7 bits; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.131 TcpIdn property

**Syntax:**

*session*.TcpIdn

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to enable Internationalized Domain Names (IDN) for the host name. IDN relies upon a standardized mechanism known as "Punycode" for encoding Unicode domain names using only the ASCII characters that are permitted by the global DNS system.

#### 2.3.5.1.132 TcpNoDelay property

**Syntax:**

*session*.TcpNoDelay

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Normally, the TCP network stack delays outbound network messages for a short time in order to "coalesce" multiple small messages into a single packet. When this setting is True (non-zero), AccuTerm will send each message as soon as possible. Setting this option may improve throughput, especially when running in AccuTerm's GUI environment and during file transfers, at the expense of increased network traffic.

#### 2.3.5.1.133 TelnetBinary property

**Syntax:**

*session*.TelnetBinary

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable Telnet binary communication mode; otherwise set to False (zero) for text communication mode.

#### 2.3.5.1.134 TelnetBypass property

**Syntax:**

*session*.TelnetBypass

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to bypass initial option negotiation; otherwise set to False (zero) for normal



negotiation. This is required for certain hosts like D3 which do not implement the complete Telnet protocol.

#### 2.3.5.1.135 TelnetKeepaliveIsNOP property

**Syntax:**

**session.**TelnetKeepaliveIsNOP

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to send Telnet NOP command for keepalives; otherwise, sends Telnet DMARK command for keepalives.

#### 2.3.5.1.136 TermType property

**Syntax:**

**session.**TermType

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the terminal emulation setting for the session. Possible values are:

atTermTTY	basic TTY
atTermVPA2	ADDS Viewpoint A2
atTermVP60	ADDS Viewpoint 60
atTermP60	ProComm Viewpoint 60
atTermA2E	ADDS Viewpoint A2 Enhanced
atTermWY50	Wyse 50
atTermWY60	Wyse 60
atTermVT52	DEC VT-52
atTermVT100	DEC VT-100
atTermVT220	DEC VT-220
atTermVT320	DEC VT-320
atTermVT420	DEC VT-420
atTermLinux	Linux console
atTermSCO	SCO console
atTermANSI	ANSI BBS
atTermPICKMON	Pick PC Monitor
atTermP30	MDIS P30
atTermTEK	Tektronix 4014
atTermTEK4100	Tektronix 4100

#### 2.3.5.1.137 Top property (Session)

**Syntax:**

**session.**Top

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the vertical position of the session window relative to the upper-left corner of the workspace area of AccuTerm's main window. This value is in pixels.

#### 2.3.5.1.138 Visible property (Session)

**Syntax:**

`session.Visible`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to make the session window visible. Set to False to hide the session window.

#### 2.3.5.1.139 Width property (Session)

**Syntax:**

`session.Width`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This is the session window width in pixels.

#### 2.3.5.1.140 WindowState property (Session)

**Syntax:**

`session.WindowState`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the state of the session window. Set to 0 for normal, 1 for minimized or 2 for maximized.

#### 2.3.5.1.141 XferBytes property

**Syntax:**

`session.XferBytes`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only property is the number of bytes transferred as a result of the last file transfer operation.

#### 2.3.5.1.142 XferFiles property

**Syntax:**

`session.XferFiles`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

This read-only property is the number of files transferred as a result of the last file transfer operation.

#### 2.3.5.1.143 XferStatus property

**Syntax:**

**session.**XferStatus

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This read-only property reflects the status of the last Upload or Download method. Status codes are described in the following table:

Status	Description
-1	File transfer in progress.
0	File transfer successful.
1	Invalid source file or invalid destination directory.
2	File transfer aborted by user.
3	Destination file already exists.
4	File transfer timed out.
7	File transfer protocol failure.
8	X/Y/ZModem require 8 data bits.
9	X/YModem require hardware flow control.
10	Destination file is write protected.

#### 2.3.5.1.144 XmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**XmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Xmodem file transfer operations time out.

#### 2.3.5.1.145 YmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**YmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Ymodem file transfer operations time out.

#### 2.3.5.1.146 ZmodemAuto property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ZmodemAuto

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable automatic Zmodem downloads, otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.5.1.147 ZmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ZmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Zmodem file transfer operations time out.

### 2.3.5.2 Session methods

#### 2.3.5.2.1 Activate method (Session)

**Syntax:**

**session.**Activate

**Description:**

Makes the session the "active" session. There is no return value.

#### 2.3.5.2.2 Break method

**Syntax:**

**session.**Break

**Description:**

Sends a "break" signal to the host connected to the session. There is no return value.

#### 2.3.5.2.3 Capture method

**Syntax:**

**session.**Capture *filename* , *source* , *mode*

**Description:**

Initiates or terminates data capture mode. If **source** is zero, capture mode for session is terminated. Set **source** to 1 to initiate capture of received data, 2 to initiate capture of printed data. Set **mode** to 0 to create a new file, 1 to overwrite an existing file, 2 to append to existing file, or 3 to capture to the clipboard instead of a file. Add 128 to **mode** to capture text only (filters out control characters). If **source** is zero or **mode** is 3 or 131, then **filename** is ignored, otherwise it is the name of the file where captured data is saved.

#### 2.3.5.2.4 CaptureEnd method

**Syntax:**

**session**.CaptureEnd

**Description:**

Terminates any capture operation and closes the capture file.

#### 2.3.5.2.5 Clear method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Clear [*left* [, *top* [, *right* [, *bottom* [, *color*]]]]]

**Description:**

Clears block of text from session screen to specified background color. Default coordinates are the upper left and lower right corners of the screen. To specify **color**, use the color index described under [Color property](#).

#### 2.3.5.2.6 ClearSelection method

**Syntax:**

**session**.ClearSelection

**Description:**

This removes any selection rectangle from the session screen. There is no return value.

This method is the same as the **Deselect** method.

#### 2.3.5.2.7 Close method (Session)

**Syntax:**

**session**.Close [*prompt*]

**Description:**

This closes the session. If **prompt** = 1 or 3, and if any session settings have been modified subsequent to loading or saving the session, the user will be prompted whether to save the settings. If **prompt** = 2 or 3, and the session is connected via a network or dialup connection, the user will be prompted to disconnect. If **prompt** is zero, the session is closed without prompting.

This method is the same as the **Terminate** method, but is *not* available when using late binding.

#### 2.3.5.2.8 Copy method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Copy [*left* [, *top* [, *right* [, *bottom*]]]]]

**Description:**

Copies a block of text from session screen to the clipboard. Default coordinates are the upper left and lower right corners of the screen or the current selection if one is present. Negative row numbers will copy from the history buffer; row -1 is the last history row, etc.

#### 2.3.5.2.9 CopyHistory method

**Syntax:**

**session**.CopyHistory [*left* [, *top* [, *right* [, *bottom*]]]]

**Description:**

Copies a block of text from session history screen to the clipboard. Default coordinates are the upper left and lower right corners of the history screen.

#### 2.3.5.2.10 Delete method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Delete

**Description:**

This deletes (closes) the session. There is no return value.

#### 2.3.5.2.11 Deselect method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Deselect

**Description:**

This removes any selection rectangle from the session screen. There is no return value.

This method is the same as the **ClearSelection** method.

#### 2.3.5.2.12 Dial method

**Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.Dial( *PhoneNumber* )

**Description:**

Uses the Auto-Dialer to dial a specified phone number. The return value specifies the result of the dialing operation. See the **DialStatus** property for a description of the return codes. This method only works if the **Device** property is **atDevModem**.

#### 2.3.5.2.13 Download method

**Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.Download(*target* , *protocol* ,  
                                  *binary* [, *overwrite*])

**Description:**

Downloads a file from a host system to the user's PC. **Target** is the name of the destination file (ASCII or XModem protocol), or the name of the destination directory (Kermit, YModem or ZModem protocol).

**Protocol** is **atProtocolASCII**, **atProtocolKermit**, **atProtocolXmodem**, **atProtocolYmodem** or **atProtocolZmodem**. **Binary** is True (non-zero) for binary transfer mode, False (zero) for text transfer mode. **Overwrite** must be **atProtect** or **atOverwrite**, and is only meaningful for ASCII and Xmodem downloads.

#### 2.3.5.2.14 Emulate method

**Syntax:**

***session***.Emulate ***text***

**Description:**

Causes the terminal emulator to process the specified text, including control codes and escape sequences.

#### 2.3.5.2.15 GetBlock method

**Syntax:**

Set ***scrblk*** = ***session***.GetBlock ( ***left*** , ***top*** , ***right*** ,  
***bottom*** , [ ***page*** ] )

**Description:**

Creates a `ScreenBlock` object containing the contents of the specified block. The returned object contains all text, attribute, color, protect and character set information contained within the block. Default ***page*** is the current page. This method, when used with the `SetBlock` method, may be used to effect "windowing". The return value of this method must be assigned to a variable which has been declared as type `ScreenBlock`.

**See also:**

[ScreenBlock object](#)

#### 2.3.5.2.16 GetSelection method

**Syntax:**

***sel*** = ***session***.GetSelection ( ***left*** , ***top*** , ***right*** , ***bottom*** )

**Description:**

Gets the coordinates of the selection rectangle on the session screen. The return value ***sel*** is True (non-zero) if a selection is present; otherwise it is False (zero).

**See also:**

[SetSelection method](#)

[Selection property](#)

#### 2.3.5.2.17 GetText method

**Syntax:**

***text*** = ***session***.GetText ([ ***col*** [ , ***row*** [ , ***cols*** [ , ***mode*** ] ] ] ] )

**Description:**

Returns the text contents of a row on the terminal screen. Default ***col*** and ***row*** is the current cursor location. Default number of columns is to the end of the row. Use zero for ***mode*** to return all normal characters on the row, including protected characters. Use 1 to return non-protected characters only. Add 2 to include line-drawing character and special symbols (Unicode). Non-negative row numbers refer to the active (non-history) area of the terminal screen (zero is the first data row of the active screen). Negative row numbers refer to history rows (row -1 is the last history row).

#### 2.3.5.2.18 Hangup method

**Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.Hangup( )

**Description:**

Uses the Auto-Dialer to disconnect (hangup) a modem call. The return value specifies the result of the hangup operation. See the `DialStatus` property for a description of the return codes.

#### 2.3.5.2.19 Hide method (Session)

**Syntax:**

**session**.Hide

**Description:**

This method makes the session window invisible.

#### 2.3.5.2.20 Input method

**Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.Input([**mode** [, **maxlen** [, **timeout**]])

**Description:**

This method accepts input from the communications device attached to the session. If **mode** is 0 (default), raw data is returned, up to **maxlen** characters or until **timeout** seconds have passed. If **mode** is 1, a "line" of data is returned, up to **maxlen** characters or until **timeout** seconds have passed. A "line" is terminated by a **CR**, **LF**, **CR+LF** or **LF+CR**. The terminator is not returned as part of the input. Default values for **maxlen** and **timeout** are 80 and 30 respectively.

This method is not available when using late binding; use the **ReadText** method instead.

#### 2.3.5.2.21 LoadImage method

**Syntax:**

**session**.LoadImage **filename** , **col** , **row** [, **width**  
[, **height** [, **preserveaspect**  
[, **borderstyle** ] ] ]

**Description:**

Creates an image on the terminal screen at the location specified by **col** and **row**. **Filename** specifies the name or URL of the image file. Image file formats supported are BMP, JPEG, GIF, PCD, PCX, PICT, PNG, PSD, TARGA, TIFF, WBMP, XBM, XPM and Windows Metafile. If **width** and **height** are specified, then the image is scaled to fit the specified area; otherwise the image is displayed in its actual dimensions. If **preserveaspect** is non-zero, then the aspect ratio of the original image is preserved by reducing either width or height. To enclose the image in a border, specify **borderstyle** of 0 for none, 1 for simple, 2 for raised or 3 for inset. Multiple images may be loaded on the terminal screen. Images are considered "protected" data; a "clear un-protected characters" command will not clear images from the terminal screen.



#### 2.3.5.2.22 Locate method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Locate *col* , *row* [ , *page* ]

**Description:**

Moves the cursor to the specified screen location and optionally changes pages.

#### 2.3.5.2.23 MouseTableAdd method

**Syntax:**

**session**.MouseTableAdd *button* [ , *pattern* [ , *click*  
[ , *dblclk* ]]]

**Description:**

Adds an entry to the mouse pattern table for the session. The mouse pattern table is used to associate patterns on the screen with responses to be sent to the host when the mouse is clicked. **Button** is 1 for left button, 2 for right button and 3 for middle button. **Pattern** is a string containing a "regular expression" describing the pattern to be matched. **Click** is a string, and is sent to the host when the specified button is clicked over the pattern. **Dblclk** is the response if the button is double-clicked over the pattern. See Mouse Pattern Matching for more information on using a custom mouse table.

#### 2.3.5.2.24 MouseTableLoad method

**Syntax:**

**session**.MouseTableLoad *filename*

**Description:**

Loads a mouse pattern table from a file. See Mouse Pattern Matching for more information on using a custom mouse table.

#### 2.3.5.2.25 MouseTableReset method

**Syntax:**

**session**.MouseTableReset

**Description:**

Clears the mouse pattern table.

#### 2.3.5.2.26 Move method (Session)

**Syntax:**

**session**.Move *left* [ , *top* [ , *width* [ , *height* ]]]

**Description:**

Repositions and resizes the session window. The positions and dimensions are specified in pixels, and are relative to the upper-left corner of the workspace area in AccuTerm's main window.

#### 2.3.5.2.27 Output method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Output *expr*

**Description:**

This method transmits data to the host using the communications device attached to the session. Transmits **expr** (a string expression) to the connected host computer.

This method is the same as the **WriteText** method.

**2.3.5.2.28 Paste method****Syntax:**

**session**.Paste [ *filename* ]

**Description:**

Copies the text contents of the clipboard (or file if *filename* is specified) to the host.

**2.3.5.2.29 PlayMidi method****Syntax:**

**session**.PlayMidi *filename*

**Description:**

Plays the media file specified by *filename*. *Filename* may specify a local file or a URL. WAVE, MP3 and MIDI media files are supported.

**2.3.5.2.30 PlayWave method****Syntax:**

**session**.PlayWave *filename*

**Description:**

Plays the media file specified by *filename*. *Filename* may specify a local file or a URL. WAVE, MP3 and MIDI media files are supported.

**2.3.5.2.31 PrinterClose method****Syntax:**

**session**.PrinterClose

**Description:**

Closes the current print job.

**2.3.5.2.32 PrinterOff method****Syntax:**

**session**.PrinterOff

**Description:**

Turns off the slave (or Aux) printer.

#### 2.3.5.2.33 PrinterOn method

**Syntax:**

**session**.PrinterOn [*mode*]

**Description:**

Turns on the slave (or Aux) printer. If *mode* is zero (default), printer is in "copy" mode (data is displayed on both the screen and printer). Otherwise, printer is in "transparent" mode (data is sent to the printer only, not the screen).

#### 2.3.5.2.34 PrintScreen method

**Syntax:**

**session**.PrintScreen

**Description:**

Prints the text screen to the printer.

#### 2.3.5.2.35 ReadText method

**Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.ReadText([*mode* [, *maxlen* [, *timeout*]])

**Description:**

This method accepts input from the communications device attached to the session. If *mode* is 0 (default), raw data is returned, up to *maxlen* characters or until *timeout* seconds have passed. If *mode* is 1, a "line" of data is returned, up to *maxlen* characters or until *timeout* seconds have passed. A "line" is terminated by a *CR*, *LF*, *CR+LF* or *LF+CR*. The terminator is not returned as part of the input. Default values for *maxlen* and *timeout* are 80 and 30 respectively.

This method is the same as the **Input** method, and is available when using late binding.

#### 2.3.5.2.36 Reset method

**Syntax:**

**session**.Reset [*mode*]

**Description:**

Resets the terminal (*mode* = 1 or *atResetTerminal*), the communication device (*mode* = 2 or *atResetComm*) or both (default, *mode* = 0 or *atResetAll*). Note: you may need to reset the communication device after changing certain device related properties in order for the changes to take effect.

#### 2.3.5.2.37 ResetComm method

**Syntax:**

**session**.ResetComm

**Description:**

Resets the communication device. *Note: you may need to reset the communication device after changing certain device related properties in order for the changes to take effect.*

#### 2.3.5.2.38 ResetTerm method

**Syntax:**

***session***.ResetTerm

**Description:**

Resets the terminal emulator for session (clears screen, resets protect mode, unlocks keyboard, etc.)

#### 2.3.5.2.39 Resize method (Session)

**Syntax:**

***session***.Resize *width, height*

**Description:**

Resizes a session window. The dimensions are specified in pixels.

#### 2.3.5.2.40 Save method

**Syntax:**

***session***.Save [*filename*]

**Description:**

Saves the session configuration. If ***filename*** is not specified, the original file name is used. If there is no file name for the session, the user will be prompted for a file name.

#### 2.3.5.2.41 SaveAs method

**Syntax:**

***session***.SaveAs

**Description:**

Saves the session configuration prompting for file name.

#### 2.3.5.2.42 ScrollHistory method

**Syntax:**

***session***.ScrollHistory *cmd*

**Description:**

This method manipulates the history scroll position. ***Cmd*** = atScrlHistLineUp (0) to scroll the history up one line; atScrlHistLineDown (1) to scroll the history down one line, atScrlHistPageUp (2) to scroll up one page, atScrlHistPageDown (3) to scroll down one page, atScrlHistTop (6) to scroll to the top (first line) of the history, atScrlHistBottom (7) to scroll to the bottom (live screen).

#### 2.3.5.2.43 Select method

**Syntax:**

***session***.Select [*left* [, *top* [, *right* [, *bottom*]]]]

**Description:**

Places a selection rectangle on the session screen. Defaults are upper left corner and lower right corner of screen.

This is the same as the **SetSelection** method, but is *not* available when using late binding.

**See also:**

[Selection property](#)

#### 2.3.5.2.44 SetBlock method

**Syntax:**

**session**.SetBlock **ScreenBlock** , **left** , **top** ,[**page**]

**Description:**

Copies the contents of **ScreenBlock** object **ScreenBlock** to the specified location on the screen. The copied block contains all text, attribute, color, protect and character set information. Default **page** is the current page. This method must be used with the **GetBlock** method, and may be used to effect "windowing".

**See also:**

[ScreenBlock object](#)

#### 2.3.5.2.45 SetExtension method

**Syntax:**

**session**.SetExtension **leadin** , **terminator**

**Description:**

If **leadin** is not NULL, then this method enables the session **Extension** event. This event may be used to extend the functionality of AccuTerm's emulation engine. The **leadin** string specifies one or more "lead-in" character codes, which, when preceded by the **ESC** control code, signal the start of an "extended" function. Receipt of one of the characters in the **terminator** string signals the end of the "extended" function. If **terminator** is NULL, then the next character after one of the **leadin** characters signals the end of the "extended" function. When the **Extension** event is fired, the string beginning with the **leadin** character and ending with the **terminator** character is passed to the event handler. If **leadin** is NULL, then the **Extension** event is disabled. *Note: only characters which form invalid terminal escape sequences should be used for leadin, otherwise the extension will not function.*

#### 2.3.5.2.46 SetSelection method

**Syntax:**

**session**.SetSelection [**left** [, **top** [, **right** [, **bottom**]]]]

**Description:**

Places a selection rectangle on the session screen. Defaults are upper left corner and lower right corner of screen.

This is the same as the **Select** method, and is available when using late binding.

**See also:**

[GetSelection method](#)

[Selection property](#)**2.3.5.2.47 SetText method****Syntax:**

**session**.SetText **text** [, **col** [, **row** [, **color** ]]])

**Description:**

Copies **text** (a string expression) to the specified location on the session screen. Default location is the current cursor location. Default color is last color used, or value assigned to the **Color** property. The cursor location is updated by this method.

**2.3.5.2.48 Show method (Session)****Syntax:**

**session**.Show

**Description:**

Makes the session window visible.

**2.3.5.2.49 Terminate method (Session)****Syntax:**

**session**.Terminate [**prompt**]

**Description:**

This closes the session. If **prompt** = 1 or 3, and if any session settings have been modified subsequent to loading or saving the session, the user will be prompted whether to save the settings. If **prompt** = 2 or 3, and the session is connected via a network or dialup connection, the user will be prompted to disconnect.

This method is the same as the **Close** method, and is available when using late binding.

**2.3.5.2.50 UnloadImage method****Syntax:**

**session**.UnloadImage [**filename**]

**Description:**

Removes an image created with the **LoadImage** method from the terminal screen. The image to be removed is identified by **filename**. If **filename** is not specified, the all images are removed.

**2.3.5.2.51 Upload method****Syntax:**

**result** = **session**.Upload(**source** , **protocol** , **binary**  
[, **overwrite**])

**Description:**

Uploads a file from the user's PC to the connected host system. **Source** is the name of the source file(s) (Kermit, Ymodem and Zmodem may use wild-card characters in **source**). **Protocol** is **atProtocolASCII**,

atProtocolKermit, atProtocolXmodem, atProtocolYmodem Or atProtocolZmodem. **Binary** is True (non-zero) for binary transfer mode, False (zero) for text transfer mode. **Overwrite** is meaningful for Zmodem only and must be atProtect, atOverwrite, atAppend, atNewer, atUpdate Or atResume.

#### 2.3.5.2.52 WaitFor method

**Syntax:**

```
result = session.WaitFor(mode, timeout, string1  
[ , ... , string10])
```

**Description:**

This method causes AccuTerm to wait for one or more strings to be received from the host system. Returns the index of the string first matched, or zero (0) if no string matched within **timeout** seconds. If **mode** is zero, a case-sensitive comparison is performed, otherwise the comparison is case-insensitive. Up to ten target strings may be specified.

For the WaitFor method to work properly, the session InputMode property should be set to 1 or 2. Otherwise, the terminal emulation process may process characters received from the host before the WaitFor function has a chance to examine them.

#### 2.3.5.2.53 WriteText method

**Syntax:**

```
session.WriteText expr
```

**Description:**

This method transmits data to the host using the communications device attached to the session. Transmits **expr** (a string expression) to the connected host computer.

This method is the same as the **Output** method.

#### 2.3.5.3 Session events

##### 2.3.5.3.1 DataReady event

**Syntax:**

```
object_DataReady()
```

**Description:**

This event is fired when the session's InputMode property is non-zero, and data has been received from the host and is ready to be read using the Input method.

##### 2.3.5.3.2 Extension event

**Syntax:**

```
object_Extension(text as String)
```

**Description:**

This event is fired when one of the extension prefix and suffix characters have been received by the emulation engine. This event is used to extend the functionality of the emulation engine. Use the SetExtension method to specify the prefix and suffix characters.

## 2.3.6 The Sessions Collection

You can create (open) a new [session](#) , and you can access any opened session by using the `Sessions` collection. The `Sessions` collection acts like an array of `Session` objects with one element for each open session.

The `Sessions` collection is used to access any open session by using an array reference:

```
Set obj = Sessions(index)
```

returns a `Session` object for session *index*. Session indexes are numbered from zero; the first open session is `Sessions(0)`. The last session is `Sessions(Sessions.Count() - 1)`.

### Sessions methods

[Sessions.Add method](#)

[Sessions.Count method](#)

#### 2.3.6.1 Sessions methods

##### 2.3.6.1.1 Add method

###### Syntax:

```
Set object = Sessions.Add ([filename [, state [,  
                          mode [, hidden]]]])
```

###### Description:

The `Sessions.Add` method creates and initializes a new session. The return value is a `Session` object: All arguments are optional:

<b>filename</b>	configuration file name used to initialize session.
<b>state</b>	initial window state (0 = normal, 1 = minimized, 2 = maximized)
<b>mode</b>	input mode (0 = normal, 1 = synchronous, 2 = disconnected)
<b>hidden</b>	0 if new session is initially visible, 1 if hidden
<b>object</b>	session object created by this method

##### 2.3.6.1.2 AddClone method

###### Syntax:

```
Set object = Sessions.AddClone (session [, state [,  
                          mode [, hidden]]]])
```

###### Description:

The `Sessions.AddClone` method creates and initializes a new session from an existing session. The return value is a `Session` object. Except for the **session** argument, arguments are optional:

<b>session</b>	source session from which the clone is made.
<b>state</b>	initial window state (0 = normal, 1 = minimized, 2 = maximized)
<b>mode</b>	input mode (0 = normal, 1 = synchronous, 2 = disconnected)
<b>hidden</b>	0 if new session is initially visible, 1 if hidden
<b>object</b>	session object created by this method

##### 2.3.6.1.3 Count method

###### Syntax:

```
count = Sessions.Count()
```



**Description:**

The `Sessions.Count` method returns the number of open sessions.

### 2.3.7 The Settings Object

The `Settings` method of the `Session` object returns a reference to a temporary `Settings` object. This temporary object is used to retrieve or modify a number of properties as a group. When changing multiple properties, using the `Settings` object improves efficiency.

Nearly all of the properties of the `Settings` object are identical to properties of the `Session` object or to properties of the `AccuTerm` object. Certain properties of the `Settings` object (and all methods of this object) should *not* be used in scripts or in automation. These properties and methods are noted, and they should only be used when using the AccuTerm Emulator Control in another (custom) application.

The recommended way to use the `Settings` object is in a `With Session.Settings ... End With` construct.

*Note: when using the `Settings` object from a .NET language, call the `Apply` method just before `End With` due to the way objects are freed in the .NET environment.*

**Settings properties**

[Ansi8Bit property](#)  
[AnsiAppCursor property](#)  
[AnsiAppKeypad property](#)  
[Answerback property](#)  
[AsciiDelay property](#)  
[AsciiEOL property](#)  
[AttributeMask property](#)  
[AutoAnswer property](#)  
[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)  
[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)  
[BackgroundTransparency property](#)  
[Baud property](#)  
[BkspSendsDel property](#)  
[BoldFont property](#)  
[BreakKeyAction property](#)  
[Changed property](#) *(do not use in scripts)*  
[Charset property](#)  
[Colors\(\) property](#)  
[ConnectTimeout property](#)  
[CopySelMode property](#)  
[CursorType property](#)  
[DataBits property](#)  
[DefaultCaptureDir property](#)  
[DefaultXferDir property](#)  
[DefaultXferMode property](#)  
[DefaultXferOverwrite property](#)  
[Device property](#)  
[DeviceLicenseMode property](#)  
[DisableAppMode property](#)  
[Duplex property](#)

[ExtCols property](#)  
[ExtRows property](#)  
[FKeys\(\) property](#)  
[FontName property](#)  
[FontSize property](#)  
[GmodeEnable property](#)  
[Handshake property](#)  
[HistoryRows property](#)  
[HostName property](#)  
[HostPort property](#)  
[HostTermType property](#)  
[KeepaliveInterval property](#)  
[KermitCRC property](#)  
[KermitEOL property](#)  
[KermitErrRetry property](#)  
[KermitInitRetry property](#)  
[KermitQuote property](#)  
[KermitRept property](#)  
[KermitTimeout property](#)  
[LegibleFont property](#)  
[LockBaudRate property](#)  
[LockFKeys property](#)  
[MapUpperFKeys property](#)  
[MessageRows property](#)  
[MouseEnable property](#)  
[NoAutoWrap property](#)  
[NormCols property](#)  
[NormRows property](#)  
[OverrideModemConfig property](#)  
[Pages property](#)  
[Palette\(\) property](#)  
[Parity property](#)  
[PasteEOFChar property](#)  
[PasteEOFMode property](#)  
[PasteEOLChar property](#)  
[PasteEOLMode property](#)  
[Port property](#)  
[PrinterColorMode property](#)  
[PrinterFontBold property](#)  
[PrinterFontItalic property](#)  
[PrinterFontName property](#)  
[PrinterFontSize property](#)  
[PrinterName property](#)  
[PrinterOrientation property](#)  
[PrinterPaperSize property](#)  
[PrinterPaperSource property](#)  
[PrinterTimeout property](#)  
[PrintJobEject property](#)  
[PrintScreenBackground property](#)  
[PrintScreenEject property](#)  
[ProtectAttr property](#)  
[ScaleFont property](#)  
[ScreenPrintAdapterScript property](#)

[ScreenPrinterName property](#)  
[ScreenPrintMode property](#)  
[ScreenPrintOrientation property](#)  
[ScreenPrintPaperSize property](#)  
[ScreenPrintPaperSource property](#)  
[ScrMode property](#)  
[ScrollMode property](#)  
[SlavePrintAdapterScript property](#)  
[SlavePrinterName property](#)  
[SlavePrintMode property](#)  
[Sound property](#)  
[SSHAAuth property](#)  
[SSHCipher property](#)  
[SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property](#)  
[SSHVersion property](#)  
[StopBits property](#)  
[Strip8th property](#)  
[Tcpldn property](#)  
[TcpNoDelay property](#)  
[TelnetBinary property](#)  
[TelnetBypass property](#)  
[TelnetKeepalivesNOP property](#)  
[TermType property](#)  
[XmodemTimeout property](#)  
[YmodemTimeout property](#)  
[ZmodemAuto property](#)  
[ZmodemTimeout property](#)

**Settings methods** *(do not use in scripts)*

[Apply method](#)  
[Initialize method](#)  
[Dialog method](#)  
[Load method](#)  
[ReadProperties method](#)  
[Save method](#)  
[WriteProperties method](#)

### 2.3.7.1 Settings methods

#### 2.3.7.1.1 Apply method

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Apply

**Description:**

The Apply method applies any changed properties to the emulator.

#### 2.3.7.1.2 Dialog method

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Dialog [*Title*, [*InitSel*, [*Categories* ]]]

**Description:**

This method displays the emulator settings dialog box which will allow the user to modify most settings. You can specify an optional **Title** for the dialog, as well as the initially selected item **InitSel**, and a list of **Categories** which are displayed. The **Categories** list is a string with a single letter for each category to show in the dialog. If the **categories** argument is null, all categories are shown.

Category code	Initial selection	Category
O		General Options
A		Files & Folders
D	3	Connection
T	4	Term Type
S	5	Screen
C	7	Colors & Palette
B		Background
K	8	Keyboard
F	6	Font & Character Set
P	1	Printer
Q		Clipboard
H		Mouse
E		Sound
X	2	File Transfer
W		Windows
R		TCL Rules

**See also:**

Using the Settings dialog

**2.3.7.1.3 Initialize method**

do not use in scripts

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Initialize

**Description:**

This method returns all emulator settings to their default values.

**2.3.7.1.4 Load method**

do not use in scripts

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Load *filename*

**Description:**

This method loads all of the emulator settings from the specified file.

#### 2.3.7.1.5 ReadProperties method

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.ReadProperties *propbag*

**Description:**

This method loads all of the emulator settings from the specified PropertyBag object.

#### 2.3.7.1.6 Save method (Settings)

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Save *filename*

**Description:**

This method saves all of the emulator settings in the specified INI file.

#### 2.3.7.1.7 WriteProperties method

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.WriteProperties *propbag*

**Description:**

This method saves all of the emulator settings into the specified PropertyBag object.

### 2.3.7.2 Settings properties

#### 2.3.7.2.1 Ansi8Bit property

**Syntax:**

**session**.Ansi8Bit

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends 8 bit control codes. Otherwise the equivalent 7-bit escape sequence is sent. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

#### 2.3.7.2.2 AnsiAppCursor property

**Syntax:**

**session**.AnsiAppCursor

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends "application codes" instead of "cursor codes" when cursor keys are pressed. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

**2.3.7.2.3 AnsiAppKeypad property****Syntax:**

**session.**AnsiAppKeypad

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm sends "application codes" instead of numeric characters when key on the numeric keypad are pressed. This property is only effective when AccuTerm is emulating one of the VT terminals.

**2.3.7.2.4 AnsiAutoprint property****Syntax:**

**session.**AnsiAutoprint

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

When this setting is True (non-zero), the "auto print" slave printer function works the same as a real VT terminal. That is, when AccuTerm is in "auto print" mode, the entire screen line that the cursor is on is printed when AccuTerm receives a CR, LF or FF control code. If this option is False (zero), then text is printed as it is received from the host (similar to Wyse auto-print mode).

**2.3.7.2.5 Answerback property****Syntax:**

**session.**Answerback

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the string that AccuTerm returns to the host system when the host requests the "answerback message".

**2.3.7.2.6 AsciiDelay property****Syntax:**

**session.**AsciiDelay

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the interline delay used for ASCII file uploads in milliseconds.

#### 2.3.7.2.7 AsciiEOL property

**Syntax:**

`session.AsciiEOL`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the line ending sequence for ASCII file uploads. Set to 0 for *CR*, 1 for *LF* or 2 for *CR+LF*.

#### 2.3.7.2.8 AttributeMask property

**Syntax:**

`settings.AttributeMask`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The AttributeMask property indicates which visual effects are to be displayed. Use 2 for blink, 8 for underline, 10 for both blink and underline or zero to disable both blinking and underline. The AttributeMask property also controls whether border effects are available, as well as the border size. To enable border effects, add 64 for thin internal borders, 128 for thick internal borders, 576 for thin external borders and 640 for thick external borders. When internal borders are selected, the vertical border lines are drawn inside the character cell; when external borders are selected, the vertical border lines are drawn in adjacent cells.

#### 2.3.7.2.9 AutoAnswer property

**Syntax:**

`session.AutoAnswer`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm will answer incoming calls when the session is connected to a modem.

#### 2.3.7.2.10 BackgroundPictureFile property

**Syntax:**

`session.BackgroundPictureFile`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of an image file that is used for the session background.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)

[BackgroundTransparency property](#)

#### 2.3.7.2.11 BackgroundPictureMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**BackgroundPictureMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property controls how the background picture is scaled: 0 - picture is stretched to fit screen size. This may alter the picture's aspect ratio; 1 - picture is scaled so that its longest dimension fills the screen. The area not filled by the picture is black; 2 - picture is scaled so that its shortest dimension fills the screen. The longer dimension is cropped.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)

[BackgroundTransparency property](#)

#### 2.3.7.2.12 BackgroundTransparency property

**Syntax:**

**session.**BackgroundTransparency

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The BackgroundTransparency property specifies the transparency of the background color or the opacity of the background picture, as a percentage. 100% means that the picture is used as the background, 0% means that the background color is used. Values in between blend the background picture and background color.

**See also:**

[BackgroundPictureFile property](#)

[BackgroundPictureMode property](#)

#### 2.3.7.2.13 Baud property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Baud

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the baud rate used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is "Serial Port". Acceptable baud rates are atBaud300, atBaud1200, atBaud2400, atBaud9600, atBaud14400, atBaud19200, atBaud38400, atBaud57600 and atBaud115200.

#### 2.3.7.2.14 BkspSendsDel property

**Syntax:**

**session.**BkspSendsDel



**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

If this setting is True (non-zero), pressing the Backspace key causes AccuTerm to send the *DEL* control code. Otherwise, AccuTerm sends the *BS* control code.

#### 2.3.7.2.15 BoldFont property

**Syntax:**

**session**.BoldFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if terminal font is bold, False (zero) if font is normal.

#### 2.3.7.2.16 BreakKeyAction property

**Syntax:**

**session**.BreakKeyAction

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies the action to take when the **CTRL+BREAK** key is pressed. The exact interpretation of this property depends on the connection type.

- 0 - default action - send normal BREAK signal or character
- 1 - no break key
- 2 - send normal break (telnet BREAK command or SSH BREAK command)
- 3 - send alternate break (telnet IP command or SSH SIGINT signal)
- 256+**break\_char** - send **break\_char** character (ASCII code)

#### 2.3.7.2.17 Changed property (Settings)

*do not use in scripts*

**Syntax:**

**settings**.Changed

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Non-zero if the settings have been modified.

#### 2.3.7.2.18 CharacterMapping property

**Syntax:**

**session**.CharacterMapping

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property may be used to specify custom character mappings. Use this property to specify the ASCII character value of the Euro symbol as used by your host computer. For example:

```
session.CharacterMapping = "EURO SIGN=128"
```

You can assign any ASCII value for the Euro symbol using this property.

This property can also be used to specify the extended character set mapping for the Prism P30 emulation. To specify the Multinational character set, use:

```
session.CharacterMapping = "MDIS_P30=MULTINATIONAL"
```

To specify the Standard National Extension character set, use:

```
session.CharacterMapping = "MDIS_P30=STANDARD"
```

If you need to specify multiple character mappings, separate each with **CR LF**.

**2.3.7.2.19 Charset property****Syntax:**

```
session.Charset
```

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

The character set used by the host. The only valid values are NULL for the default character set for the selected terminal emulation, or "NATIVE" if the host uses the current 8-bit (non-Unicode) Windows character set.

**2.3.7.2.20 Colors() property****Syntax:**

```
session.Colors( index )
```

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This array maps foreground and background colors (using the color *index* described above) to visual attribute combinations. The *index* to the `Colors()` array is the attribute code shown in the following table:

Index	Attribute Description	Index	Attribute Description
0	normal	22	dim reverse blink
1	blank	24	dim underline
2	blink	26	dim underline blink
4	reverse	28	dim underline reverse
5	reverse blank	30	dim underline reverse blink
6	reverse blink	32	bright

Index	Attribute Description	Index	Attribute Description
8	underline	34	bright blink
10	underline blink	36	bright reverse
12	underline reverse	38	bright reverse blink
14	underline reverse blink	40	bright underline
16	dim	42	bright underline blink
18	dim blink	44	bright underline reverse
20	dim reverse	46	bright underline reverse blink

The value of this property may include a border effect style which is associated with the visual attribute. The border effect styles are combined with the foreground and background color as follows:

none = fg + bg  
 inset = fb + bg + 16384  
 raised = fg + bg - 32768  
 flat = fg + bg - 16384

#### 2.3.7.2.21 ConnectTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ConnectTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property is the number of seconds to wait when attempting to make a connection before a timeout error occurs.

#### 2.3.7.2.22 CopySelMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**CopySelMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 1 to clear the selection rectangle after copying the screen selection to the clipboard. Set to 0 to retain selection rectangle.

#### 2.3.7.2.23 CursorType property

**Syntax:**

**session.**CursorType

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if cursor shown as a block, False (zero) if cursor shown as an underline.

**2.3.7.2.24 DataBits property****Syntax:**

**session.**DataBits

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of data bits used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are 7 or 8. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

**2.3.7.2.25 DefaultCaptureDir property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultCaptureDir

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the default destination directory used for file capture operations which do not specify a directory.

**2.3.7.2.26 DefaultXferDir property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferDir

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the default destination directory used for file transfer operations which do not specify a directory.

**2.3.7.2.27 DefaultXferMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is default transfer mode: 0 for text, 1 for binary.

**2.3.7.2.28 DefaultXferOverwrite property****Syntax:**

**session.**DefaultXferOverwrite

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is default overwrite setting for received files. Set to True (non-zero) to allow overwrites, else set to False (zero). This property only applies to ASCII and Xmodem downloads.

#### 2.3.7.2.29 Device property

**Syntax:**

**session**.Device

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

The communications device type attached to the session. The device type may be `atDevNONE` for no device (disconnects session), `atDevSERIAL`, `atDevTELNET`, `atDevSSH` or `atDevMODEM`.

#### 2.3.7.2.30 DeviceLicenseMode property

**Syntax:**

**session**.DeviceLicenseMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, "device licensing" negotiation between AccuTerm and the host system is enabled. When device licensing has been successfully negotiated, multiple AccuTerm connections (sessions) to the host system consume only one user license.

To enable device license negotiation, set this value to 1 if the device license response requires a *LF* termination character, or 3 if the response requires no termination character.

Device licensing is supported for UniVerse, UniData and QM host systems. The host system must have device licensing enabled (this is often an extra-charge item).

#### 2.3.7.2.31 DisableAppMode property

**Syntax:**

**session**.DisableAppMode

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Setting this property to True (non-zero) prevents AccuTerm from entering "keypad application mode" or "cursor application mode" when running one of the VT emulations. Set to False to allow application mode.

#### 2.3.7.2.32 Duplex property

**Syntax:**

**session**.Duplex

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property sets the communications duplex mode to local (no communication to or from host: `atDuplexLOCAL`), full (remote echo: `atDuplexFULL`) or half (local echo: `atDuplexHALF`).

### 2.3.7.2.33 ExtCols, ExtRows properties

**Syntax:**`session.ExtCols``session.ExtRows`**Data type:** integer**Description:**

These properties define the terminal screen dimensions when the terminal is placed into "extended mode", also known as "132 column mode".

### 2.3.7.2.34 FKeys() property (settings)

**Syntax:**`settings.Fkeys( index )`**Data type:** string**Description:**

This array contains the programmed function and editing key strings. The *index* is formed by combining (adding) the modifier value with the virtual key number. The special modifier for function key button bar caption can be combined with one of the standard modifiers to retrieve or store the caption & tooltip text.

The string value of the programmed key is binary, and might not contain printable characters. See [session FKeys property](#) for modifier and virtual key values.

The FKeys property implements the standard VB Collection interface, and can be used in a For Each ... Next statement to enumerate all of the programmed keys for a session:

```
Sub Main()  
    Dim itm As Variant  
    Dim s As String  
    Dim key As String  
    Dim content As String  
    For Each itm In ActiveSession.Settings.FKeys  
        s = itm.Item  
        key = Item(s,1,1,vbNullChar)  
        content = Item(s,2,2,vbNullChar)  
        Debug.Print key & " = " & content  
    Next  
End Sub
```

*Note: the Session FKeys property does not implement the Collection interface.*

### 2.3.7.2.35 FontName property

**Syntax:**`session.FontName`**Data type:** string**Description:**

This is the name of the terminal font used by the session.

#### 2.3.7.2.36 FontSize property

**Syntax:**

**session.**FontSize

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the size of the terminal font in points.

#### 2.3.7.2.37 GmodeEnable property

**Syntax:**

**session.**GmodeEnable

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) if Tektronix graphics mode is enabled for the session; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.7.2.38 Handshake property

**Syntax:**

**session.**Handshake

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the handshake (flow control) method used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communications device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable handshake settings are `atHandshakeNONE`, `atHandshakeXON`, `atHandshakeXIO`, `atHandshakeRTS` or `atHandshakeDTR`.

#### 2.3.7.2.39 HistoryRows property

**Syntax:**

**session.**HistoryRows

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of rows allocated for the session history buffer. If a buffer is allocated, each time a line is scrolled off the screen, the line is placed in the history buffer. Likewise, whenever the screen is cleared, the contents of the screen before clearing is copied to the history buffer.

#### 2.3.7.2.40 HostName property

**Syntax:**

**session.**HostName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the host computer system which a session is connected to. This property is only meaningful when the communications device type is Telnet or Secure Shell. You can use the host IP address in place of the host name. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.7.2.41 HostPort property

**Syntax:**

`session.HostPort`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

For Telnet connections, this is the host TCP/IP port number assigned for Telnet services (default port is 23). For Secure Shell connections, it is the TCP/IP port assigned for SSH services (default port is 22).

#### 2.3.7.2.42 HostTermType property

**Syntax:**

`session.HostTermType`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

For Telnet and Secure Shell connections, this is the terminal type sent to the host when initiating the connection. This setting is only needed if AccuTerm's default terminal type is not compatible with the host terminal names.

#### 2.3.7.2.43 KeepaliveInterval property

**Syntax:**

`session.KeepaliveInterval`

**Data type:** long

**Description:**

If this setting is non-zero, AccuTerm will send a special "keepalive" message periodically to maintain the connection (some hosts and routers automatically disconnect when they detect an idle connection.)

This setting is in seconds. *Note: enabling keepalives when connecting to older versions of D3/NT may cause the error log on the host to fill up.)*

#### 2.3.7.2.44 KermitCRC property

**Syntax:**

`session.KermitCRC`

**Data type:** integer



**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable CRC block checking, else set to False (zero) to use checksum block checking. If this option is enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then a 16 bit CRC is used to verify packet integrity.

**2.3.7.2.45 KermitEOL property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitEOL

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the ASCII character to be sent at the end of each Kermit packet. Usually 13 (*CR*), but may be 10 (*LF*) for some hosts.

**2.3.7.2.46 KermitErrRetry property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitErrRetry

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of times Kermit will retry during a file transfer before the transfer is aborted.

**2.3.7.2.47 KermitInitRetry property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitInitRetry

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of times Kermit will retry when initiating a file transfer before the transfer is aborted.

**2.3.7.2.48 KermitQuote property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitQuote

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the "eighth bit quoting" option, else set to False (zero). If this option is enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then any characters which have the eighth bit set are "quoted" using a sequence of characters which do not have the eighth bit set. This option is useful for connections which do not support eight bit data.

**2.3.7.2.49 KermitRept property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitRept

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the run length encoding data compression option, else set to False (zero). If this option is enabled, and the host Kermit supports this option, then repeated sequences of any character are encoded to compress the data.

**2.3.7.2.50 KermitTimeout property****Syntax:**

**session.**KermitTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Kermit file transfer operations time out.

**2.3.7.2.51 LegibleFont property****Syntax:**

**session.**LegibleFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to keep fonts legible when scaling fonts to fit screen; otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.7.2.52 LockBaudRate property****Syntax:**

**session.**LockBaudRate

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to lock the modem to the specified baud rate; otherwise set to False (zero). Note: not all modems support this setting.

**2.3.7.2.53 LockFKeys property****Syntax:**

**session.**LockFKeys

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for unlocked function keys (host can reset or reprogram keys), 1 to lock from reset (host can reprogram keys, but not reset them) or 2 to lock from programming (host cannot reset or reprogram function keys).

#### 2.3.7.2.54 MapUpperFKeys property

**Syntax:**

`session.MapUpperFKeys`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Setting this property to True (non-zero) causes AccuTerm to map Ctrl+F1 through Ctrl+F10 as F11 to F20. This is the default behavior, since the PC keyboard does not have keys F13 to F20.

#### 2.3.7.2.55 MessageRows property

**Syntax:**

`session.MessageRows`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property sets the number of message rows and status lines for the session. The value must be between 0 and 3. Note that some emulations do not support any status or message rows, and some only support a single status line. Others support up to 3 lines. For more information, see [Status Lines](#).

#### 2.3.7.2.56 MouseEnable property

**Syntax:**

`session.MouseEnable`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable the ESC STX "1" / ESC STX "2" AccuTerm mouse-on command; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.7.2.57 NoAutoWrap property

**Syntax:**

`session.NoAutoWrap`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to disable automatic line wrap at end of line.

#### 2.3.7.2.58 NormCols, NormRows properties

**Syntax:*****session***.NormCols***session***.NormRows**Data type:** integer**Description:**

These properties define the terminal screen dimensions when the terminal is placed into "normal mode", also known as "80 column mode".

#### 2.3.7.2.59 OverrideModemConfig property

**Syntax:*****session***.OverrideModemConfig**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to override modem Control Panel settings for baud rate, data bits, stop bits, parity and handshake with current session settings for these properties; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.7.2.60 Pages property

**Syntax:*****session***.Pages**Data type:** integer**Description:**

This specifies the number of video pages for the session. The value must be between 1 and 25.

#### 2.3.7.2.61 Palette() property

**Syntax:*****session***.Palette( *index* )**Data type:** OLE\_COLOR**Description:**

This array contains the color values for the 16 palette entries used to display text on the terminal screen. The [Color](#) property assigns foreground (text) and background colors based on these 16 colors. You can use the RGB( ) function to produce an OLE\_COLOR from separate red, green and blue values. The red, green and blue values must be in the range of 0 to 255.

Palette entry	Color
0	Black
1	Dark Blue
2	Dark Green
3	Turquoise

Palette entry	Color
4	Dark Red
5	Purple
6	Olive
7	Light Grey
8	Dark Grey
9	Blue
10	Green
11	Cyan
12	Red
13	Magenta
14	Yellow
15	White

An additional 6 palette entries exist for drawing borders (see [Visual Styles](#)). These are:

Palette entry	Used for
16	flat outer border
17	flat inner border
18	shadow outer border
19	shadow inner border
20	highlight outer border
21	highlight inner border

#### 2.3.7.2.62 Parity property

**Syntax:**

***session***.Parity

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the parity setting used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are `atParityNONE`, `atParityEVEN`, `atParityODD`, `atParityMARK` and `atParitySPACE`. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.7.2.63 PasteEOFChar property

**Syntax:**

***session***.PasteEOFChar

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the ASCII character which is transmitted to the host at the end of paste operation. If this value is zero, no character will be transmitted.

**2.3.7.2.64 PasteEOFMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOFMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 if no character is transmitted at the end of a paste operation. Set to 1 if a *SUB* control code is transmitted. Set to 2 to use the character defined by the `PasteEOFChar` property.

**2.3.7.2.65 PasteEOLChar property****Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOLChar

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the ASCII character which is transmitted to the host at the end of each line in a paste operation. If this value is zero, no character will be transmitted.

**2.3.7.2.66 PasteEOLMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**PasteEOLMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 if a *CR* is transmitted at the end of each line of a paste operation. Set to 1 if a *LF* is transmitted. Set to 2 if a *CR+LF* is transmitted. Set to 3 if a *TAB* is transmitted. Set to 4 if no character is transmitted. Set to 5 to use the character defined by the `PasteEOLChar` property. If you want to suppress the end-of-line character after the *last* line, add 128 to this value.

**2.3.7.2.67 Port property****Syntax:**

**session.**Port

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the COM port number attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL`. Acceptable values are from 1 to 127. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

**2.3.7.2.68 PrinterColorMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**PrinterColorMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

If this property is non-zero and the `ScreenPrintMode` property is non-zero (Graphics mode), the screen is printed in color; otherwise the screen is printed in black and white. This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.69 PrinterFontBold property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontBold`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to print using boldface. This property affects slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.70 PrinterFontItalic property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontItalic`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to print using italics. This property affects slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.71 PrinterFontName property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

Set this property to the name of the font to use for slave (or Aux) print jobs when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.72 PrinterFontSize property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterFontSize`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to the size (in points) of the font to use for slave (or Aux) print jobs when the

`SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.73 PrinterOrientation property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterOrientation`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default page orientation, 1 for portrait or 2 for landscape. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.74 PrinterPaperSize property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterPaperSize`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper size for the printer. Otherwise use a paper size from the table below. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the [SlavePrintMode](#) property is non-zero (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

1 Letter 8 1/2 x 11 in	2 Letter Small 8 1/2 x 11 in
3 Tabloid 11 x 17 in	4 Ledger 17 x 11 in
5 Legal 8 1/2 x 14 in	6 Statement 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 in
7 Executive 7 1/4 x 10 1/2 in	8 A3 297 x 420 mm
9 A4 210 x 297 mm	10 A4 Small 210 x 297 mm
11 A5 148 x 210 mm	12 B4 (JIS) 250 x 354
13 B5 (JIS) 182 x 257 mm	14 Folio 8 1/2 x 13 in
15 Quarto 215 x 275 mm	16 10x14 in
17 11x17 in	18 Note 8 1/2 x 11 in
19 Envelope #9 3 7/8 x 8 7/8	20 Envelope #10 4 1/8 x 9 1/2
21 Envelope #11 4 1/2 x 10 3/8	22 Envelope #12 4 1/2 x 11
23 Envelope #14 5 x 11 1/2	24 C size sheet
25 D size sheet	26 E size sheet
27 Envelope DL 110 x 220mm	28 Envelope C5 162 x 229 mm
29 Envelope C3 324 x 458 mm	30 Envelope C4 229 x 324 mm
31 Envelope C6 114 x 162 mm	32 Envelope C65 114 x 229 mm
33 Envelope B4 250 x 353 mm	34 Envelope B5 176 x 250 mm
35 Envelope B6 176 x 125 mm	36 Envelope 110 x 230 mm



37 Envelope Monarch 3.875 x 7.5 in	38 6 3/4 Envelope 3 5/8 x 6 1/2 in
39 US Std Fanfold 14 7/8 x 11 in	40 German Std Fanfold 8 1/2 x 12 in
41 German Legal Fanfold 8 1/2 x 13 in	

#### 2.3.7.2.75 PrinterPaperSource property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PrinterPaperSource

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper source for the printer. Otherwise use a paper source from the table below. This property applies only to slave (or Aux) print jobs and only when the `SlavePrintMode` property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `SlavePrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

1	Upper tray
2	Lower tray
3	Middle tray
4	Manual feed
5	Envelope feeder
6	Envelope manual
7	Auto
8	Tractor

#### 2.3.7.2.76 PrinterTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PrinterTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies the number of seconds of inactivity before a print job is closed.

#### 2.3.7.2.77 PrintJobEject property

**Syntax:**

**session.**PrintJobEject

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies if a page is ejected before or after a print job. Set this property to 0 for no page ejects, 1 to eject page before print job, 2 to eject page after print job or 3 to eject page before and after print job.

**2.3.7.2.78 PrintScreenBackground property****Syntax:**

**session.**PrintScreenBackground

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to print the screen background when using the Print Screen command and the ScreenPrintMode property is non-zero (Graphics mode); otherwise set to False (zero). This property has no effect when the ScreenPrintMode property is zero (Text mode).

**2.3.7.2.79 PrintScreenEject property****Syntax:**

**session.**PrintScreenEject

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property specifies if a page is ejected before or after a print screen. Set this property to 0 for no page ejects, 1 to eject page before print screen, 2 to eject page after print screen or 3 to eject page before and after print screen.

**2.3.7.2.80 ProtectAttr property****Syntax:**

**session.**ProtectAttr

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Visual attribute number assigned to "protected fields" under Wyse/ADDs emulation. See [Colors\(\)](#) property for a list of attribute numbers.

**2.3.7.2.81 ScaleFont property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScaleFont

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable automatic font scaling; otherwise set to False (zero).

**2.3.7.2.82 ScreenPrintAdapterScript property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintAdapterScript

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the print adapter script file to use for screen printing. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as Print Wizard. To use the print adapter script, the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property must be set to 2. See [Screen Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

**2.3.7.2.83 ScreenPrinterName property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrinterName

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the printer used by the session for screen printing. It may be set to null ("") to indicate the current Windows default printer, or "no printer" to disable screen printing.

**See also:**

[SlavePrinterName property](#)

**2.3.7.2.84 ScreenPrintMode property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintMode

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for text mode, 1 for graphics mode or 2 to use the print adapter script specified by the [ScreenPrintAdapterScript](#) property. When this property is 1, the [PrinterColorMode](#) and [PrintScreenBackground](#) properties affect how the screen is printed.

**2.3.7.2.85 ScreenPrintOrientation property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintOrientation

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default page orientation, 1 for portrait or 2 for landscape. This property applies only to screen printing and only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is zero (Text mode).

**2.3.7.2.86 ScreenPrintPaperSize property****Syntax:**

**session.**ScreenPrintPaperSize

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper size for the printer. Otherwise use a paper size from the table shown in the [PrinterPaperSize](#) property. This property applies only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is non-zero (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.87 ScreenPrintPaperSource property

**Syntax:**

**session.**`ScreenPrintPaperSource`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set this property to 0 use the default paper source for the printer. Otherwise use a paper source from the table shown in the [PrinterPaperSource](#) property. This property applies only to screen printing and only when the [ScreenPrintMode](#) property is 1 (Graphics mode). This property has no effect when the `ScreenPrintMode` property is zero (Text mode).

#### 2.3.7.2.88 ScrMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**`ScrMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to zero for normal (80 column) mode, 1 for extended (132 column) mode.

#### 2.3.7.2.89 ScrollMode property

**Syntax:**

**session.**`ScrollMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This controls the appearance of the vertical scroll bar: 0=no scroll bar (scroll bar is only visible if the current number of Rows will not fit in the current window size), 1=always show scroll bar, and 2=automatically show scroll bar when cursor is positioned near right border of window.

#### 2.3.7.2.90 SlavePrintAdapterScript property

**Syntax:**

**session.**`SlavePrintAdapterScript`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the print adapter script file to use for slave (Aux) print jobs. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as Print Wizard. To use the print adapter script, the [SlavePrintMode](#) property must be set to 2. See [Slave Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

#### 2.3.7.2.91 SlavePrinterName property

**Syntax:**

`session.PrinterName`  
`session.SlavePrinterName`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This is the name of the printer used by the session for slave (or Aux) printer output. It may be set to null ("") to indicate the current Windows default printer, or "no printer" to disable slave printing.

**See also:**

[ScreenPrinterName property](#)

#### 2.3.7.2.92 SlavePrintMode property

**Syntax:**

`session.SlavePrintMode`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to 0 for text mode, 1 for graphics mode or 2 to use the print adapter script specified in the [SlavePrintAdapterScript](#) property. When this property is 1, the `PrinterFont...`, `PrinterOrientation`, `PrinterPaperSize` and `PrinterPaperSource` properties affect how the slave (Aux) print job is printed. Print adapter scripts are used to process the print job using an external program, such as PrintWizard. See [Slave Printer Settings](#) for more information on print adapters.

#### 2.3.7.2.93 Sound property

**Syntax:**

`session.Sound`

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property may be used to specify a custom sound for the terminal beep. Set this property to null to use the default sound. Set to a valid WAVE, MP3 or MIDI file name to play the specified wave file. Set to "SystemDefault", "SystemHand", "SystemExclamation" or "SystemAsterisk" to use the sound associated with a system event (as defined in the Control Panel Sounds applet). Set to *frequency*, *duration* to use a true "beep" at the specified frequency (Hz) and duration (ms).

#### 2.3.7.2.94 SSHAuth property

**Syntax:**

`session.SSHAuth`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select the authentication method which will be used by a Secure Shell (ssh) session to authenticate a user to the host. Available authentication methods are: public key (2), password (3) and interactive (7). Use zero (0) for the default authentication method (password).

#### 2.3.7.2.95 SSHCipher property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHCipher

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select a cipher to be used to encrypt a Secure Shell (ssh) session. Available ciphers are: triple DES (3), blowfish (6), 128 bit AES (7) and 256 bit AES (8). Use zero (0) for the default cipher (triple DES).

#### 2.3.7.2.96 SSHKey property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHKey

**Data type:** string

**Description:**

This property contains the name of the SSH private key file. If no path is included, AccuTerm's default key folder will be used to read the key file.

#### 2.3.7.2.97 SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to require that the cipher used for an SSH connection is the cipher specified by the [SSHCipher](#) property. If the host system does not accept the preferred cipher, the connection is aborted.

#### 2.3.7.2.98 SSHVersion property

**Syntax:**

**session.**SSHVersion

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This property may be used to select the desired SSH protocol version. Set this property to zero (0) for automatic protocol selection. Set to 1 for SSH version 1 or set to 2 for SSH version 2. When automatic protocol selection is used, AccuTerm selects the highest protocol version supported by the host.

#### 2.3.7.2.99 StopBits property

**Syntax:**

`session.StopBits`

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

This is the number of stop bits used by the serial port attached to the session. This property is only meaningful when the communication device type is `atDevSERIAL` or `atDevMODEM`. Acceptable values are 1 or 2. After changing this property, use the `Reset` method for the change to take effect.

#### 2.3.7.2.100 Strip8th property

**Syntax:**

`session.Strip8th`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to cause AccuTerm to truncate received data to 7 bits; otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.7.2.101 TcpIdn property

**Syntax:**

`session.TcpIdn`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Set this property to True (non-zero) to enable Internationalized Domain Names (IDN) for the host name. IDN relies upon a standardized mechanism known as "Punycode" for encoding Unicode domain names using only the ASCII characters that are permitted by the global DNS system.

#### 2.3.7.2.102 TcpNoDelay property

**Syntax:**

`session.TcpNoDelay`

**Data type:** boolean

**Description:**

Normally, the TCP network stack delays outbound network messages for a short time in order to "coalesce" multiple small messages into a single packet. When this setting is True (non-zero), AccuTerm will send each message as soon as possible. Setting this option may improve throughput, especially when running in AccuTerm's GUI environment and during file transfers, at the expense of increased network traffic.

**2.3.7.2.103 TelnetBinary property****Syntax:*****session.***TelnetBinary**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable Telnet binary communication mode; otherwise set to False (zero) for text communication mode.

**2.3.7.2.104 TelnetBypass property****Syntax:*****session.***TelnetBypass**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to bypass initial option negotiation; otherwise set to False (zero) for normal negotiation. This is required for certain hosts like D3 which do not implement the complete Telnet protocol.

**2.3.7.2.105 TelnetKeepaliveIsNOP property****Syntax:*****session.***TelnetKeepaliveIsNOP**Data type:** boolean**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to send Telnet NOP command for keepalives; otherwise, sends Telnet DMARK command for keepalives.

**2.3.7.2.106 TermType property****Syntax:*****session.***TermType**Data type:** integer**Description:**

This is the terminal emulation setting for the session. Possible values are:

atTermTTY	basic TTY
atTermVPA2	ADDs Viewpoint A2
atTermVP60	ADDs Viewpoint 60
atTermP60	ProComm Viewpoint 60
atTermA2E	ADDs Viewpoint A2 Enhanced
atTermWY50	Wyse 50
atTermWY60	Wyse 60



atTermVT52	DEC VT-52
atTermVT100	DEC VT-100
atTermVT220	DEC VT-220
atTermVT320	DEC VT-320
atTermVT420	DEC VT-420
atTermLinux	Linux console
atTermSCO	SCO console
atTermANSI	ANSI BBS
atTermPICKMON	Pick PC Monitor
atTermP30	MDIS P30
atTermTEK	Tektronix 4014
atTermTEK4100	Tektronix 4100

#### 2.3.7.2.107 XmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**XmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Xmodem file transfer operations time out.

#### 2.3.7.2.108 YmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**YmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Ymodem file transfer operations time out.

#### 2.3.7.2.109 ZmodemAuto property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ZmodemAuto

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Set to True (non-zero) to enable automatic Zmodem downloads, otherwise set to False (zero).

#### 2.3.7.2.110 ZmodemTimeout property

**Syntax:**

**session.**ZmodemTimeout

**Data type:** integer

**Description:**

Specifies the number of seconds before Zmodem file transfer operations time out.

**2.3.8 AccuTerm constants****Description:**

The following constants may be used in setting many of AccuTerm's properties.

**Device constants**

atDevNONE = 0	No communications device selected.
atDevSERIAL = 1	communications device is a serial port.
atDevPICLAN = 2	communications device is a PicLan network connection.
atDevTELNET = 3	communications device is a TCP/IP Telnet network connection.
atDevMODEM = 4	communications device is a modem.
atDevSSH = 5	communications device is a TCP/IP Secure Shell connection.

**Serial port constants**

atBaud300 = 0	Baud rate is 300 bps.
atBaud1200 = 1	Baud rate is 1200 bps.
atBaud2400 = 2	Baud rate is 2400 bps.
atBaud4800 = 3	Baud rate is 4800 bps.
atBaud9600 = 4	Baud rate is 9600 bps.
atBaud14400 = 5	Baud rate is 14,400 bps.
atBaud19200 = 6	Baud rate is 19,200 bps.
atBaud38400 = 7	Baud rate is 38,400 bps.
atBaud57600 = 8	Baud rate is 57,600 bps.
atBaud115200 = 9	Baud rate is 115,200 bps.
atParityNONE = 0	No parity checking
atParityODD = 1	Use odd parity
atParityEVEN = 2	Use even parity
atParityMARK = 3	Use mark parity
atParitySPACE = 4	Use space parity
atHandshakeNONE = 0	Do not use any flow control (handshake)
atHandshakeXON = 1	Use Xon/Xoff (software) flow control (inbound)
atHandshakeRTS = 2	Use RTS/CTS (hardware) flow control
atHandshakeDTR = 3	Use DTR/DSR (hardware) flow control
atHandshakeXIO = 4	Xon/Xoff handshake (bidirectional)

**Duplex mode constants**

atDuplexFULL = 0	Full duplex (host performs echo)
atDuplexHALF = 1	Half duplex (local echo)
atDuplexLOCAL = 2	Local mode

## Terminal type constants

atTermTTY = 0	TTY emulation
atTermVPA2 = 1	ADDS Viewpoint A2 emulation
atTermVP60 = 2	ADDS Viewpoint 60 emulation
atTermP60 = 3	Procomm ADDS Viewpoint 60 emulation
atTermA2E = 4	ADDS Viewpoint A2 Enhanced emulation
atTermWY50 = 5	Wyse 50 emulation
atTermWY60 = 6	Wyse 60 emulation
atTermVT52 = 7	DEC VT52 emulation
atTermVT220 = 8	DEC VT220 emulation
atTermANSI = 9	ANSI BBS emulation
atTermPICKMON = 10	Pick PC Monitor (console) emulation
atTermTEK = 11	Tektronix 4014 emulation
atTermVT100 = 12	DEC VT100 emulation
atTermVT320 = 13	DEC VT320 emulation
atTermVT420 = 14	DEC VT420 emulation
atTermSCO = 15	SCO Console emulation
atTermLinux = 16	Linux Console emulation
atTermTEK4100 = 17	Tektronix 4100 emulation
atTermP30 = 18	Prism 30 emulation

## File transfer constants

atProtocolASCII = 0	use ASCII file transfer protocol
atProtocolKermit = 1	use Kermit file transfer protocol
atProtocolXmodem = 2	use Xmodem file transfer protocol
atProtocolYmodem = 3	use Ymodem file transfer protocol
atProtocolZmodem = 4	use Zmodem file transfer protocol
atProtect = 0	do not overwrite existing file (Zmodem upload only)
atOverwrite = 1	overwrite existing file (Zmodem upload only)
atAppend = 2	append to existing file (Zmodem upload only)
atNewer = 3	overwrite existing file only when uploaded file is newer (Zmodem upload only)
atUpdate = 4	overwrite existing file, but ignore non-existing file (Zmodem upload only)
atResume = 5	Zmodem crash recovery

## Reset constants

atResetAll = 0	Reset connection and terminal
atResetTerminal = 1	Reset terminal only
atResetComm = 2	Reset connection only

## Printer constants

atPrinterOff = 0	Turn printer off
------------------	------------------

atPrinterOn = 1	Auto-print mode
atPrinterTransparent = 2	Transparent print mode

**History scroll constants**

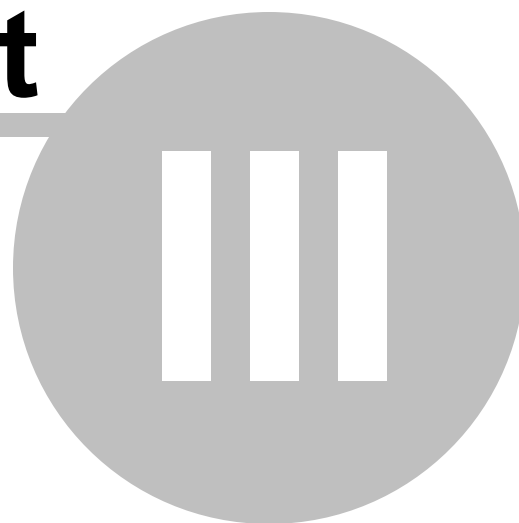
atScrlHistLineUp = 0	Scroll history to previous line
atScrlHistLineDown = 1	Scroll history to next line
atScrlHistPageUp = 2	Scroll history to previous page
atScrlHistPageDown = 3	Scroll history to next page
atScrlHistTop = 6	Scroll history to beginning
atScrlHistBottom = 7	Scroll history to end

# Top Level Intro

This page is printed before a new  
top-level chapter starts

# Part

---



## 3 AccuTerm 7 Reference

### 3.1 AccuTerm Programming

AccuTerm 7 supports many "private" commands which may be sent by host application programs. These commands allow for remote control of file transfer and data capture, executing DOS or Windows programs, enabling the mouse, displaying images, playing sounds, executing VBA scripts, and programming the function and keypad keys. These commands are valid in all terminal types.

#### External Program Execution

##### **ESC STX < *command* CR**

Executes the Windows command line ***command***, then returns to AccuTerm emulation mode immediately. Command is executed concurrently with the terminal session. ***Command*** may also be the file name of a document that is registered with Windows. If command is a document file name, the program associated with the specified file is used to open the file. For example, if the file name ends in ".doc", Microsoft Word is used to open the specified document file. You can also use this function to open a URL in the default browser (be sure to include the http:// prefix in the URL):

```
EQU ESC TO CHAR(27), STX TO CHAR(2), CR TO CHAR(13)
CMD = "calc.exe"
PRINT ESC:STX:'<':CMD:CR:
```

##### **ESC STX > *command* CR**

Executes the Windows command line ***command*** and suspends the terminal session until the command completes. See above for details.

Note: when using this function, you often need the host program to wait until the command terminates. If you require this functionality, then you should send the **ESC STX I** command immediately following the **ESC STX >** command, and then wait for input. AccuTerm will not process the **ESC STX I** until the command terminates. After the command completes, **ESC STX I** transmits AccuTerm's licensing information back to the host, thus the input is satisfied and the host program can continue execution:

```
EQU ESC TO CHAR(27), STX TO CHAR(2), CR TO CHAR(13)
CMD = "notepad.exe"
PRINT ESC:STX:'>':CMD:CR:
PRINT ESC:STX:'I':
INPUT JUNK
```

#### Mouse Functions

##### **ESC STX 0**

Disable mouse input; turns off mouse cursor.

##### **ESC STX 1**

Enable mouse input; turns on mouse cursor. Transmits mouse location whenever a mouse button is pressed. Both single and double clicks are supported. A single-click will always precede a double-click. *Note: this command is ignored unless host mouse reporting is*

*enabled in the Mouse Settings.*

The format of the mouse click report depends on whether the current terminal type uses ASCII or ANSI-style function keys. The report is designed to look like a function key, followed by the click position. For terminal types with ASCII-style function keys, the report is:

**STX b CR ccc.rr CR**

where **b** indicates which mouse button was pressed (**p**=left click, **q**=right click, **r**= center click, **␣**=left double click, **␣**=right double click, **␣**=center double click), **ccc** is the three digit column of the mouse cursor and **rr** is the two digit row of the mouse cursor (both in decimal, 000.00 is the upper left corner).

For terminal types with ANSI-style function keys, the report is:

**ESC [ n ~ ESC [ r ; c R**

where **n** indicates which mouse button was pressed (101=left click, 102=right click, 103 =center click, 111=left double click, 112=right double click, 113=center double click), **r** is the row of the mouse cursor and **c** is the column of the mouse cursor (both in decimal, where 1;1 is the upper left corner). If the terminal is using 8-bit control codes, AccuTerm sends **CSI** instead of **ESC [** in this report.

*Note: if the mouse is clicked on an image that is displayed on the terminal screen, the location in the above reports is replaced by the image file name.*

#### **ESC STX 2**

SystemBuilder compatibility mode; turns on mouse cursor. Transmits mouse location whenever a mouse button is pressed. *Note: this command is ignored unless host mouse reporting is enabled in the Mouse Settings.*

**STX ~ CR b ; c ; r CR**

**b** indicates which mouse button was pressed (1 = left, 2 = right, 4 = center), **c** is the column of the mouse cursor and **r** is the row of the mouse cursor (both in decimal, 0;0 is the upper left corner).

#### **ESC STX h CR**

Resets the mouse pattern table used for *mouse pattern matching*.

#### **ESC STX h button HT pattern HT click HT dblclk CR**

Adds an entry to the mouse pattern table used for *mouse pattern matching*. See Mouse Support for more information about using *mouse pattern matching*.

### **Data Transfer**

#### **ESC STX D p o m ; path CR**

Download file from host to PC. Protocol **p** may be A (ASCII), K (Kermit), X (Xmodem), Y (Ymodem) or Z (Zmodem); Overwrite **o** may be O (overwrite) or N (no overwrite) or, if protocol is Z, overwrite may be R; Mode **m** may be T (text) or B (binary). **Path** is the drive, directory

and file name of the file being received. When using Kermit, Ymodem or Zmodem protocols, only drive and directory need be specified, as the file name is included in the transfer protocol; however if the file name is specified here, it overrides the file name included in the transfer protocol.

*Note: the download command is typically used by applications which implement the host side of the file transfer protocol to automatically start the corresponding client protocol. This command only affects the client (AccuTerm) side of the process.*

**ESC STX  $\Upsilon$  *p m* ; *path* CR**

Upload file from PC to host. Protocol *p* may be A (ASCII), K (Kermit), X (Xmodem), Y (Ymodem) or Z (Zmodem); Mode *m* may be T (text) or B (binary). *Path* is the drive, directory and file name of the file to send to the host. Wildcard characters (\* or ?) are valid when using Kermit, Ymodem or Zmodem protocols.

*Note: the upload command is typically used by applications which implement the host side of the file transfer protocol to automatically start the corresponding client protocol. This command only affects the client (AccuTerm) side of the process.*

**ESC STX *s***

Returns status of last file transfer. The format of the status message is:

**status: *s* files *f* bytes *b* CR**

where *f* is the number of files transferred, *b* is the number of bytes transferred, and *s* is the transfer status:

- 0 = transfer successful
- 1 = unable to open file
- 2 = transfer aborted by operator
- 3 = file already exists
- 4 = terminated due to timeout
- 5 = terminated due to corrupted data
- 6 = invalid packet type
- 7 = terminated by remote program
- 8 = 8 data bits required for protocol
- 9 = software flow control not allowed for protocol
- 10 = destination file is write protected

**ESC STX *C o p t* ; *path* CR**

Begin capture. Mode *o* may be O (overwrite), A (append), N (new file only) or C (clipboard). Source *p* may be P to capture printed data or null to capture received data. *t* may be T (text) to capture text only (filters out control characters) or null for no filtering. *Path* is the drive, directory and file name where the captured data is to be stored. All characters received (or printed) are stored in the file (or clipboard) until capturing is disabled (via local or remote command). *Note: when capturing to the clipboard, path is ignored.*

**ESC STX *C x***

End capture. The file containing the captured data is closed.

**ESC STX  $\forall$  *path* CR**



Send clipboard or file to host. If **path** is null, the contents of the clipboard are sent, otherwise the specified file is sent. Each line is terminated as specified in the ASCII file transfer settings. A **SUB** (CTRL+Z) is sent after the last line.

## **Status and Control**

### **ESC STX I**

Returns AccuTerm release, serial number, type and licensee information. Message format is:

**ACCUTERM/WIN rel serial type licensee... CR**

where **rel** is the AccuTerm release number, **serial** is the program serial number, **type** is **SINGLE**, **SITE**, **CORP**, **DEALER** or **DEMO**, and **licensee** is the name under which the program has been licensed.

### **ESC STX ?**

Returns a string indicating the platform, product type, license type, capabilities and automation services. Message format is:

**platform \* product \* license \* capabilities \* services CR**

where **platform** is 3 (Win32); **product** is 4 = AccuTerm (standard version), 5 = AccuTerm Internet Edition, 6 = AccuTerm Emulator ActiveX Control, 7 = AccuTerm Lite; release number, **serial** is the program serial number, **license** is 1 = single user, 2 = site, 3 = enterprise, 5 = developer, 7 = internet, 8 = component, 9 = evaluation; **capabilities** is a string of letters indicating the various capabilities where:

- A = ASCII protocol supported
- B = Border effects (visual styles) enabled
- C = Capture supported
- D = Download supported
- E = Execute command supported
- G = GUI supported
- H = Server mode supported
- I = Image display supported
- J = Screen save & restore supported
- K = Kermit protocol supported
- L = Background image supported
- O = Object Bridge supported
- P = Packetized messages supported
- Q = Message integrity checks supported
- R = Reliable connection
- S = Scripting supported
- T = File transfer error info supported
- U = Upload supported
- V = Host capabilities command supported
- W = Synchronous script execution supported
- X = File conversion supported
- Y = Printer control & status query supported

**services** is a string of letters indicating which automation services are available (a = Object

Bridge, b = file converter, g = GUI).

**ESC STX = *host-capabilities* \* *buffer-size* CR**

Informs AccuTerm of any special host program capabilities. ***host-capabilities*** is a string of letters indicating various host features:

D = host programs use tag notation for system delimiters

C = host supports message checksums

M = host supports message length check

***buffer-size*** is optional, and specifies the maximum packet size that the client can send to host.

**ESC STX % 0**

Returns the program directory, followed by **CR**. This is normally the directory where AccuTerm is installed, except in the case of AccuTerm Internet Edition, the directory returned is the one containing the Internet Explorer exe file.

**ESC STX % 1**

Returns the current directory (usually from the shortcut "start in" field), followed by **CR**.

**ESC STX % 2**

Returns the directory containing AccuTerm's atwin70.ini file, followed by **CR**.

**ESC STX % 3**

Returns the directory containing AccuTerm's emulator DLL, followed by **CR**.

**ESC STX x**

Terminates the current AccuTerm session. If only one session exists, then AccuTerm is terminated also.

**ESC STX w**

Saves the current session settings to disk. If no session file name exists, then one will be prompted for.

**ESC STX L**

Sets the CapsLock key state to "On"

**ESC STX M**

Sets the CapsLock key state to "Off"

## **Terminal Screen**

**ESC STX E**

Selects extended (132 column) screen size as defined by the extended columns and rows in the screen settings.

**ESC STX N**

Selects normal (80 column) screen size as defined by the normal columns and rows in the screen settings.

**ESC STX A *color* CR**

Sets the foreground (text) color to **color**. This command overrides the foreground color assigned by the last visual attribute selected.

**ESC STX B color CR**

Sets the background color to **color**. This command overrides the background color assigned by the last visual attribute selected.

Color	Display
0	Black
1	Dark Blue
2	Dark Green
3	Turquoise
4	Dark Red
5	Purple
6	Olive
7	Light Gray
8	Dark Grey
9	Blue
10	Green
11	Cyan
12	Red
13	Magenta
14	Yellow
15	White

*Note: the actual display color may vary from the color shown in the table, since it is possible to modify the palette (see Color Settings).*

**ESC STX r x1 , y1 , x2 , y2 , fill , border CR**

Draw rectangle. **x1, y1** is the upper-left corner and **x2, y2** is the lower-right corner. Coordinates are in character columns and rows. The upper-left corner of the screen is (0,0).

The rectangle can be filled using either a visual attribute or a background color. To fill with a visual attribute, **fill** is **A0 .. A63**. The attribute number is formed by adding the following values:

0 = normal  
 1 = invisible  
 2 = blinking  
 4 = reverse  
 8 = underline  
 16 = dim  
 32 = bright

To fill with a background color (as described above), **fill** is **B0 ... B15**. To draw a border without filling the rectangle, **fill** is **r**. A border can be drawn around the rectangle. **Border** is **r** (no border), **B** (flat border), **I** (inset border) or **R** (raised border).

**ESC STX js , ID , col , row , width , height , page CR**

Saves a copy of the specified screen block (text, colors and visual effects) and terminal state in memory and associates the block with the specified identifier (**ID**) which can be an

arbitrary alpha-numeric string (may not contain commas). Any number of screen blocks can be saved. **Col** and **row** specify the upper-left corner of the block. If either is omitted or null, zero is assumed. **Width** and **height** specify the size of the block. If **width** or **height** is omitted or null, the screen width or height is used. **Page** optionally specifies the terminal page for the block, and if omitted or null, the current page is used.

**ESC STX jR, ID, col, row, page CR**

Restores the screen block associated with the specified identifier (**ID**) to the screen. **Col** and **row** specify the upper-left corner of the destination. If either is omitted or null, the original position of the saved block is assumed. **Page** optionally specifies the terminal page for the destination, and if omitted or null, the current page is used.

**ESC STX jD, ID CR**

Deletes the screen block associated with the specified identifier (**ID**) from memory.

**ESC STX yj, ID CR**

Queries status of a stored screen block. Sends a 0 or 1, followed by a **CR**, indicating if a block of the specified identifier (**ID**) exists in AccuTerm's screen block memory.

## **Keyboard**

**ESC STX F t s d k data CR**

Program function and keypad keys. Type **t** may be **N** (normal function keys), **C** (control function keys), **A** (ALT function keys) or **K** (keypad keys). Shift **s** may be **U** (unshifted) or **S** (shifted). Destination **d** may be null (program key) or **T** (program function bar button caption). Key code **k** may be digits 0 to 9 or **:**, **=**, **>** according to the following table. **Data** contains the function key data (or caption text). Normally, the key data is transmitted to the host when the programmed key is pressed. However, if **data** is enclosed in brackets ( **[ ]** ), then when the key is pressed, the key data will be interpreted as a VBA script statement and will be executed instead of being sent to the host.

Key Code	Function key_____	Editing key_____
0	F1	BKSP
1	F2	TAB
2	F3	INS
3	F4	DEL
4	F5	HOME
5	F6	END
6	F7	PGUP
7	F8	PGDN
8	F9	LEFT
9	F10	RIGHT
:	F11	UP
;	F12	DOWN
<		ESC
=		ENTER
>		KPD ENTER

To enter control characters (and special prefix characters) in key data, use the notation

shown in the following table:

Key sequence	Control code	AccuTerm notation	Key sequence	Control code	AccuTerm notation
CTRL + @	NUL	^@	CTRL + P	DLE	^P
CTRL + A	SOH	^A	CTRL + Q	DC1	^Q
CTRL + B	STX	^B	CTRL + R	DC2	^R
CTRL + C	ETX	^C	CTRL + S	DC3	^S
CTRL + D	EOT	^D	CTRL + T	DC4	^T
CTRL + E	ENQ	^E	CTRL + U	NAK	^U
CTRL + F	ACK	^F	CTRL + V	SYN	^V
CTRL + G	BEL	^G	CTRL + W	ETB	^W
CTRL + H	BS	^H	CTRL + X	CAN	^X
CTRL + I	HT	^I	CTRL + Y	EM	^Y
CTRL + J	LF	^J	CTRL + Z	SUB	^Z
CTRL + K	VT	^K	CTRL + [	ESC	^[
CTRL + L	FF	^L	CTRL + \	FS	^\
CTRL + M	CR	^M	CTRL + ]	GS	^]
CTRL + N	SO	^N	CTRL + ^	RS	^~
CTRL + O	SI	^O	CTRL + _	US	^_
^		^^	\		\\
DELETE	DEL	^?			

For example, to program the END key to send the word "END", followed by a carriage return, the following code could be used:

```
EQU ESC TO CHAR(27), STX TO CHAR(2), CR TO CHAR(13)
PRINT ESC:STX:'FKU5END^M':CR:
```

## Printer

ESC STX *p mode* CR

Selects the printer mode:

**mode** = 0 - turns off auto or transparent print

**mode** = 1 - turns on auto (copy) print mode

**mode** = 2 - turns on transparent print mode

**mode** = X - turns off auto or transparent print and closes the print job immediately

## Multimedia

ESC STX *il, filename, col, row, width, height, aspect, border* CR

Displays the image file **filename** at column **col** and row **row**. **Height** and **width** are optional; if specified (and not zero), the image is scaled to **height** rows and **width** columns. Otherwise, the original image size is used. If **aspect** is non-zero, the image aspect ratio is preserved (the specified width or height is reduced to preserve the aspect ration). **Border** is **n** for no border, **b** for simple border, **r** for raised border or **i** for inset border style. Image file types supported include BMP, JPEG, GIF, PCD, PCX, PICT, PNG, PSD, TARGA, TIFF, WBMP, XBM, XPM and Windows Metafile. Images are considered "protected" data; a "clear unprotected characters" command will not clear images from the terminal screen.

The image file does not need to be a local file; if an internet connection is available the filename can specify a URL instead of a local or network file.

*Note: AccuTerm 7 uses the FreeImage Open Source image library.*

**ESC STX iD, filename CR**

Removes the displayed image file **filename** from the screen.

**ESC STX iC CR**

Clears all displayed images from the screen.

**ESC STX iB, filename, scalemode, opacity CR**

Loads an image to use as the screen background (wallpaper).

**filename** - the path or URL of the image to use as the screen background.

**scalemode** = 0 - picture is stretched to fit screen size. This may alter the picture's aspect ratio.

**scalemode** = 1 - picture is scaled so that its longest dimension fills the screen. The area not filled by the picture is black.

**scalemode** = 2 - picture is scaled so that its shortest dimension fill the screen. The longer dimension is cropped.

**opacity** - specifies the opacity of the background image, as a percentage. 100 means that the picture is opaque. 0 means that the image is invisible (transparent) and the screen background color is used as the background. Any percentage in between blends the image with the screen background color.

To clear the background image, simply use **ESC STX iB CR**.

**ESC STX m filename CR**

**ESC STX w filename CR**

Plays sound file **filename**. The file does not need to be a local file; if an internet connection is available the filename can specify a URL instead of a local or network file. Supported sound file formats are WAVE, MIDI and MP3.

## Scripting

**ESC STX P statements CR**

Executes VBA script **statements**. See Scripting for details on VBA scripting. Multiple statements may be executed; separate each statement with **LF** or **EM** control characters. You can call subroutines or functions contained within the script loaded in the Main Script tab of the Script Editor window. For example, to call subroutine **Foo**, simply send: **ESC STX P Foo CR**. You can execute a script stored in a script file (.atsc file) by using the Chain statement:

```
EQU ESC TO CHAR(27), STX TO CHAR(2), CR TO CHAR(13)
FILENAME = 'myscriptfile.atasc'
SCRIPT = 'Chain "':FILENAME:''
PRINT ESC:STX:'P':SCRIPT:CR:
```

**ESC STX R statements CR**

Executes VBA script **statements** (see above) except that the script is synchronized with the terminal state. This basically sets the session's `InputMode` property to 1 before the script starts and restores it once the script completes. This ensures that any characters

received from the host will not be processed by the terminal emulator unless they are first processed in the script using `Input` or `WaitFor` functions. This has the effect of buffering any data, control codes or escape sequences received while the script is running. This is useful when changing `Session` properties such as screen sizes, terminal type, etc.

*Note: in previous versions of AccuTerm, synchronization required adding a final `Output` method in the script and corresponding `INPUT` statement in the host program. However, this technique is not compatible with `typeahead` on the host and is less efficient than `ESC STX R` and is no longer recommended.*

## 3.2 Wyse Programming

This topic describes the command sequences for programming the **Wyse 50**, **Wyse 60** and **ADDS Viewpoint Enhanced** terminal emulations. These three emulations use a common command set with a few differences. The differences are noted.

### Operating Modes

**ESC ~ *n***

Set mode *n*. This command is used to set many of the terminal's operating modes. The mode values and their function are shown in the [Wyse Operating Mode Table](#).

**ESC B**

Places terminal in local mode.

**ESC C or ESC D F**

Places terminal in full duplex mode.

**ESC D H**

Places terminal in half duplex mode.

**ESC N**

Disables auto scrolling. Normally if the cursor is moved down below the last line, the screen is scrolled up one line. If auto scrolling is disabled, the cursor moves to the top line and no scrolling takes place.

**ESC o**

Enables auto scrolling.

**ESC x or ESC u**

Turns the monitor mode off.

**ESC v**

Turns the monitor mode on.

**ESC k**

Turns the local edit submode on. This command is not supported by AccuTerm and is ignored.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC l**

Turns the local edit submode off. This command is not supported by AccuTerm and is ignored.

**ESC q**

Turns the insert mode on. In this mode, all characters sent to the screen are inserted into the line with any existing characters moved one column to the right.

**ESC r**

Turns the insert mode off.

**ESC # or SI**

Lock keyboard.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC 5 or EOT**

Lock keyboard.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC " or SO**

Unlock keyboard.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC 6 or STX**

Unlock keyboard.<sup>‡</sup>

**GS**

If the graphics mode is enabled, this command puts the terminal in the Tektronix emulation mode. If the graphics mode is disabled, this command is ignored.

**ESC 1 ESC FF**

If the graphics mode is enabled, this command puts the terminal in the Tektronix emulation mode. If graphics mode is disabled, it sets a tab stop at the current cursor column.

**ESC % ! 0**

Enters Tektronix 4100 graphics mode.

**CAN**

Exits from the Tektronix graphics emulation mode.

**CAN**

Turns on the cursor.<sup>‡</sup>

**ETB**

Turns off the cursor.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC 2**

Exits from the Tektronix graphics emulation mode. If the terminal is not in the graphics emulation mode, it clears any tab stops at the current cursor column.

**ESC F message CR**

Displays a message in the host message line. The message string can be up to 46 characters in 80 column mode and 98 characters in the 132 column mode.

**ESC c ; message EM**



Programs the answerback message (up to 30 characters).

**ESC c <**

Sends the answerback message to the host, followed by **ACK**. If no answerback message has been programmed, simply sends **ACK**.

**ESC c =**

Erases the answerback message.

**ESC d /**

End of line wrap on. When the cursor reaches the end of a line, it will wrap to the beginning of the next line.

**ESC d .**

End of line wrap off. When the cursor reaches the end of a line, it does not wrap to the beginning of the next line.

**ESC e &**

Set **CapsLock** keyboard state.

**ESC e '**

Clear **CapsLock** keyboard state.

**ESC e .**

Do not clear screen when screen size changes.

**ESC e /**

Clear screen when screen size changes.

**ESC ^ 0**

Normal display (light characters, dark background).

**ESC ^ 1**

Reverse display (dark characters, light background).

**ESC ~ SPACE**

Enhance mode off. If the current emulation is **ADDS VPA2E**, then the emulation will change to **ADDS VPA2**.

**ESC ~ !**

Enhance mode on. If the current emulation is **ADDS VPA2**, then the emulation will change to **ADDS VPA2E**.

**ESC ~ "**

Select Wyse 50 emulation.

**ESC ~ %**

Select **ADDS VPA2E** emulation.

**ESC ~ 4**

Select Wyse 60 emulation.

**ESC ~ 6**

Select VT-52 emulation.

**ESC ~ 8**

Select Viewpoint 60 emulation.

**ESC ~ ;**

Select VT-100 emulation.

**ESC ~ <**

Select VT-220 7-bit emulation.

**ESC ~ =** or **ESC ~ A**

Select VT-220 8-bit emulation.

**ESC ~ B**

Select VT-320 7-bit emulation.

**ESC ~ C**

Select VT-320 8-bit emulation.

**ESC ~ >**

Select Tektronix 4014 emulation.

**ESC c v** or **ESC c w**

Save current session settings to disk. If no session file name exists, then one will be prompted for.

**ESC c x**

Reset (reload session configuration file).

### **Character Set Selection**

Wyse terminals have two character sets (primary and secondary) of 128 symbols each, and four font banks of 128 symbols. Each font bank can be assigned a pre-defined symbol set (like PC Multinational), and each character set can be assigned to one font bank.

By default, the native Wyse 50 symbol set is assigned to font banks 0, 2 and 3. The PC Multinational symbol set is assigned to font bank 1. Font bank 0 is assigned to the primary character set and font bank 1 is assigned to the secondary character set.

**ESC c D**

Selects the primary character set. This is the default, and when selected, the primary character set is displayed for character codes 0 to 127, and the secondary character set is displayed for codes 128 to 255.

**ESC c E**

Selects the secondary character set. When the secondary character set is selected, it is displayed for character codes 0 to 127 and again for codes 128 to 255.

**ESC c B *bank***

Assigns font bank **bank** (0, 1, 2 or 3) to the primary character set.

**ESC c c bank**

Assigns font bank **bank** (0, 1, 2 or 3) to the secondary character set.

**ESC c @ bank set**

Assigns pre-defined symbol set **set** to font bank **bank**. **Set** can be one of the following:

set	symbol set
@ or `	Native Wyse 50
A or a	PC Multinational
B , c , d , G , H or g	US ASCII
J , j , N , I or e	DEC Graphics / ISO Latin-1
D or b	PC Standard

### Cursor Positioning

**FF**

Cursor right. If the cursor is on the last column of the line, the cursor will wrap to the next line, possibly scrolling the screen up.<sup>†</sup>

**ACK**

Cursor right. If the cursor is on the last column of the line, the cursor will wrap to the next line, possibly scrolling the screen up.<sup>‡</sup>

**BS**

Cursor left. If the cursor is at the beginning of the line, it is moved up to the last column of the previous line. If the cursor is at the home position, it is moved to the lower right hand corner of the screen.

**NAK**

Cursor left. Same as the **BS** command.<sup>‡</sup>

**HT or ESC i**

Moves the cursor to the next programmed tab stop. For this command to work, tab stops must be programmed with the **ESC 1** command.

**ESC I**

Move the cursor left to the previous tab stop.

**LF**

Cursor down. If the cursor is on the last line of the screen and the "no scroll" mode is turned off, the screen will scroll up one line. Otherwise, the cursor will move to the top line of the screen.

**VT**

Cursor up. If the cursor is at the top row, it is moved to the bottom row.<sup>†</sup>

**SUB**

Cursor up. If the cursor is at the top row, it is moved to the bottom row.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC j**

Cursor up. If the cursor is at the top row, the screen is scrolled down.

**CR**

Moves the cursor to the first column (column zero) of the current row.

**US**

Moves the cursor down one row and over to the first column (column zero).

**DEL**

Ignored.

**RS or ESC {**

Moves the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen).

**VT r**

Moves cursor to row *r*, where *r* is a valid row code from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#).  
‡

**DLE c**

Moves the cursor to column *c* where *c* is a valid column in the from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#). ‡

**ESC = r c**

Moves the cursor to row *r* and column *c*. *r* and *c* are single byte cursor address codes from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). Note that this command cannot position the cursor past column 95.

**ESC Y r c**

Moves the cursor to row *r* and column *c* where *r* and *c* are single byte cursor address codes from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). Note that this command cannot position the cursor past column 95. ‡

**ESC a rr R ccc C**

Moves the cursor to row *rr* and column *ccc*. *rr* is the two digit decimal number of the row (from row 1 at the top). *ccc* is the three digit decimal number of the column (from column 1 at the left). Note that this command can address the entire 132 column screen.

**ESC \_ c**

Moves the cursor to column *c* where *c* is a single byte column address from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). Note that this command cannot position the cursor past column 95.  
‡

**ESC [ r**

Moves the cursor to row *r* where *r* is a single byte row address from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#).

**ESC ]**

Selects page 0.

**ESC }**

Selects page 1.

**ESC - n r c**

Selects page *n* (pages numbered from 0) and positions the cursor to row *r*, column *c*. *r* and *c* are single byte cursor address codes from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). To select pages higher than 9, use CHAR(*n*+48).

**ESC w n**

Selects page *n*. Pages are numbered from 0 to 9.

**ESC w C**

Page forward. If currently on the last page, the first page is selected.

**ESC K**

Page forward. If currently on the last page, the first page is selected. †

**ESC w B**

Page back. If currently on the first page, the last available page is selected.

**ESC J**

Page back. If currently on the first page, the last available page is selected.

**ESC w @ n r c**

Selects page *n* (pages numbered from 0) and positions the cursor to row *r*, column *c*. *r* and *c* are single byte cursor address codes from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). To select pages higher than 9, use CHAR(*n*+48).

**ESC x A r**

Splits screen horizontally at row *r*, where *r* is a valid row code from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#) or from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#) if in Viewpoint Enhanced mode.

**ESC x I r**

Splits screen horizontally at row *r* and clear screen, where *r* is a valid row code from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#) or from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#) if in Viewpoint Enhanced mode.

**ESC x @**

Redefine screen as one window.

**ESC x 0**

Redefine screen as one window and clear screen.

**Erasing and Editing****SOH**

Clears the screen and returns the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). ‡

**FF**

Clears the screen and returns the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). Turns off the protected mode. ‡

**SUB**

Clears the screen and returns the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). If the terminal is in "protect mode", only unprotected characters are cleared.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC ;**

Clears the screen and returns the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). If the terminal is in "protect mode", only unprotected characters are cleared.

**ESC \* or ESC +**

Clears the screen and move the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). Both protected and unprotected characters are cleared. Turns off the protect mode.

**ESC T or ESC t**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the current line. If the terminal is in "protect mode", only unprotected characters are cleared.

**ESC K**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the current line.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC Y**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the screen. If the terminal is in "protect mode", only unprotected characters are cleared.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC y**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the screen. If the terminal is in "protect mode", only unprotected characters are cleared.

**ESC k**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the screen.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC ,**

Clears the screen to protected spaces. Turns off the protect mode. "No scroll" mode is turned off (auto scroll).

**ESC E**

Insert line. A blank line is inserted before the current line. The current line and all lines below are moved down one row. The bottom line of the screen is lost. The cursor is moved to the left most column of the inserted line.

**ESC Q**

Insert character. A blank is inserted at the current cursor position. All characters from the cursor position to the right are moved right one column.

**ESC R**

Delete line. The current line is deleted. All lines below the current line are moved up one position. The bottom line is blank. The cursor is moved to the left most column.

**ESC W**

Delete character. The character at the current cursor position is deleted. All characters to the right of the cursor are moved left one column and a blank is placed on the last column of

the line.

**ESC c N w h**

Box rectangle. Current cursor location is upper left, **w** and **h** specify rectangle width and height.

**ESC c G r c**

Box rectangle. Current cursor location is one corner, **r** and **c** specify row and column of other corner.

**ESC c F r c x**

Clear unprotected rectangle. Cursor location is one corner, **r** and **c** specify row and column of other corner. Rectangle is cleared to character **x**.

**ESC c H r c x**

Clear entire rectangle. Cursor location is one corner, **r** and **c** specify row and column of other corner. Rectangle is cleared to character **x**.

**ESC c ^ a sp P rr1 R ccc1 C rr2 R ccc2 C dp P rr3 R ccc3 C**

Copy / swap / move rectangle. Action **a** is: 0 to swap, 1 to copy, 2 to move. Source page **sp**, upper left corner **rr1**, **ccc1**; lower right corner **rr2**, **ccc2**; destination page **dp**, upper left corner **rr3**, **ccc3**. All parameters are decimal numbers. Columns and rows are numbered from 1, pages are numbered from 0.

### Video Attributes

Video attributes work differently in the Wyse 50 or Viewpoint Enhanced emulations than they do in the Wyse 60 emulation. Under Wyse 60, the attributes are non-embedded. In other words, they do not take up a character position on the screen. Under Wyse 50 or Viewpoint Enhanced, the attribute takes up a space and changes all following characters to the end of the screen or until another attribute character is encountered.

Under Viewpoint Enhanced mode, a single non-embedded (takes up no space) "tagged" attribute may be assigned and used. This "tagged" attribute is also the "protect" attribute.

AccuTerm's Viewpoint Enhanced emulation supports most ADDS 4000 functions, including support for both non-embedded attributes like Wyse 60 and embedded attributes like Wyse 50.

**ESC 0 a**

Assigns the "tagged" video attribute. **a** is the video attribute code from the [Viewpoint Attribute Code Table](#).<sup>‡</sup>

**SO**

Start tagged attribute. All characters received after this code are displayed with the currently assigned tagged attribute. If the tagged attribute is changed, the attribute of the displayed characters also changes.<sup>‡</sup>

**SI**

End tagged attribute. All characters received after this code are displayed with the normal video attribute.<sup>‡</sup>

**ESC a n a**

Sets the video attribute for any of the four application display areas. *n* is the display field code and *a* is the attribute code from the [Wyse Attribute Code Table](#). The application display field codes are:

Field ( <i>n</i> )	Display area
0	The main screen
1	The function key labeling line
2	The status line
3	The host message field

**ESC g a**

Assign visual attribute. In Wyse 50 and ADDS VP mode, this command displays a space at the cursor position, then changes the visual attribute for all characters from this position until the end of the screen or until another attribute code is encountered. In Wyse 60 mode, this command selects the attribute for characters displayed after this command. The visual attribute is specified by the attribute code *a* from the [Wyse Attribute Code Table](#).

**ESC g a**

Assign visual attribute. This command selects the attribute for characters displayed after this command. The visual attribute is specified by the attribute code *a* from the [Wyse Attribute Code Table](#). ‡

**ESC g n or ESC g n ‡**

Assign line attribute. This is the same command as is used to assign visual attributes, but with different attribute codes. This sequence is used to specify character size for the current line. The line attribute code *n* is:

<i>n</i>	attribute
@	normal size characters
A	double-wide characters
B	double-high characters, top
C	double-high characters, bottom
D	double-wide, double-high characters, top
E	double-wide, double-high characters, bottom

**ESC HT n**

Assign line attribute (performs the same function as above using different attribute codes): ‡

<i>n</i>	attribute
0	normal size characters
1	double-wide characters
2	double-wide, double-high characters, top
3	double-wide, double-high characters, bottom

**Protected Attributes**

Protected attributes are used by some software applications to protect characters from being



overwritten. If the terminal is running in its protected mode, the cursor cannot be positioned over protected characters and all non-protected characters can be cleared by using the "clear unprotected" command.

**ESC &**

Enable protect mode and set "no scroll" mode.

**ESC '**

Disable protect mode and set "auto scroll".

**ESC )**

Start protect mode. All characters sent after this sequence become protected characters until the protect mode is turned off.

**SO**

Start protect mode. ‡

**ESC (**

Stop protect mode. All characters sent after this sequence are unprotected characters.

**SI**

Stop protect mode. ‡

**ESC ! a**

Writes all unprotected attributes with a specified attribute where **a** is a valid attribute code from the [Wyse Attribute Code Table](#).

**ESC . c**

Replaces all unprotected characters with the character **c**.

**ESC ;** or **ESC :** or **SUB**

Clears all unprotected characters.

**ESC ,**

Clears the screen to protected spaces. The protect mode is turned off and the auto scroll function is turned on.

**ESC v**

Clears the entire cursor column to protected spaces.

**ESC cR** or **ESC cS**

Clears unprotected characters from the cursor position to the end of the current line. Attributes are not cleared.

**ESC cP** or **ESC cQ**

Clears unprotected characters from the cursor position to the end of the screen. Attributes are not cleared.

### **Line Graphics**

**ESC H g**

Display a line graphic character at the current cursor position. The graphic character is specified by graphic character code **g** from the [Wyse Graphic Character Table](#). The line graphics characters can be used for drawing simple boxes on the screen in text mode. It should not be confused with the Tektronix graphic mode which is much more sophisticated and capable of drawing pie charts, scientific diagrams, etc.

**ESC H STX**

Turn on line graphics mode. All characters received while the line graphics mode is on are interpreted as graphics characters according to the [Wyse Graphic Character Table](#).

**ESC H ETX**

Turn off line graphics mode.

**Printer Control and Terminal Reports****ESC SPACE**

Reports the terminal identification to the host computer. Sends 50 followed by a **CR**.

**ESC ?**

Transmits the cursor address to the host computer. The cursor address is transmitted in 80 column format, followed by a **CR**.

**ESC / or ESC w ^**

Transmits the page number and cursor address to the host computer. The cursor address is transmitted in 80 column format, followed by a **CR**.

**ESC 4**

Sends unprotected characters in the current row to the host computer, from the beginning of the row up to the cursor position. The row is terminated by a **CR**.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC 5**

Sends all unprotected characters on the screen to the host computer, beginning with the upper-left corner, and ending at the cursor position. Each row except the last is terminated by a **US** control code. The last row is terminated by a **CR**.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC 6**

Sends the current row to the host computer, from the beginning of the row, up to the cursor position. The row is terminated by a **CR**.<sup>†</sup>

**ESC 7**

Sends the screen to the host computer, beginning with the upper-left corner, and ending at the cursor position. Each row except the last is terminated by a **US** control code. The last row is terminated by a **CR**.

**ESC L or ESC P or ESC p**

Prints the entire screen to the printer port.

**ESC M**

Sends the character at the current cursor position to the host computer.

<b>ESC s</b>	Sends a message unprotected. This function is not supported by AccuTerm.
<b>ESC b</b>	Sends the current cursor address to the host computer in 132 column format. No <b>CR</b> is sent after the address.
<b>ESC s</b>	Sends a message. This function is not supported by AccuTerm.
<b>DC2</b>	Auto print mode. Characters are displayed and printed. This command will not function if the printer selection is set to "No printer".
<b>DC4</b>	Cancel auto or transparent print mode. Note: This command will not turn the printer off if it was turned on by the Viewpoint Enhanced transparent print or ANSI print commands.
<b>CAN</b>	Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed.
<b>ESC 3</b>	Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed. <sup>‡</sup>
<b>ESC 4</b>	Cancel transparent print mode. <sup>‡</sup>
<b>ESC d #</b>	Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed.
<b>ESC [ ? 5 i</b>	Transparent print mode (ANSI). Characters are printed, but not displayed. When AccuTerm receives this command, it goes into transparent print mode until it receives the ANSI print off sequence below. This command is useful for printing graphics data to the printer. Since AccuTerm requires the specific ANSI cancel command below to exit transparent print mode, there is less chance of a control character interrupting the graphic printing.
<b>ESC [ ? 4 i</b>	Cancel transparent print mode (ANSI).

### **Programming Function Keys**

The Wyse 50, Wyse 60 and Viewpoint Enhanced emulations support the ability to download function key values from the host computer. The function key programming consists of two steps, downloading the actual values which the key will send to the host whenever it is pressed or downloading a descriptive function key label that is displayed on the function key labeling line.

When programming the function keys or function key labels, all characters (including control characters) may be included in the sequence, except for the terminator (**DEL** for keys, **CR** for labels).

To clear a programmed function key or label, send the same command used for programming the key or

label, but omit the sequence.

**ESC z *k* *sequence* DEL**

Program function key *k* to send *sequence* to host when pressed. The function key codes are specified in the [Wyse Function Key Table](#).

**ESC z *f* *label* CR**

Program function key label field *f* as *label*. The field codes are specified in the [Wyse Function Key Table](#).

**ESC z 0 *k* *sequence* DEL**

Program function or keypad key *k* to send *sequence* to host when pressed. The function and keypad key codes are specified in the [Wyse Function Key Table](#).

**ESC z ( *text* CR**

Sets the unshifted label line to *text*. If *text* is omitted, clears the unshifted label line.

**ESC z ) *text* CR**

Sets the shifted label line to *text*. If *text* is omitted, clears the shifted label line.

**ESC \_ *f* *label* EM**

Program function key label field *f* as *label*. The function key field codes are specified in the [Viewpoint Function Key Table](#). ‡

**ESC f *text* CR**

Sets the unshifted label line to *text*. If *text* is omitted, clears the unshifted label line.

**ESC % *k* 0n *sequence* EM**

Program function or keypad key *k* to send *sequence* to host when pressed. The function and keypad key codes are specified in the [Viewpoint Function Key Table](#). ‡

**ESC c U**

Clear all redefinable key definitions to their default values.

**ESC z ~ *k***

Read programmable key definition for key *k*.

## 3.2.1 Wyse Tables

### 3.2.1.1 Wyse Operating Mode Table

The **Wyse Operating Mode Table** defines the operating mode (*n*) used by the Wyse emulations to set the terminal operating mode.

<i>n</i>	Function
0	Cursor off
1	Cursor on
2	Block cursor
3	Line cursor
A	Normal protect character
6	Reverse protect character

<i>n</i>	Function
7	Dim protect character
8	Screen off
9	Screen on
:	80 column screen
;	132 column screen
B	Protect blink on
C	Protect invisible on
E	Protect underline on
F	Protect reverse on
G	Protect dim on

### 3.2.1.2 Wyse Cursor Address Table

The **Wyse Cursor Address Table** shows the character code used by the Wyse emulations to specify cursor column (*c*) or row (*r*).

Row ( <i>r</i> ) or column ( <i>c</i> )	Code	Row ( <i>r</i> ) or column ( <i>c</i> )	Code	Row ( <i>r</i> ) or column ( <i>c</i> )	Code
1	SPACE	33	@	65	~
2	!	34	A	66	a
3	"	35	B	67	b
4	#	36	C	68	c
5	\$	37	D	69	d
6	%	38	E	70	e
7	&	39	F	71	f
8	'	40	G	72	g
9	(	41	H	73	h
10	)	42	I	74	i
11	*	43	J	75	j
12	+	44	K	76	k
13	,	45	L	77	l
14	-	46	M	78	m
15	.	47	N	79	n
16	/	48	O	80	o
17	0	49	P	81	p
18	1	50	Q	82	q
19	2	51	R	83	r
20	3	52	S	84	s
21	4	53	T	85	t
22	5	54	U	86	u
23	6	55	V	87	v
24	7	56	W	88	w
25	8	57	X	89	x
26	9	58	Y	90	y
27	:	59	Z	91	z

Row (r) or column (c)	Code	Row (r) or column (c)	Code	Row (r) or column (c)	Code
28	:	60	[	92	{
29	<	61	\	93	
30	=	62	]	94	}
31	>	63	^	95	~
32	?	64	_	96	DEL

### 3.2.1.3 Wyse Attribute Code Table

The **Wyse Attribute Code Table** defines the attribute code character (**a**) used by the Wyse emulations to assign visual attributes.

Code (a)	Attribute Type
0	Normal
1	Invisible
2	Blink
3	Invisible
4	Reverse
5	Reverse, invisible
6	Reverse, blink
7	Reverse, invisible
8	Underline
9	Underline, Invisible
:	Underline, blink
:	Underline, blink, invisible
<	Underline, reverse
=	Underline, reverse, invisible
>	Underline, reverse, blink
?	Underline, reverse, blink, invisible
p	Dim
q	Dim, invisible
r	Dim, blink
s	Dim, invisible
t	Dim, reverse
u	Dim, reverse, invisible
v	Dim, reverse, blink
w	Dim, reverse, blink, invisible
x	Dim, underline
y	Dim, underline, invisible
z	Dim, underline, blink
{	Dim, underline, blink, invisible
	Dim, underline, reverse
}	Dim, underline, reverse, invisible
~	Dim, underline, reverse, blink
DEL	Dim, underline, reverse, blink, blank

### 3.2.1.4 Wyse Function Key Table

The **Wyse Function Key Table** defines the key code character (*k*) used by the Wyse emulations to program function and keypad keys. Also defines the field code character (*f*) used for programming function key labels.

Key	Normal key code (k)	Shifted key code (k)	Normal field (f)	Shifted field (f)
F1	@	`	0	P
F2	A	a	1	Q
F3	B	b	2	R
F4	C	c	3	S
F5	D	d	4	T
F6	E	e	5	U
F7	F	f	6	V
F8	G	g	7	W
F9	H	h	8	X
F10	I	i	9	Y
F11	J	j	:	Z
F12	K	k	;	[
F13	L	l	<	\
F14	M	m	=	]
F15	N	n	>	^
F16	O	o	?	_
BKSP	"	'		
TAB	!	&		
INS	Q	p		
DEL	5	6		
HOME	*	/		
END	[	]		
PGUP	:	;		
PGDN	R	w		
LEFT	-	2		
RIGHT	.	3		
UP	+	0		
DOWN	,	1		
ESC	SPACE	%		
ENTER	\$	)		
KPD ENTER	S	4		

### 3.2.1.5 Wyse Key Code Table

The **Wyse Key Code Table** describes the default character sequence transmitted by the function, keypad and other special keys on the PC keyboard and the corresponding real terminal key.

















PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
BKSP	BKSP	<i>BS</i>
SHIFT+BKSP	SHIFT+BKSP	<i>BS</i>
TAB	TAB	<i>HT</i>
SHIFT+TAB	SHIFT+TAB	<i>ESC I</i>
INS	INS	<i>ESC q</i>
SHIFT+INS	SHIFT+INS	<i>ESC r</i>
DEL	DEL	<i>ESC w</i>
SHIFT+DEL	DEL LINE	<i>ESC R</i>
HOME	HOME	<i>RS</i>
SHIFT+HOME	SHIFT+HOME	<i>ESC {</i>
END	CLR LINE	<i>ESC T</i>
SHIFT+END	CLR SCRN	<i>ESC Y</i>
PGUP	PGUP	<i>ESC J</i>
SHIFT+PGUP	SHIFT+PGUP	<i>ESC J</i>
PGDN	PGDN	<i>ESC K</i>
SHIFT+PGDN	SHIFT+PGDN	<i>ESC K</i>
LEFT	LEFT	<i>BS</i>
SHIFT+LEFT	SHIFT+LEFT	<i>BS</i>
RIGHT	RIGHT	<i>FF</i>
SHIFT+RIGHT	SHIFT+RIGHT	<i>FF</i>
UP	UP	<i>VT</i>
SHIFT+UP	SHIFT+UP	<i>VT</i>
DOWN	DOWN	<i>LF</i>
SHIFT+DOWN	SHIFT+DOWN	<i>LF</i>
ESC	ESC	<i>ESC</i>
SHIFT+ESC	SHIFT+ESC	<i>ESC</i>
ENTER	RETURN	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
KPD ENTER	ENTER	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+KPD ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
F1	F1	<i>SOH @ CR</i>
SHIFT+F1	SHIFT+F1	<i>SOH ` CR</i>
F2	F2	<i>SOH A CR</i>
SHIFT+F2	SHIFT+F2	<i>SOH a CR</i>
F3	F3	<i>SOH B CR</i>
SHIFT+F3	SHIFT+F3	<i>SOH b CR</i>
F4	F4	<i>SOH C CR</i>
SHIFT+F4	SHIFT+F4	<i>SOH c CR</i>
F5	F5	<i>SOH D CR</i>
SHIFT+F5	SHIFT+F5	<i>SOH d CR</i>
F6	F6	<i>SOH E CR</i>
SHIFT+F6	SHIFT+F6	<i>SOH e CR</i>
F7	F7	<i>SOH F CR</i>
SHIFT+F7	SHIFT+F7	<i>SOH f CR</i>
F8	F8	<i>SOH G CR</i>
SHIFT+F8	SHIFT+F8	<i>SOH g CR</i>



PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
F9	F9	SOH <b>H</b> CR
SHIFT+F9	SHIFT+F9	SOH <b>h</b> CR
F10	F10	SOH <b>I</b> CR
SHIFT+F10	SHIFT+F10	SOH <b>i</b> CR
F11	F11	SOH <b>J</b> CR
SHIFT+F11	SHIFT+F11	SOH <b>j</b> CR
F12	F12	SOH <b>K</b> CR
SHIFT+F12	SHIFT+F12	SOH <b>k</b> CR
CTRL+F1	F11	SOH <b>J</b> CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F1	SHIFT+F11	SOH <b>j</b> CR
CTRL+F2	F12	SOH <b>K</b> CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F2	SHIFT+F12	SOH <b>k</b> CR
CTRL+F3	F13	SOH <b>L</b> CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F3	SHIFT+F13	SOH <b>l</b> CR
CTRL+F4	F14	SOH <b>M</b> CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F4	SHIFT+F14	SOH <b>m</b> CR
CTRL+F5	F15	SOH <b>N</b> CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F5	SHIFT+F15	SOH <b>n</b> CR
CTRL+F6	F16	SOH <b>O</b> CR

### 3.2.1.6 Wyse Graphic Character Table

The **Wyse Graphic Character Table** defines the character code used for each of the line-drawing graphic characters used by the Wyse emulations.

Graphic	Code	Graphic	Code
	<b>0</b>		<b>8</b>
	<b>1</b>		<b>9</b>
	<b>2</b>		<b>:</b>
	<b>3</b>		<b>;</b>
	<b>4</b>		<b>&lt;</b>
	<b>5</b>		<b>=</b>
	<b>6</b>		<b>&gt;</b>
	<b>7</b>		<b>?</b>

### 3.2.2 Wyse Programming Notes

† Functions tagged with the single-dagger symbol are only valid in Wyse 50 or Wyse 60 emulation.

‡ Functions tagged with the double-dagger symbol are only valid in Viewpoint Enhanced emulation.

### 3.3 ADDS Programming

This topic describes the command sequences for programming the ADDS Viewpoint A2, Viewpoint 60 and Procomm VP60 terminal emulations. These emulations use a common command set with a few differences. The differences are noted.

#### Operating Modes

**ESC B**

Status line off. ◇

**ESC b**

Status line on. ◇

**ESC D**

Screen display off. ◇

**ESC d**

Screen display on. ◇

**ETB**

Turns off the cursor.

**CAN**

Turns on the cursor.

**GS**

If the graphics mode is enabled, this command puts the terminal in the Tektronix emulation mode. If the graphics mode is disabled, this command is ignored.

**ESC % ! 0**

Enters Tektronix 4100 graphics mode.

**CAN**

Exits from the Tektronix graphics emulation mode.

#### Cursor Positioning

**ACK**

Cursor right. If the cursor is on the last column of the line, the cursor will wrap to the next line, possibly scrolling the screen up.

**BS or NAK**

Cursor left. If the cursor is at the beginning of the line, it is moved up to the last column of the previous line. If the cursor is at the home position, it is moved to the lower right hand corner of the screen.

**LF**

Cursor down. If the cursor is on the last line of the screen and the "no scroll" mode is turned off, the screen will scroll up one line. Otherwise, the cursor will move to the top line

of the screen.

**SUB**

Cursor up. If the cursor is at the top row, it is moved to the bottom row.

**CR**

Moves the cursor to the first column (column zero) of the current row.

**VT *r***

Moves cursor to row *r*, where *r* is a valid row code from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#).

**DLE *c***

Moves the cursor to column *c* where *c* is a valid column in the from the [Viewpoint Cursor Address Table](#).

**ESC *y r c***

Moves the cursor to row *r* and column *c* where *r* and *c* are single byte cursor address codes from the [Wyse Cursor Address Table](#). Note that this command cannot position the cursor past column 95.

**Erasing and Editing****FF**

Clears the screen and returns the cursor to the home position (upper left corner of the screen). Turns off the protected mode.

**ESC *κ***

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the current line.

**ESC *Ⓚ***

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the screen.

**ESC *Ⓜ***

Insert line. A blank line is inserted before the current line. The current line and all lines below are moved down one row. The bottom line of the screen is lost. The cursor is moved to the left most column of the inserted line. ◇

**ESC *ⓕ***

Insert character. A blank is inserted at the current cursor position. All characters from the cursor position to the right are moved right one column. ◇

**ESC *Ⓛ***

Delete line. The current line is deleted. All lines below the current line are moved up one position. The bottom line is blank. The cursor is moved to the left most column. ◇

**ESC *ⓔ***

Delete character. The character at the current cursor position is deleted. All characters to the right of the cursor are moved left one column and a blank is placed on the last column of the line. ◇

### **Video Attributes**

The Viewpoint A2, Viewpoint 60 and Procomm VP60 have different ways of programming video attributes.

The ADDS Viewpoint A2 terminal supports video attributes through the use of "tagged" characters. When a character is received from the host, it is either "tagged" or "normal". Tagged characters are displayed with the currently assigned tagged video attribute. Only one attribute may be displayed on the screen at one time - all characters which are "tagged" are displayed using the current tag attribute. *Other emulations, including Viewpoint A2 Enhanced and ADDS 4000, allow multiple attributes to be displayed simultaneously.*

Programming video attributes involves two separate steps. First, the tag attribute must be assigned. Next, in order to display characters in the assigned tag attribute, a "start tag attribute" code must be sent. To send characters in the normal attribute, an "end tag attribute" code must be sent. These two steps are independent and can be executed in either order.

The ADDS Viewpoint 60 (and Procomm VP60) emulations use the same escape sequence as the Viewpoint A2 but it is interpreted differently. Under ADDS Viewpoint 60 mode, the attribute takes up a space and changes all following characters to the end of the screen or until another attribute character is encountered. It works similar to the Wyse 50 video attributes. Under Procomm VP60, multiple visual attributes may be displayed at the same time, but the attribute character does not use a space on the screen, and does not affect any previously displayed characters. It works similar to the Wyse 60 video attributes.

**SO**

Start tagged attribute. All characters received after this code are displayed with the currently assigned tagged attribute. If the tagged attribute is changed, the attribute of the displayed characters also changes.

**SI**

End tagged attribute. All characters received after this code are displayed with the normal video attribute.

**ESC 0 a**

**ADDS Viewpoint A2:** Assign visual attribute. This command sets the current visual attribute. All characters which are "tagged" are displayed on this attribute. The attribute is specified by the attribute code **a** from the [Viewpoint Attribute Code Table](#).

**ADDS Viewpoint 60:** Assign visual attribute. This command is used to start a specific attribute. This command changes all characters from the current position until the end of the screen or until another attribute code character is encountered. The attribute uses a screen position. The attribute is specified by the attribute code **a** from the [Viewpoint Attribute Code Table](#).

**Procomm VP60:** Assign visual attribute. This command is used to start a specific attribute. The attribute does not use a screen position. All characters output after this command are displayed in the specified attribute. The attribute code is specified by the attribute code **a** from the [Viewpoint Attribute Code Table](#).

### **Line Graphics**

**ESC 1**

Turn on line graphics mode. All characters received while the line graphics mode is on are interpreted as graphics characters according to the [Viewpoint 60 Graphic Character Table](#).

**ESC 2**

Turn off line graphics mode. ◇

**Printer Control****DC2**

Auto (copy) print mode. Characters are displayed and printed. This command will be ignored if the current slave printer selection is "None".

**DC4**

Cancel auto or transparent print mode. *Note: This command will not turn the printer off if it was turned on by the Viewpoint Enhanced transparent print or ANSI print commands.*

**ESC 3**

Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed.

**ESC 4**

Cancel transparent print mode.

**ESC [ ? 5 i**

Transparent print mode (ANSI). Characters are printed, but not displayed. When AccuTerm receives this command, it goes into transparent print mode until it receives the ANSI print off sequence below. This command is useful for printing graphics data to the printer. Since AccuTerm requires the specific ANSI cancel command below to exit transparent print mode, there is less chance of a control character interrupting the graphic printing.

**ESC [ ? 4 i**

Cancel transparent print mode (ANSI).

**3.3.1 Viewpoint Tables****3.3.1.1 Viewpoint Cursor Address Table**

The **Viewpoint Cursor Address Table** shows the character code used by the Viewpoint emulations to specify cursor column (*c*) or row (*r*).

Column ( <i>c</i> )	Code	Column ( <i>c</i> )	Code	Column ( <i>c</i> )	Code
1	<i>NUL</i>	36	5	71	<i>p</i>
2	<i>SOH</i>	37	6	72	<i>q</i>
3	<i>STX</i>	38	7	73	<i>r</i>
4	<i>ETX</i>	39	8	74	<i>s</i>
5	<i>EOT</i>	40	9	75	<i>t</i>
6	<i>ENQ</i>	41	@	76	<i>u</i>
7	<i>ACK</i>	42	<i>A</i>	77	<i>v</i>
8	<i>BEL</i>	43	<i>B</i>	78	<i>w</i>

Column (c)	Code	Column (c)	Code	Column (c)	Code
9	<i>BS</i>	44	<i>C</i>	79	<i>x</i>
10	<i>HT</i>	45	<i>D</i>	80	<i>y</i>
11	<i>DLE</i>	46	<i>E</i>		
12	<i>DC1</i>	47	<i>F</i>	Row (r)	Code
13	<i>DC2</i>	48	<i>G</i>	1	@
14	<i>DC3</i>	49	<i>H</i>	2	A
15	<i>DC4</i>	50	<i>I</i>	3	B
16	<i>NAK</i>	51	<i>P</i>	4	C
17	<i>SYN</i>	52	<i>Q</i>	5	D
18	<i>ETB</i>	53	<i>R</i>	6	E
19	<i>CAN</i>	54	<i>S</i>	7	F
20	<i>EM</i>	55	<i>T</i>	8	G
21	<i>SPACE</i>	56	<i>U</i>	9	H
22	<i>!</i>	57	<i>V</i>	10	I
23	<i>"</i>	58	<i>W</i>	11	J
24	<i>#</i>	59	<i>X</i>	12	K
25	<i>\$</i>	60	<i>Y</i>	13	L
26	<i>%</i>	61	<i>\</i>	14	M
27	<i>&amp;</i>	62	<i>a</i>	15	N
28	<i>'</i>	63	<i>b</i>	16	O
29	<i>(</i>	64	<i>c</i>	17	P
30	<i>)</i>	65	<i>d</i>	18	Q
31	<i>0</i>	66	<i>e</i>	19	R
32	<i>1</i>	67	<i>f</i>	20	S
33	<i>2</i>	68	<i>g</i>	21	T
34	<i>3</i>	69	<i>h</i>	22	U
35	<i>4</i>	70	<i>i</i>	23	V
				24	W

### 3.3.1.2 Viewpoint Attribute Code Table

The **Viewpoint Attribute Code Table** defines the attribute code character (**a**) used by the Viewpoint emulations to assign visual attributes.

Code (a)	Attribute Type
@	Normal
A	Dim
B	Normal Blinking
C	Dim Blinking
P	Reverse
Q	Dim Reverse
R	Reverse Blinking
S	Dim Reverse Blinking
~	Underlined
a	Dim Underlined
b	Underlined Blinking
c	Dim Underline Blinking

Code ( <i>a</i> )	Attribute Type
d	Invisible

### 3.3.1.3 Viewpoint Function Key Table

The **Viewpoint Function Key Table** defines the key code character (*k*) used by the Viewpoint emulations to program function and keypad keys.

Key	Normal key code ( <i>k</i> )	Shifted key code ( <i>k</i> )
F1	<i>NUL</i>	<i>DLE</i>
F2	<i>SOH</i>	<i>DC1</i>
F3	<i>STX</i>	<i>DC2</i>
F4	<i>ETX</i>	<i>DC3</i>
F5	<i>EOT</i>	<i>DC4</i>
F6	<i>ENQ</i>	<i>NAK</i>
F7	<i>ACK</i>	<i>SYN</i>
F8	<i>BEL</i>	<i>ETB</i>
F9	<i>BS</i>	<i>CAN</i>
F10	<i>HT</i>	<i>EM</i>
F11	<i>LF</i>	<i>SUB</i>
F12	<i>VT</i>	<i>ESC</i>
F13	<i>FF</i>	<i>FS</i>
F14	<i>CR</i>	<i>GS</i>
F15	<i>SO</i>	<i>RS</i>
F16	<i>SI</i>	<i>US</i>
BKSP	7	W
TAB	8	X
INS	;	[
HOME	<i>SPACE</i>	@
END	#	C
PGUP	!	A
PGDN	"	B
LEFT	%	E
RIGHT	&	F
UP	,	G
DOWN	\$	D
ESC	6	V
ENTER	9	Y
KPD ENTER	5	U

### 3.3.1.4 Viewpoint Key Code Table

The **Viewpoint Key Code Table** describes the default character sequence transmitted by the function, keypad and other special keys on the PC keyboard and the corresponding real terminal key.

PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
BKSP	BKSP	<i>BS</i>
SHIFT+BKSP	SHIFT+BKSP	<i>BS</i>

PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
TAB	TAB	<i>HT</i>
SHIFT+TAB	SHIFT+TAB	<i>ESC o</i>
INS	INS	<i>ESC q</i>
SHIFT+INS	SHIFT+INS	<i>ESC r</i>
DEL	DEL	<i>ESC w</i>
SHIFT+DEL	DEL LINE	<i>ESC 1</i>
HOME	HOME	<i>SOH</i>
SHIFT+HOME	SHIFT+HOME	<i>SOH</i>
END	CLR LINE	<i>ESC K</i>
SHIFT+END	CLR SCRN	<i>ESC k</i>
PGUP	PGUP	<i>ESC J</i>
SHIFT+PGUP	SHIFT+PGUP	<i>ESC J</i>
PGDN	PGDN	<i>ESC  </i>
SHIFT+PGDN	SHIFT+PGDN	<i>ESC  </i>
LEFT	LEFT	<i>NAK</i>
SHIFT+LEFT	SHIFT+LEFT	<i>NAK</i>
RIGHT	RIGHT	<i>ACK</i>
SHIFT+RIGHT	SHIFT+RIGHT	<i>ACK</i>
UP	UP	<i>SUB</i>
SHIFT+UP	SHIFT+UP	<i>SUB</i>
DOWN	DOWN	<i>LF</i>
SHIFT+DOWN	SHIFT+DOWN	<i>LF</i>
ESC	ESC	<i>ESC</i>
SHIFT+ESC	SHIFT+ESC	<i>ESC</i>
ENTER	RETURN	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
KPD ENTER	ENTER	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+KPD ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
F1	F1	<i>STX 1 CR</i>
SHIFT+F1	SHIFT+F1	<i>STX ! CR</i>
F2	F2	<i>STX 2 CR</i>
SHIFT+F2	SHIFT+F2	<i>STX " CR</i>
F3	F3	<i>STX 3 CR</i>
SHIFT+F3	SHIFT+F3	<i>STX # CR</i>
F4	F4	<i>STX 4 CR</i>
SHIFT+F4	SHIFT+F4	<i>STX \$ CR</i>
F5	F5	<i>STX 5 CR</i>
SHIFT+F5	SHIFT+F5	<i>STX % CR</i>
F6	F6	<i>STX 6 CR</i>
SHIFT+F6	SHIFT+F6	<i>STX &amp; CR</i>
F7	F7	<i>STX 7 CR</i>
SHIFT+F7	SHIFT+F7	<i>STX ' CR</i>
F8	F8	<i>STX 8 CR</i>
SHIFT+F8	SHIFT+F8	<i>STX ( CR</i>
F9	F9	<i>STX 9 CR</i>
SHIFT+F9	SHIFT+F9	<i>STX ) CR</i>
F10	F10	<i>STX : CR</i>



PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
SHIFT+F10	SHIFT+F10	STX * CR
F11	F11	STX ; CR
SHIFT+F11	SHIFT+F11	STX + CR
F12	F12	STX < CR
SHIFT+F12	SHIFT+F12	STX , CR
CTRL+F1	F11	STX ; CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F1	SHIFT+F11	STX + CR
CTRL+F2	F12	STX < CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F2	SHIFT+F12	STX , CR
CTRL+F3	F13	STX = CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F3	SHIFT+F13	STX - CR
CTRL+F4	F14	STX > CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F4	SHIFT+F14	STX . CR
CTRL+F5	F15	STX ? CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F5	SHIFT+F15	STX / CR
CTRL+F6	F16	STX 0 CR
SHIFT+CTRL+F6	SHIFT+F16	STX SPACE CR

### 3.3.1.5 Viewpoint 60 Graphic Character Table

The **Viewpoint 60 Graphic Character Table** defines the character code used for each of the line-drawing graphic characters used by Viewpoint 60 emulation.

Graphic	Code
┌	@ or A or B or C
┐	D or E or F or G
└	H or I or J or K
┘	L or M or N or O
├	P or Q or R or S
┤	T or U or V or W
┆	X or Y or Z or [
┇	\ or ] or ^ or _
─	` or a or b or c
┊	d or e or f or g
┋	h or i or j or k

### 3.3.2 ADDS Programming Notes

◇ Functions tagged with the diamond symbol are only valid in Viewpoint 60 or Procomm VP60 emulation.

### 3.4 ANSI Programming

The AccuTerm ANSI emulations provide **VT52**, **VT100**, **VT220**, **VT320**, **VT420**, **SCO Console**, **Linux Console** and **ANSI BBS** emulations. The VT220, VT320 and VT420 emulations support international characters, 7 and 8 bit control codes, programmable function keys and a robust command set. VT100 supports 7 bit control codes and a subset of the VT220 command set.

The SCO Console emulation uses the PC (OEM) character set and supports programmable function keys and text and background colors.

The Linux Console emulation uses the ANSI character set, and includes support for programmable function keys, text and background colors, and mouse.

The ANSI BBS emulation supports the PC (OEM) character set and the attribute and cursor commands supported by the DOS ANSI.SYS device driver (AccuTerm does not use the ANSI.SYS driver). The ANSI BBS emulation only supports 7 bit escape sequences.

When AccuTerm is emulating a VT220, VT320 or VT420 terminal snipor SCO or Linux Console, it will respond to 7-bit and 8-bit control codes (hex 00-1F and 80-9F). For convenience, command sequences which may use 8-bit control codes are documented using the 8-bit control code. For every 8-bit control code, an equivalent 7-bit escape sequence may also be used, as shown in the following table:

<b>CSI</b>	=	<b>ESC [</b>
<b>SS3</b>	=	<b>ESC O</b>
<b>DCS</b>	=	<b>ESC P</b>
<b>ST</b>	=	<b>ESC \</b>

This chapter documents commands used by all of the ANSI emulations supported by AccuTerm. Not every command is valid for all ANSI emulations. Those commands which are only valid for certain emulations are shown with a reference note after the command definition. These reference are indicated by a superscript, and are VT100 <sup>1</sup>, VT220 <sup>2</sup>, VT320 <sup>3</sup>, VT420 <sup>4</sup>, ANSI BBS <sup>A</sup>, Linux Console <sup>L</sup>, and SCO Console <sup>S</sup>.

The AccuTerm ANSI emulations operate in a variety of modes. Some of the default operating modes are determined by settings in the AccuTerm configuration. Most of these modes can be changed by commands received from the host. Operating modes which can be selected in the Settings dialog and saved in a configuration file are:

- VT52, VT100, VT220, VT320, VT420, SCO Console, Linux Console or ANSI BBS emulation
- 80 (normal) or 132 (extended) columns
- Automatic wrap at end of line
- Send 7 or 8 bit control codes
- Numeric keypad sends "application" codes instead of numbers
- Cursor keys send "application" codes instead of cursor codes

- Backspace key sends *DEL* control code instead of *BS* control code

The following operating modes are not determined by settings in the AccuTerm configuration, but may be changed by sending the appropriate ANSI command sequence:

- Keyboard: default is unlocked.
- Insert/Replace: default is replace.
- Line feed / New line: default is line feed.
- Origin: default is absolute.
- Tabs: default is every 8 columns.
- Cursor: default is on.
- Print extent: default is full screen.
- Printer form-feed: default is off.
- Graphics mode: default is off.

AccuTerm VT220, VT320 and VT420 emulations support 5 character sets: ASCII, Multinational, ISO-Latin1, Graphics and Scientific. The default character set assignment is G0=ASCII, G1=ASCII, G2=Multinational and G3=ASCII. The GL set (hex 20-7E) defaults to G0 (ASCII) and the GR set (hex A0-FE) defaults to G2 (Multinational).

### Operating Modes

**ESC c**

Hard reset. Re-reads AccuTerm configuration file, then resets all operating modes and character sets to their default values. Clears the screen and I/O buffer.

**CSI ! p**

Soft reset. Resets all operating modes and character sets to their default values.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI n + p**

Secure reset. Re-reads AccuTerm configuration file, then resets all operating modes and character sets to their default values. Clears the screen and I/O buffer. If *n* is non-zero, then AccuTerm responds by sending **CSI n \* q** back to the host. The value of *n* must be between 0 and 16383.<sup>1234</sup>

**ESC SPACE F**

Causes AccuTerm to send 7-bit control codes:<sup>234</sup>

<b>CSI</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>ESC [</b>
<b>SS3</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>ESC O</b>
<b>DCS</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>ESC P</b>
<b>ST</b>	<b>=</b>	<b>ESC \</b>

**ESC SPACE G**

Causes AccuTerm to send 8-bit control codes **CSI** , **SS3**, **DCS** and **ST**.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 6 1 " p**

Changes the emulation to VT100.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 6 2 ; n " p**

Changes the emulation to VT220. If **n** = 1, AccuTerm will equivalent send 7-bit escape sequences for control codes **CSI** , **SS3**, **DCS** and **ST**; otherwise, 8-bit control codes will be sent.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 6 3 ; n " p**

Changes the emulation to VT320. If **n** = 1, AccuTerm will equivalent send 7-bit escape sequences for control codes **CSI** , **SS3**, **DCS** and **ST**; otherwise, 8-bit control codes will be sent.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 6 4 ; n " p**

Changes the emulation to VT420. If **n** = 1, AccuTerm will equivalent send 7-bit escape sequences for control codes **CSI** , **SS3**, **DCS** and **ST**; otherwise, 8-bit control codes will be sent.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 2 h**

Locks the keyboard.

**CSI 2 l**

Unlocks the keyboard.

**CSI 3 h**

Enable display of control characters as symbols.

**CSI 3 l**

Disable display of control characters (execute control characters).

**CSI 4 h**

Insert mode on.

**CSI 4 l**

Insert mode off.

**CSI 12 h**

Full duplex (no local echo).

**CSI 12 l**

Half duplex (local echo).

**CSI 20 h**

Process **LF**, **VT** and **FF** as "new line"; that is perform carriage return and line feed.

**CSI 20 l**

Process **LF**, **VT** and **FF** as line feed.

<code>CSI 42 h</code>	Changes emulation to Wyse 60.
<code>CSI ? 1 h</code>	Cursor keys return application codes.
<code>CSI ? 1 l</code>	Cursor keys return cursor codes.
<code>CSI ? 2 l</code>	Enter VT52 emulation mode.
<code>CSI ? 3 h</code>	Extended video mode (132 columns).
<code>CSI ? 3 l</code>	Normal video mode (80 columns).
<code>CSI ? 5 h</code>	Light background, dark text.
<code>CSI ? 5 l</code>	Dark background, light text.
<code>CSI ? 6 h</code>	Causes cursor positioning to be relative to the currently defined scrolling region.
<code>CSI ? 6 l</code>	Causes cursor positioning to be absolute (not relative).
<code>CSI ? 7 h</code>	Sets autowrap mode. When the cursor is on the last character of a line, receipt of another character causes the cursor to move to the first column of the next line.
<code>CSI ? 7 l</code>	Resets autowrap mode. The cursor will not move past the last column of the line upon receipt of another character.
<code>CSI ? 9 h</code> or <code>CSI 0 \$ ~</code>	Status line off. <sup>234</sup>
<code>CSI ? 9 l</code>	Status line on. <sup>234</sup>
<code>CSI 1 \$ ~</code>	Display local status line. <sup>234</sup>
<code>CSI 2 \$ ~</code>	Display host-writable status line. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI 0 \$ }**

Data sent to screen's data area. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI 1 \$ }**

Data sent to host-writable status line. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 18 h**

Causes a form-feed character (hex 0C) to be sent to the printer after each print screen.

**CSI ? 18 l**

No character is sent to the printer after each print screen.

**CSI ? 19 h**

Print screen command causes the full screen to be printed.

**CSI ? 19 l**

Print screen command only prints the currently defined scrolling region.

**CSI ? 25 h**

Cursor on.

**CSI ? 25 l**

Cursor off.

**CSI ? 38 h** or **GS** or **ESC 1**

Enters Tektronix 4014 graphics mode.

**CSI ? 38 l** or **CAN** or **ESC 2**

Exits Tektronix 4014 graphics mode.

**CSI ? 66 h**

Cursor keys return application codes. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 66 l**

Cursor keys return cursor codes. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 67 h**

Backspace keys sends **BS** control code. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI ? 67 l**

Backspace keys sends **DEL** control code. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI ? 69 h**

Enables vertical split screen mode. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI ? 69 l**

Disables vertical split screen mode. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI ? 95 h**

Do not clear screen when column mode changes. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI ? 95 1**

Clear screen when column mode changes. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI ? 109 h**

Set CapsLock keyboard state.

**CSI ? 109 1**

Clear CapsLock keyboard state.

**ESC % ! 0**

Enters Tektronix 4100 graphics mode.

**CSI 0 SP q** or **CSI 1 SP q** or **CSI 2 SP q**

Select block cursor. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI 3 SP q** or **CSI 4 SP q**

Select underscore cursor. <sup>234</sup>

**CSI n \$ |**

Set number of columns to *n*. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI n t** or **CSI n \* |**

Set number of rows to *n*. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI n , q**

Sets the terminal ID returned in response to the DA1 command. Valid values for *n* are: 0 = VT100, 1 = VT101, 2 = VT102, 5 = VT220 and 6 = VT320. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI n \* x**

Selects if visual attributes which are modified by the DECCARA or DECRARA commands are contained within the rectangular area defined by the beginning and ending positions. If *n* = 0 or 1 then beginning and ending positions indicate locations in the character stream displayed on the screen; if *n* = 2, then the beginning and ending positions indicate the upper-left and lower-right corners of a rectangle. <sup>L</sup>

**CSI ? 9 h**

Enable mouse reporting. <sup>L</sup>

**CSI ? 9 1**

Disable mouse reporting. <sup>L</sup>

**CSI n = L**

Set erase mode. If *n* = 0, new lines and clear screen are filled with the current background color. Otherwise, new lines and clear screen fill with the screen background color. <sup>S</sup>

**ESC =**

Numeric pad returns application codes.

ESC > Numeric pad returns numbers.

### **Character Set Selection**

ESC ( B

Sets character set G0 to ASCII (default). <sup>1234L</sup>

ESC ) B

Sets character set G1 to ASCII (default). <sup>1234L</sup>

ESC \* B

Sets character set G2 to ASCII. <sup>234L</sup>

ESC + B

Sets character set G3 to ASCII. <sup>234L</sup>

ESC ( <

Sets character set G0 to UPSS (the character set selected in the terminal settings). <sup>234L</sup>

ESC ) <

Sets character set G1 to UPSS (the character set selected in the terminal settings). <sup>234L</sup>

ESC \* <

Sets character set G2 to UPSS (the character set selected in the terminal settings - this is the default). <sup>234</sup>

ESC + <

Sets character set G3 to UPSS (the character set selected in the terminal settings). <sup>234</sup>

ESC ( A

Sets character set G0 to ISO-Latin1. <sup>1L</sup>

ESC ) A

Sets character set G1 to ISO-Latin1. <sup>1L</sup>

ESC - A

Sets character set G1 to ISO-Latin1. <sup>234</sup>

ESC . A

Sets character set G2 to ISO-Latin1. <sup>234</sup>

ESC / A

Sets character set G3 to ISO-Latin1. <sup>234</sup>

ESC ( 0



Sets character set G0 to graphics. 1234L

**ESC ) 0**

Sets character set G1 to graphics. 1234L

**ESC \* 0**

Sets character set G2 to graphics. 234

**ESC + 0**

Sets character set G3 to graphics. 234

**ESC ( s**

Sets character set G0 to scientific. 234

**ESC ) s**

Sets character set G1 to scientific. 234

**ESC \* s**

Sets character set G2 to scientific. 234

**ESC + s**

Sets character set G3 to scientific. 234

**ESC ( % 5**

Sets character set G0 to Multinational. 1234

**ESC ) % 5**

Sets character set G1 to Multinational. 1234

**ESC \* % 5**

Sets character set G2 to Multinational. 234

**ESC + % 5**

Sets character set G3 to Multinational. 234

**ESC ( κ or ESC ( υ**

Sets character set G0 to codepage 437. <sup>L</sup>

**ESC ) κ or ESC ) υ**

Sets character set G1 to codepage 437. <sup>L</sup>

**ESC ( VT**

Sets character set G0 to codepage 437. <sup>LS</sup>

**ESC ) VT**

Sets character set G1 to codepage 437. <sup>LS</sup>

**ESC ( FF**

Sets character set G0 to upper half of codepage 437. <sup>LS</sup>

**ESC ) FF**

Sets character set G1 to upper half of codepage 437. <sup>LS</sup>

**SI**

Invoke character set G0 into GL (the GL set corresponds to character codes in the range of hex 20-7E); this is the default. <sup>1234LS</sup>

**S0**

Invoke character set G1 into GL. <sup>1234LS</sup>

**ESC ~**

Invokes character set G1 into GR (the GR set corresponds to character codes in the range of hex A0-FE). <sup>234</sup>

**ESC n**

Invokes character set G2 into GL. <sup>234</sup>

**ESC }**

Invokes character set G2 into GR (default). <sup>234</sup>

**ESC o**

Invokes character set G3 into GL. <sup>234</sup>

**ESC |**

Invokes character set G3 into GR. <sup>234</sup>

**SS2 or ESC N**

Invokes character set G2 into GL for the next character only. <sup>234</sup>

**SS3 or ESC o**

Invokes character set G3 into GL for the next character only. <sup>234</sup>

### **Cursor Positioning**

**BS**

Moves the cursor back one space. If the cursor is at the beginning of the line, no action occurs.

**HT**

Moves the cursor to the next programmed tab stop. If there are no more tab stops, the cursor moves to the right margin.

**LF**

Moves the cursor down one line. If the cursor is on the last line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll up one line.

**VT**Same as *LF*.**FF**Same as *LF*.**CR**

Moves the cursor to the left margin of the current line.

**NEL** or **ESC E**

Moves the cursor to the first column of the next line of the scrolling region. If the cursor is on the last line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll up one line.

**IND** or **ESC D**

Moves cursor down one line in the same column. If the cursor is on the last line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll up one line.

**CSI n T**Moves cursor down *n* lines in the same column. If the cursor is moved to the last line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll up. <sup>S</sup>**RI** or **ESC M**

Moves the cursor up one line in the same column. If the cursor is on the first line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll down one line.

**CSI n S**Moves the cursor up *n* lines in the same column. If the cursor is moved to the first line of the scrolling region, the screen will scroll down. <sup>S</sup>**CSI n B** or **CSI n e**Moves cursor down *n* lines in the same column.**CSI n E**Moves cursor down *n* lines and to the first column. 1234LS**CSI n A**Moves the cursor up *n* lines in the same column.**CSI n F**Moves the cursor up *n* lines and to the first column. 1234LS**CSI n D**Moves cursor left *n* columns.**CSI n C** or **CSI n a**Moves cursor right *n* columns.**CSI line ; column H** or **CSI line ; column F**Move cursor to line *line*, column *column*.

**CSI *n* d**

Moves cursor to line *n*. 1234LS

**CSI *n* G** or **CSI *n* ^**

Moves cursor to column *n*. 1234LS

**HTS** or **ESC H** or **CSI 0 W**

Sets a tab stop at the column where the cursor is.

**CSI 0 g** or **CSI 2 W**

Clears a tab stop at the column where the cursor is. 1234LS

**CSI 3 g** or **CSI 5 W**

Clears all tab stops. 1234LS

**CSI ? 5 W**

Sets tab stops every 8th column. 234

**CSI *n* I**

Move forward *n* tab stops. 234

**CSI *n* Z**

Move backward *n* tab stops. 234

**CSI *n* V** or **CSI *n* SPACE R**

Display a preceding page. If *n* is 0 or 1, the previous page is displayed, otherwise *n* specifies the number of pages back to be displayed. 234

**CSI *n* U** or **CSI *n* SPACE Q**

Displays a following page. If *n* is 0 or 1, the next page is displayed, otherwise *n* specifies the number of pages forward to be displayed. 234

**CSI *n* SPACE P**

Display page *n*. 234

**CSI *top* ; *bottom* r**

Set scrolling region. The first line of the scrolling region is set to *top*; the last line to *bottom*. Default values for *top* and *bottom* are 1 and 24 respectively. Once the scrolling region is defined, if origin mode is set to relative, the cursor may be positioned into, but not out of, the scrolling region. 1234LS

**ESC 7** or **CSI s** <sup>ALS</sup>

Save state (cursor position, video attribute, character set, autowrap, origin mode and protect mode).

**ESC 8** or **CSI u** <sup>ALS</sup>

Restore state.

**CSI left ; right s**

Sets the left and right margins to define a *horizontal* scrolling region. This command only works when vertical split screen mode is enabled.

**ESC 6**

Move cursor left one column. If the cursor is at the left margin, all data within the margin scrolls right one column. The column that shifted past the right margin is lost.<sup>4</sup>

**ESC 9**

Move cursor right one column. If the cursor is at the right margin, all data within the margin scrolls left one column. The column that shifted past the left margin is lost.<sup>4</sup>

**ESC 8**

Fill screen with upper-case "E".

**Erasing and Editing****CSI 0 J**

Erases from the cursor to the end of the screen, including the cursor position.

**CSI 1 J**

Erases from the beginning of the screen to the cursor, including the cursor position.

**CSI 2 J**

Erases the entire screen (the cursor position is not moved).

**CSI 0 K**

Erases from the cursor to the end of the line, including the cursor position.

**CSI 1 K**

Erases from the beginning of the line to the cursor, including the cursor position.

**CSI 2 K**

Erases the entire line (the cursor is not moved).

**CSI ? 0 J**

Erases all unprotected characters from the cursor to the end of the screen, including the cursor position.

**CSI ? 1 J**

Erases all unprotected characters from the beginning of the screen to the cursor, including the cursor position.

**CSI ? 2 J**

Erases all unprotected characters on the entire screen (the cursor position is not moved).

**CSI ? 0 K**

Erases all unprotected characters from the cursor to the end of the line, including the cursor position.

**CSI ? 1 K**

Erases all unprotected characters from the beginning of the line to the cursor, including the cursor position.

**CSI ? 2 K**

Erases all unprotected characters on the line (the cursor is not moved).

**CSI n X**

Erases *n* characters, beginning with the current cursor position. <sup>234LS</sup>

**CSI n @**

Insert *n* blank characters beginning at the current cursor position. <sup>234LS</sup>

**CSI n L**

Insert *n* blank lines beginning at the cursor line. <sup>1234LS</sup>

**CSI n P**

Delete *n* characters beginning at the current cursor position. <sup>1234LS</sup>

**CSI n M**

Delete *n* lines beginning at the cursor line. <sup>1234LS</sup>

**CSI n ' }**

Insert *n* columns into the scrolling region beginning at the column that has the cursor. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI n ' ~**

Delete *n* columns from the scrolling region beginning at the column that has the cursor. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *top* ; *left* ; *bottom* ; *right* ; *attr1* ; ... ; *attrn* \$ x**

Changes visual attributes in an area defined by *top*, *left*, *bottom*, *right*. The area to be changed is either a character stream or rectangle as defined by the DECSACE command.

See [ANSI Attribute Code Table](#) for the attribute codes. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *top* ; *left* ; *bottom* ; *right* ; *attr1* ; ... ; *attrn* \$ t**

Reverse visual attributes in an area defined by *top*, *left*, *bottom*, *right*. The area to be changed is either a character stream or rectangle as defined by the DECSACE command.

See [ANSI Attribute Code Table](#) for the attribute codes. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *top* ; *left* ; *bottom* ; *right* \$ z**

Erase characters in rectangle defined by *top*, *left*, *bottom*, *right*. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *top* ; *left* ; *bottom* ; *right* \$ {**

Erase unprotected characters in rectangle defined by *top*, *left*, *bottom*, *right*. <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *ch* ; *top* ; *left* ; *bottom* ; *right* \$ x**

Fill rectangle defined by *top*, *left*, *bottom*, *right* with character *ch* (ASCII code). <sup>4</sup>

**CSI *stop* ; *sleft* ; *sbottom* ; *sright* ; *spg* ; *dtop* ; *dleft* ; *dpg* \$ v**

Copy rectangle defined by **stop**, **left**, **sbottom**, **srigh**t, from page **spg** to page **dpg** at location **dtop**, **dleft**.<sup>4</sup>

### **Video Attributes**

**CSI n ; n . . . m**

Selects video attributes and/or character foreground and background colors according to the [ANSI Attribute Code Table](#). Characters received after this command are displayed in the selected video attribute. If multiple parameters are used, their effects are cumulative (e. g. 0;4;5 selects blinking-underlined). A parameter value of 0 resets all attributes.

**CSI 0 " q**

Unprotected mode. Characters received after this command are erasable using the "erase unprotected characters" command.<sup>234</sup>

**CSI 1 " q**

Protected mode. Characters received after this command are not erasable using the "erase unprotected characters" command.<sup>234</sup>

**ESC # 3**

Double-high line top. Causes the line containing the cursor to display the top half of a double-high line.<sup>1234</sup>

**ESC # 4**

Double-high line bottom. Causes the line containing the cursor to display the bottom half of a double-high line.<sup>1234</sup>

**ESC # 5**

Single-width line. Causes the line containing the cursor to display normal width characters.<sup>1234</sup>

**ESC # 6**

Double-width line. Causes the line containing the cursor to display double width characters.<sup>1234</sup>

**CSI = n F**

Sets the current normal foreground color to **n**. Refer to "AccuTerm Programming" chapter for color values.<sup>S</sup>

**CSI = n G**

Sets the current normal background color to **n**.<sup>S</sup>

**CSI = n H**

Sets the current reverse foreground color to **n**.<sup>S</sup>

**CSI = n I**

Sets the current reverse background color to **n**.<sup>S</sup>

**ESC ] P nrrggbb**

Set Linux Console palette. **N** is a single hex digit indicating which palette entry to set; **rrggbb** are the hex RGB color values to be set. <sup>L</sup>

**ESC ] R**

Reset Linux Console palette. <sup>L</sup>

### **Printer Control**

**CSI 0 i**

Prints the screen display. Either the full screen or scrolling region may be selected, and a form feed may be sent after printing (see Operating Modes section).

**CSI 10 i**

Prints the screen display ignoring the print extent in effect. <sup>34</sup>

**CSI ? 1 i**

Prints the current cursor line.

**CSI 5 i**

Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed.

**CSI ? 5 i**

Auto print mode. When the "Auto-print works just like a VT terminal" setting is enabled, a line is printed from the screen when the cursor moves off that line with an *LF*, *FF*, or *VT* control code, or an autowrap occurs. Otherwise auto-print mode works just like Wyse auto-print mode.

**CSI 4 i** or **CSI ? 4 i**

Cancel transparent or auto print mode.

**CSI 2 i**

Send screen to host. <sup>234</sup>

### **Terminal Reports**

**CSI 0 c** or **ESC z**

Request primary device attributes. Depending on the current emulation and terminal ID in effect, AccuTerm will respond: <sup>1234L</sup>

VT100: **CSI ? 1 ; 2 c**

VT220: **CSI ? 6 2 ; 1 ; 2 ; 6 ; 8 c**

VT320: **CSI ? 6 3 ; 1 ; 2 ; 6 ; 8 c**

VT420: **CSI ? 6 4 ; 1 ; 2 ; 6 ; 8 c**

Linux: **CSI ? 6 c**

**CSI > 0 c**

Request secondary device attributes. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI > 41 ; 4 ; 1 c**



**CSI = 0 c**

Request tertiary device attributes. AccuTerm will respond (~~xxxxxxxx~~ is the product serial number in hexadecimal): <sup>234</sup>

**DCS ! |1 xxxxxxxx ST**

**CSI 5 n**

Request terminal status. AccuTerm will respond:

**CSI 0 n**

**CSI 6 n**

Request cursor position. AccuTerm will respond:

**CSI line ; column R**

**CSI ? 6 n**

Request cursor position and page. AccuTerm will respond:

**CSI line ; column ; page R**

**CSI ? 1 5 n**

Request printer status. If a printer is defined for the current configuration, AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 1 0 n**

If no printer is defined the response will be:

**CSI ? 1 3 n**

**CSI ? 2 5 n**

Request status of user-defined keys. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 2 0 n**

**CSI ? 2 6 n**

Request keyboard status. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 2 7 ; 0 ; 0 ; 0 n**

**CSI ? 5 5 n**

Request locator status. If the mouse is currently enabled, AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 5 0 n**

If the mouse is not enabled, the response will be:

**CSI ? 5 3 n**

**CSI ? 5 6 n**

Request locator device type. If the mouse is currently enabled, AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI ? 5 7 ; 1 n**

If the mouse is not enabled, the response will be:

**CSI ? 5 7 ; 0 n**

**CSI ? 6 2 n**

Request macro space. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>

**CSI 0 \* {**

**CSI ? 6 3 ; id n**

Request memory checksum. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>  
*DCS id ! ~ 0 0 0 0 ST*

*CSI ? 7 5 n*

Request data integrity. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>234</sup>  
*CSI ? 7 0 n*

*CSI " v*

Request displayed extent. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>34</sup>  
*CSI rows ; columns ; 1 ; 1 ; page " w*

*CSI n \$ p*

Request state of ANSI mode *n*. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>34</sup>  
*CSI n ; value \$ y*

*CSI ? n \$ p*

Request state of private mode *n*. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>34</sup>  
*CSI ? n ; value \$ y*

*CSI + x*

Request function key free memory. AccuTerm will respond: <sup>34</sup>  
*CSI 804 ; 804 + y*

*CSI 1 \$ w*

Request cursor information report. AccuTerm will respond with a string encoded with the current cursor state including position, page, attribute and character set. The string returned can be use to restore the cursor state. The response string is: <sup>34</sup>  
*DCS 1 \$ u string ST*

*DCS 1 \$ t string ST*

Restore cursor state. Use **string** returned from previous command. <sup>34</sup>

*CSI 2 \$ w*

Request tabstop report. AccuTerm will respond with a string encoded with the current tab settings. The string returned can be use to restore the tabs. The response string is: <sup>34</sup>  
*DCS 2 \$ u string ST*

*DCS 2 \$ t string ST*

Restore tabstops. Use **string** returned from previous command. <sup>34</sup>

*DCS \$ q setting ST*

Request setting. **Setting** is formed by taking the last one or two non-numeric characters of an ANSI command. The response is: <sup>34</sup>

*DCS 0 \$ r string ST*

You can use the response **string** to restore the setting; Simply add *CSI* to the beginning of the string and send it back to the terminal.

*CSI 1 \$ u*

Request terminal state. The complete terminal state (cursor position, character set,

attributes, screen size, key lock, etc.) is encoded into a string and returned to the host.

You can use this string to restore the state later. The response is: <sup>34</sup>

**DCS 1 \$ s *string* ST**

**DCS 1 \$ p *string* ST**

Restore terminal state. ***String*** is the value returned from the previous command. <sup>34</sup>

### **Programming Function Keys**

The AccuTerm VT220, VT320, VT420, Linux Console and SCO Console emulations support the ability to download up to 15 function key values (the shifted function keys F6 - F20) from the host computer. The following device control sequence is used to program the function keys.

**DCS *n* | *key* / *value* ; . . . *key* / *value* ST**

If *n* is 1, old key definitions are replaced by new definitions; if *n* is 0, the definition of all 15 shifted function keys are cleared before loading any new definitions. The function key to be programmed is specified by ***key*** according to the [ANSI Function Key Table](#), and the sequence for that key is specified by ***value***. ***Value*** is specified in hexadecimal.

VT320 and VT420 emulations provide an extended method to program function and editing keys:

**DCS " *x* *key* / *mod* / 100 / *value* / 0 ; . . . ST**

The key to be programmed is specified by ***key*** according to the [ANSI Extended Key Table](#), and any modifier keys (SHIFT, CTRL, etc.) are specified by ***mod***, according to the same table. The sequence for the key is specified by ***value*** in hexadecimal.

In addition, the VT420 emulation has user-definable macros. Use the following command to define macros.

**DCS *id* ; *dt* ; *fn* ; *en* ! *z* *value* ST**

*id* is a macro identifier, which must be in the range of 0 to 63. If *dt* is 1, then all current macros are deleted before the new macro is defined. *en* specifies the encoding: 0 for ASCII text, 1 for hexadecimal. *Value* is the macro contents in the specified encoding format.

Invoking a macro has the same effect as if the terminal had received the macro contents from the host. The following command may be use to invoke a defined macro:

**CSI *id* \* *z* <sup>4</sup>**

The SCO Console emulation uses the following sequence to program function keys:

**ESC Q *key* *delim* *value* *delim***

*key* is a single ASCII character which designates which key to program. Function keys F1 to F12 are selected by specifying 0 to ; . For SHIFT+F1 to SHIFT+F12 use < to g. For CTRL+F1 to CTRL+F12 use h to s. For CTRL+SHIFT+F1 to CTRL+SHIFT+F12 use t to \_. *Delim* is a single character delimiter which encloses *value*.

**CSI 2 + *z***

Restores default values to programmed keys. <sup>34</sup>

To program the Answerback message, use the following device control sequence:

**DCS 1 v value ST**

*Note: the "Map F11 through F20 ..." check box in the keyboard settings must be checked to access programmed function keys from F13 to F20. When this item is checked, function keys F11 - F20 are mapped onto the control function keys; e.g. F15 is mapped to CTRL+F5, SHIFT+F13 is mapped to CTRL+SHIFT+F3.*

### **VT-52 Escape Sequences**

<b>ESC A</b>	Cursor up.
<b>ESC B</b>	Cursor down.
<b>ESC C</b>	Cursor right.
<b>ESC D</b>	Cursor left.
<b>ESC F</b>	Enter line graphics mode.
<b>ESC G</b>	Exit line graphics mode.
<b>ESC H</b>	Cursor home.
<b>ESC I</b>	Reverse line feed.
<b>ESC J</b>	Erase from cursor to end of screen.
<b>ESC K</b>	Erase from cursor to end of line.
<b>ESC v</b>	Print cursor line.
<b>ESC ]</b>	Print screen.
<b>ESC w</b>	Transparent print mode.

**ESC x** Cancel transparent print mode.

**ESC ^** Auto print mode.

**ESC \_** Cancel auto print mode.

**ESC =** Keypad application mode on.

**ESC >** Keypad application mode off.

**ESC <** Enter VT220 mode.

**ESC z** Identify terminal.

**ESC y line col** Cursor position.

### 3.4.1 ANSI Tables

#### 3.4.1.1 ANSI Attribute Code Table

The **ANSI Attribute Code Table** defines the attribute code character (*n*) used by the ANSI emulations to assign visual attributes.

Code ( <i>n</i> )	Attribute type
0	Normal
1	Bold
2	Dim
4	Underline
5	Blinking
7	Reverse
8	Blank
22	Dim & Bold off
24	Underline off
25	Blinking off
27	Reverse off
28	Blank off
30	Black character
31	Red character
32	Green character
33	Yellow character
34	Blue character
35	Magenta character

Code ( <i>n</i> )	Attribute type
36	Cyan character
37	White character
40	Black background
41	Red background
42	Green background
43	Yellow background
44	Blue background
45	Magenta background
46	Cyan background
47	White background

### 3.4.1.2 ANSI Function Key Table

The **ANSI Function Key Table** defines the key code (**key**) used by the ANSI emulations to program function keys.

Key to program	<b>key</b>
F6	17
F7	18
F8	19
F9	20
F10	21
F11	23
F12	24
F13	25
F14	26
F15	28
F16	29
F17	31
F18	32
F19	33
F20	34

### 3.4.1.3 ANSI Extended Key Table

The **ANSI Extended Key Table** defines the key code (**key**) and modifier keys (**mod**) used by the ANSI emulations to program extended function and keypad keys.

Key to program	<b>key</b>	Modifier keys	<b>mod</b>
F1	112	none	0
F2	113	SHIFT	2
F3	114	ALT	3
F4	115	ALT+SHIFT	4
F5	116	CTRL	5
F6	117	SHIFT+CTRL	6

Key to program	<i>key</i>	Modifier keys	<i>mod</i>
F7	118	ALT+CTRL	7
F8	119	ALT+CTRL+SHIFT	8
F9	120		
F10	121		
F11	122		
F12	123		
BKSP	14		
TAB	16		
INS	75		
DEL	76		
HOME	80		
END	81		
PGUP	85		
PGDN	86		
LEFT	79		
RIGHT	89		
UP	83		
DOWN	84		
ESC	110		
ENTER	42		
KPD ENTER	108		

#### 3.4.1.4 ANSI Key Code Table

The **ANSI Key Code Table** describes the default character sequence transmitted by the function, keypad and other special keys on the PC keyboard and the corresponding real terminal key.

PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
BKSP	BKSP	<i>BS</i>
SHIFT+BKSP	SHIFT+BKSP	<i>BS</i>
TAB	TAB	<i>HT</i>
SHIFT+TAB	SHIFT+TAB	<i>CSI z</i>
INS		<i>CSI 2 ~</i>
SHIFT+INS		<i>CSI 2 ~</i>
DEL	DEL	<i>DEL</i>
SHIFT+DEL	DEL LINE	<i>DEL</i>
HOME	HOME	<i>CSI H</i>
SHIFT+HOME	SHIFT+HOME	<i>CSI H</i>
END		<i>CSI 1 ~</i>
SHIFT+END		<i>CSI 1 ~</i>
PGUP	PGUP	<i>CSI 5 ~</i>
SHIFT+PGUP	SHIFT+PGUP	<i>CSI 5 ~</i>
PGDN	PGDN	<i>CSI 6 ~</i>
SHIFT+PGDN	SHIFT+PGDN	<i>CSI 6 ~</i>
LEFT	LEFT	<i>CSI D</i>
SHIFT+LEFT	SHIFT+LEFT	<i>CSI D</i>

PC Key	Terminal Key	Sequence
RIGHT	RIGHT	<i>CSI</i> C
SHIFT+RIGHT	SHIFT+RIGHT	<i>CSI</i> C
UP	UP	<i>CSI</i> A
SHIFT+UP	SHIFT+UP	<i>CSI</i> A
DOWN	DOWN	<i>CSI</i> B
SHIFT+DOWN	SHIFT+DOWN	<i>CSI</i> B
ESC	ESC	<i>ESC</i>
SHIFT+ESC	SHIFT+ESC	<i>ESC</i>
ENTER	RETURN	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
KPD ENTER	ENTER	<i>CR</i>
SHIFT+KPD ENTER	SHIFT+ENTER	<i>CR</i>
F1	PF1	<i>SS3</i> P
F2	PF2	<i>SS3</i> Q
F3	PF3	<i>SS3</i> R
F4	PF4	<i>SS3</i> S
F5		<i>CSI</i> M
F6	F6	<i>CSI</i> 1 7 ~
F7	F7	<i>CSI</i> 1 8 ~
F8	F8	<i>CSI</i> 1 9 ~
F9	F9	<i>CSI</i> 2 0 ~
F10	F10	<i>CSI</i> 2 1 ~
F11	F11	<i>CSI</i> 2 3 ~
F12	F12	<i>CSI</i> 2 4 ~
CTRL+F1	F11	<i>CSI</i> 2 3 ~
CTRL+F2	F12	<i>CSI</i> 2 4 ~
CTRL+F3	F13	<i>CSI</i> 2 5 ~
CTRL+F4	F14	<i>CSI</i> 2 6 ~
CTRL+F5	F15	<i>CSI</i> 2 8 ~
CTRL+F6	F16	<i>CSI</i> 2 9 ~
CTRL+F7	F17	<i>CSI</i> 3 1 ~
CTRL+F8	F18	<i>CSI</i> 3 2 ~
CTRL+F9	F19	<i>CSI</i> 3 3 ~
CTRL+F10	F20	<i>CSI</i> 3 4 ~

Note: when using 7 bit controls, *CSI* is sent as *ESC* [ and *SS3* is sent as *ESC* o.

### 3.4.2 ANSI Programming Notes

Functions tagged with the following super-script symbols are only valid in the designated emulation:

- 1 - VT100
- 2 - VT220
- 3 - VT320
- 4 - VT420
- A - ANSI BBS
- L - Linux Console
- S - SCO Console



## 3.5 Pick PC Console Programming

The Pick Operating System on the IBM PC has its own terminal type for the system console (term type `x`). AccuTerm emulates the Pick PC console thus allowing you to use the same terminal codes for all your terminals in a Pick PC environment. The advantage of using this emulation is that it gives you direct access to legacy VGA colors and attributes.

### Operating Modes

**ESC \* Y**

Set the video mode to 80 by 25 monochrome mode. This command is ignored by AccuTerm.

**ESC \* J**

Sets the video mode to 80 by 25 color. This command is ignored by AccuTerm.

**GS**

If the graphics mode is enabled, this command puts the terminal in the Tektronix emulation mode. If the graphics mode is disabled, this command is ignored.

**ESC % ! 0**

Enters Tektronix 4100 graphics mode.

### Cursor Positioning

**BS or ESC \* HT**

Cursor left. The cursor is moved left one position. If the cursor is at the first column, it is moved to the last column of the previous line.

**ESC \* DC3**

Cursor right. Moves the cursor right one position. If the cursor is at the last column, it will wrap to the first column of the next line.

**LF**

Cursor down. Moves the cursor down one row. If the cursor is on the last row of the screen and the terminal is not in protected mode, the screen scrolls up one line.

**ESC \* LF**

Cursor up. Moves the cursor up one row. If the cursor is at the top row and the terminal is not in protected mode, the screen is scrolled down one line.

**CR**

Carriage return. Moves the cursor to the leftmost column of the current row.

**ESC \* STX**

Cursor home. Moves the cursor to the upper left corner of the screen.

**ESC = c r**

This command positions the cursor to column *c* and row *r*. *c* and *r* are the binary cursor positions, numbered from 0 (top row, left column). For example, to position the cursor to column 10 row 10, you would send **ESC = LF LF** where **LF** is the ASCII representation of

character 10.

### **Erasing and Editing**

**FF or ESC \* SOH**

Clears the screen and moves the cursor to the upper left corner of the screen.

**ESC \* ETX**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the screen.

**ESC \* EOT**

Clears from the cursor position to the end of the line.

**ESC \* h**

Insert character. A blank is inserted at the current cursor position. All characters from the cursor position to the right are moved right one column.

**ESC \* i**

Delete character. The character at the current cursor position is deleted. All characters to the right of the cursor are moved left one column and a blank is placed on the last column of the line.

**ESC \* j**

Insert line. A blank line is inserted before the current line. The current line and all lines below are moved down one row. The bottom line of the screen is lost. The cursor is moved to the left most column of the inserted line.

**ESC \* k**

Delete line. The current line is deleted. All lines below the current line are moved up one position. The bottom line is blank. The cursor is moved to the left most column.

### **Video Attributes**

In Pick PC Console emulation there are several different ways to set the video attributes. The first is through escape sequences that start and stop individual attributes like "Underline", "Reverse", etc. The second is by sending the desired foreground and background colors. Note that the PC Console treats the "Dim" attribute as the protected attribute. To change video attributes, use the following escape sequences.

**ESC \* ENQ**

Start blinking characters.

**ESC \* ACK**

Stop blinking characters.

**ESC \* BEL**

Start dim (protected) characters.

**ESC \* BS**

Stop dim (protected) characters.

**ESC \* CR**

Start reverse video characters.

**ESC \* SO**

Stop reverse video characters.

**ESC \* SI**

Start underlined characters.

**ESC \* DLE**

Stop underlined characters.

**ESC \* n**

Sets the foreground/background attributes separately where *n* is the code from the [PC Console Color Code Table](#).

### **Protected Attributes**

The Pick PC Console emulation uses the dim attribute as the protected attribute. When the protect mode is enabled, the cursor is not allowed to move to any positions that contain protected characters, the auto scroll mode is turned off, and the clear screen functions clear only the un-protected characters.

**ESC \* VT**

Turn on the protected mode.

**ESC \* FF**

Turn off the protected mode.

**ESC \* BEL**

Start protected (dim) characters.

**ESC \* BS**

Stop protected (dim) characters.

### **Printer Control**

**ESC [ ? 5 i or ESC \* DC1**

Transparent print mode. Characters are printed, but not displayed. When AccuTerm receives this command, it goes into transparent print mode until it receives the ANSI print off sequence below. This command is useful for printing graphics data to the printer. Since AccuTerm requires the specific ANSI cancel command below to exit transparent print mode, there is less chance of a control character interrupting the graphic printing.

**ESC [ ? 4 i or ESC \* DC2**

Cancel transparent print mode.

## **3.5.1 PC Console Color Code Table**

The **PC Console Color Code Table** defines the color code character (*n*) used by the Pick PC Console emulation to assign the foreground and background colors.

Color	Background	Bright foreground	Dim foreground
White	!	)	9
Yellow	"	*	:
Magenta	#	+	;
Red	\$	,	<
Cyan	%	-	=
Green	&	.	>
Blue	'	/	?
Black	(	0	@

## 3.6 ASCII Control Codes

### ASCII Control Codes

The **ASCII Control Codes** chart lists the ASCII 7-bit control codes, along with their decimal and hexadecimal values and the keyboard keys used to produce the code. The ANSI 8-bit control codes are shown at the end of the table along with their 7-bit equivalents.

ASCII 7-bit control char	Decimal	Hex	Key
<i>NUL</i>	0	00	
<i>SOH</i>	1	01	CTRL+A
<i>STX</i>	2	02	CTRL+B
<i>ETX</i>	3	03	CTRL+C
<i>EOT</i>	4	04	CTRL+D
<i>ENQ</i>	5	05	CTRL+E
<i>ACK</i>	6	06	CTRL+F
<i>BEL</i>	7	07	CTRL+G
<i>BS</i>	8	08	CTRL+H
<i>HT</i>	9	09	CTRL+I
<i>LF</i>	10	0A	CTRL+J
<i>VT</i>	11	0B	CTRL+K
<i>FF</i>	12	0C	CTRL+L
<i>CR</i>	13	0D	CTRL+M
<i>SO</i>	14	0E	CTRL+N
<i>SI</i>	15	0F	CTRL+O
<i>DLE</i>	16	10	CTRL+P
<i>DC1</i>	17	11	CTRL+Q
<i>DC2</i>	18	12	CTRL+R
<i>DC3</i>	19	13	CTRL+S
<i>DC4</i>	20	14	CTRL+T
<i>NAK</i>	21	15	CTRL+U
<i>SYN</i>	22	16	CTRL+V
<i>ETB</i>	23	17	CTRL+W
<i>CAN</i>	24	18	CTRL+X

ASCII 7-bit control char	Decimal	Hex	Key
<i>EM</i>	25	19	CTRL+Y
<i>SUB</i>	26	1A	CTRL+Z
<i>ESC</i>	27	1B	CTRL+[
<i>FS</i>	28	1C	CTRL+\
<i>GS</i>	29	1D	CTRL+]
<i>RS</i>	30	1E	CTRL+^
<i>US</i>	31	1F	CTRL+_
<i>DEL</i>	127	7F	
ANSI 8-bit control char	Decimal	Hex	7-bit equivalent
<i>IND</i>	132	84	
<i>NEL</i>	133	85	
<i>SSA</i>	134	86	
<i>ESA</i>	135	87	
<i>HTS</i>	136	88	
<i>HTJ</i>	137	89	
<i>VTs</i>	138	8A	
<i>PLD</i>	139	8B	
<i>PLU</i>	140	8C	
<i>RI</i>	141	8D	
<i>SS2</i>	142	8E	
<i>SS3</i>	143	8F	ESC o
<i>DCS</i>	144	90	ESC P
<i>PU1</i>	145	91	
<i>PU2</i>	146	92	
<i>STS</i>	147	93	
<i>CCH</i>	148	94	
<i>MW</i>	149	95	
<i>SPA</i>	150	96	
<i>EPA</i>	151	97	
	152	98	
	153	99	
	154	9A	
<i>CSI</i>	155	9B	ESC [
<i>ST</i>	156	9C	ESC \
<i>OSC</i>	157	9D	
<i>PM</i>	158	9E	
<i>APC</i>	159	9F	

### 3.7 Customizing the Installation Process

The AccuTerm 7 installation process can be customized in several ways: default values can be supplied for any of the installation wizard prompts, the installer can run in "silent mode", and you can supply your own files to be installed along with the AccuTerm 7 program files.

The AccuTerm 7 installer is distributed as a single .exe file. The installer can be placed in any folder that is accessible to the user's PC: local hard drive, portable drive such as a USB drive, network share, CD-ROM, etc.

### Supplying default values for installation prompts

To supply default values for installation prompts, you need to create a text file called 'setup.ini' and place it in the same directory that the AccuTerm 7 installation .exe file resides. A sample 'setup.ini' file is shown below:

```
; Custom setup for AccuTerm 7
;
; To use this custom setup file, remove the leading semicolon
; from the item you want to define, and replace the ?? with the
; value you want to use. Be sure to remove the comment after
; the value! Place this file in the same directory as the
; installation .exe.
;
[Defaults]
;MAINDIR=??      - define product directory
;HOMEDIR=??      - directory where session files are saved
;BACKUP=??       - backup replaced files to this directory
;GROUP=??        - specify the Start Menu group
;SHORTCUT="Y"    - create shortcut on desktop
;SHORTCUT="N"    - do not create shortcut on desktop
;ALLUSERS="Y"    - shortcut created in "all users" profile
;ALLUSERS="N"    - shortcut created for current user only
;CUSTOMCODE=??   - custom feature code (if you have one)
;
; The AUTOUPGRADE item will bypass the initial prompt to migrate
; preferences & files from earlier versions of AccuTerm.
;AUTOUPGRADE="Y"- automatically migrate all preferences
;AUTOUPGRADE="N"- do not migrate any preferences
;
; The following items are used for automatic product
; activation following installation.
;CDKEY1=xxxxxxx  - first part of activation key
;CDKEY2=xxxxxxx  - second part of activation key
;NAME=??         - licensed user name
;COMPANY=??      - licensed company name
;LOCATION=??      - licensed location
;
; The following items are used for product registration
;ADDRESS=??
;CITY=??
;STATE=??
;ZIPCODE=??
;COUNTRY=??
;EMAIL=??
```

To use the 'setup.ini' sample shown above, remove the leading ';' from any items you need to define, and change the '??' to the value you want to use. Remove the comment text from any lines that you define.

Any items that are not defined will use the default for that setting.

*Note: for the "home" directory, you can use specify a directory that is relative to the user's My Documents directory. For example, to store AccuTerm session files in a sub-folder called 'AccuTerm Sessions' under the user's My Documents directory, use:*

```
HOMEDIR=My Documents\AccuTerm Sessions
```

The AUTOUPGRADE item is used to skip the "AccuTerm 7 Upgrade" dialog that is shown on first use of AccuTerm 7 when an earlier version of AccuTerm is detected. Set this item to "N" to suppress the dialog and ignore all previous settings and files. Set to "Y" to migrate all possible preferences and files from the earlier AccuTerm version. Set this item to a numeric value (a bit mask) to specify which category of settings or files are to be automatically migrated from the earlier version of AccuTerm. The values for each desired category can be added together to form the bit mask.

- 1 - migrate user's personal custom menu
- 2 - migrate application custom menu
- 4 - migrate settings from the current atwin.ini file
- 8 - migrate preferences (stored in the HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER section of the registry)
- 16 - migrate SSH keys
- 32 - migrate custom settings from the atwin.ini file
- 64 - migrate session files from program directory to home directory
- 128 - migrate the phone book

### Unattended Installation

The AccuTerm 7 installer uses command-line options to perform an unattended installation. The "/q" command-line option bypasses all of the installation prompts, but does display a progress bar during installation:

```
atw70d.exe /q
```

The "/s" command-line option bypasses all of the prompts and does not display the progress bar:

```
atw70d.exe /s
```

### Installing user-supplied files

The AccuTerm 7 Installer can install user supplied files after installing the AccuTerm program files. To install user supplied files, create a sub-directory below the directory where the installation .exe resides called 'VARFILES'. To copy user supplied files to the AccuTerm program directory, create a sub-directory called 'ATWIN' under the 'VARFILES' directory. Place any files (or folders) that need to be copied to the AccuTerm program directory in this directory. To copy user supplied files to the user's "home" directory (the directory where the session files are saved), create a sub-directory called 'HOME' under the 'VARFILES' directory. Place files to copy to the "home" directory in this directory.

### Running a secondary installation program

The AccuTerm 7 installer can run a user supplied secondary installation program. The secondary installation program must be named 'varsetup.exe' and must reside in the same directory as the main AccuTerm installation .exe. The secondary installation program will run after the AccuTerm program files are installed and after user supplied files have been copied. The AccuTerm installer will append two command line arguments to the varsetup.exe command: the path of the AccuTerm program directory

and the "home" directory path. The arguments are each enclosed in double-quote marks.

### Installing a pre-configured version of AccuTerm

It is possible to create a custom installation package that installs a pre-configured version of AccuTerm. AccuTerm's initial state is defined by settings stored in the 'atwin70.ini' file in the AccuTerm program directory. Custom master menu/toolbar is defined by the 'menu70.ini' file in the AccuTerm program directory. Session settings are stored in session configuration files (.atcf files), stored in the user's "home" directory. By taking advantage of the ability of the AccuTerm installer to install user supplied files you can create a pre-configured installation package.

Supply a custom atwin70.ini file in the 'VARFILES\ATWIN' directory to pre-configure AccuTerm's initial state:

```
[Atwin]
Version=7.0

[Options]
ToolBar=True
StatusLine=True
SessionBar=True
SingleInstance=True
AutoClose=False
NoCloseWarning=False
NoConnectWizard=False
NoWelcomePage=False
LargeIcons=False
TrackKeyboardState=False
FuncBar=False
FuncBarStyle=0
FuncBarPos=0
TitleFormat=4
RecentListSize=4

[Path]
Capture=" "

[Xfer]
DefaultDir=" "

[Custom]
Icon=" "
Title=" "
Splash=" "
```

Most of the 'atwin70.ini' settings are obvious. For those values which are not True/False, please refer to the property of the same name in the AccuTerm object. The [Custom] Icon and Splash settings are file names. These files are usually stored in the AccuTerm program directory - in that case you do not need to include a full path. You can disable the splash screen by setting Splash=No.

To supply a pre-configured session file, copy it to the 'VARFILES\HOME' directory. The installer will copy any files in this directory to the user's "home" directory.



To supply a pre-configured master menu/toolbar, use the menu designer to configure the new master menu, then copy the 'menu70.ini' file from the AccuTerm program directory to the 'VARFILES\ATWIN' directory. If you want to prevent users from modifying this menu after installation, be sure to check the override option in the menu properties.

# Top Level Intro

This page is printed before a new  
top-level chapter starts

## Part

---



IV

## 4 Features for MultiValue Users

### 4.1 MultiValue File Transfer

To make the most effective use of AccuTerm with your MultiValue based host system, you should install the AccuTerm host programs. These programs implement the Kermit and ASCII file transfer protocols, coordinate the transfer of data between your computer and the host, import and export data in a variety of formats and provide a simple host-to-host transfer facility. See [Installing MultiValue Host Programs](#) for information on installing the host programs.

In order to understand how to best use AccuTerm's MultiValue file transfer features, the differences between the PC and MultiValue file systems must be examined. Traditional PC files may be programs, documents or data files; in the typical MultiValue system, programs and documents are stored as individual items (records) in a file, whereas a data file is collection of related items (records) in a file, with an associated file dictionary.

When exchanging data between your computer and your MultiValue host, it is important to realize the difference between "document files" and "data files".

#### MultiValue File Transfer Wizard

Use the File Transfer Wizard to simplify the process of uploading or downloading data and documents between your PC and MultiValue host. The wizard uses a series of simple questions to guide you through the file transfer process. You can use the wizard to help you upload or download data or document files.

#### MultiValue File Transfer Utilities

When transferring "document files" between the PC and MultiValue host, use AccuTerm's **FT** utility. This utility transfers MultiValue *items* to PC *files* and vice versa. The key concept is that each MultiValue *item* becomes a separate *file* on the PC.

When transferring "data files" between your PC and your MultiValue host, use the **FTD** utility. This utility transfers a set of MultiValue *items* to a single PC *file* and vice versa. The key concept is that a set of *items* on the host becomes a single *file* on the PC.

You can also use AccuTerm to transfer data between two MultiValue hosts. The **FTPICK** utility is used to transfer data from one MultiValue machine to another, either directly (using two concurrent AccuTerm sessions), or using an intermediate PC file.

Kermit is the recommended file transfer protocol because of the automatic error detection and correction. Also, even with the increased overhead ensuing from Kermit, because the sender and receiver are synchronized and no time delays are required, the Kermit protocol usually performs better than the ASCII protocol when receiving a file.

#### MultiValue File Transfer Functions:

- [Installing MultiValue Host Programs](#)
- [Updating the MultiValue Host Programs](#)
- [Downloading documents to your PC](#)
- [Uploading documents from your PC](#)
- [Downloading data files to your PC \(export\)](#)
- [Uploading data files from your PC \(import\)](#)
- [Transferring data between two MultiValue hosts](#)
- [Integrating file transfer functions into MultiValue applications](#)

### 4.1.1 Installing the MultiValue Host Programs

To install the MultiValue host programs, perform the following steps.

1. Open a terminal session and connect to your MultiValue host system. If you have an existing **ACCUTERM** account, log on to the **ACCUTERM** account (a different account may be used, but it is highly recommended that you use a dedicated **ACCUTERM** account). Otherwise log on to your system administration account (**SYS**PROG, **D3**, **QMSYS**, **UV**, **UD**, etc.) and create an **ACCUTERM** account (you may need to ask your system administrator to create the **ACCUTERM** account for you).
2. Check the following items before beginning the installation:
  - a) Make sure you are at a command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.)
  - b) If your system is running on a Unix, Linux or AIX host, make sure that the **CTRL+A** control character can be input. Check by typing `stty -a` at a \*nix prompt – look for **^A** - if you find it, either disable that function or map it to a different control character. For example if you see something like `susp = ^A` you can type `stty susp \^-` to disable the suspend function.
  - c) For jBase systems, make sure you have a valid terminal type assigned.
3. While at the command prompt use **MultiValue ? Host Programs ? Install** from the main menu to start the host program installation wizard. Confirm that you want to install the host programs by clicking the **Yes** button.
4. The host program installation wizard will perform some checks to identify the type of MultiValue platform you are running, verify that you are at a TCL prompt and turn off case inversion. You will see meaningless text on the terminal screen during this process.
5. The installation wizard will display a list of supported MultiValue platforms. Select your platform from the list. If the wizard was able to identify the platform, it will be highlighted, but you can change it by clicking a different platform if necessary.
6. If your MultiValue platform is running on IBM's AIX operating system, check the **Host operating system is IBM AIX** check-box.
7. Click the **Install Host Programs** button to install a bootstrap PROC and BASIC program. You will see these scroll up the terminal screen as they are installed. Once the bootstrap programs are installed, the wizard will run them to install the core FTBP programs automatically.
8. After the core FTBP programs are installed, a dialog box will be displayed where you can select any optional program libraries (GUI, ObjectBridge, SUI) and sample programs and data that you want to install.
9. If you have previously installed the ViaDuct host programs, the ViaDuct FT PROC conflicts with AccuTerm's FT program. If this conflict is detected, the AccuTerm installer will prompt if you want to rename the ViaDuct FT command as "FT.VIA". Answer **y** to rename.

An alternate method of installing the AccuTerm host programs is available in the event that the installation wizard is not compatible with your host. See [Alternative Host Program Installation](#).

**See also:**

[Updating the MultiValue Host Programs](#)

[Activating other accounts to use the AccuTerm host programs](#)

#### 4.1.1.1 Alternative Host Program Installation

To install the AccuTerm MultiValue host programs manually, perform the following steps.

1. Open a terminal session and connect to your MultiValue host system. If you have an existing **ACCUTERM** account, log on to the **ACCUTERM** account (a different account may be used, but it is

highly recommended that you use a dedicated **ACCUTERM** account). Otherwise log on to your system administration account (**SYSPROG**, **D3**, **QMSYS**, **UV**, **UD**, etc.) and create an **ACCUTERM** account (you may need to ask your system administrator to create the **ACCUTERM** account for you).

2. Check the following items before beginning the installation:
  - a) Make sure you are at a command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.)
  - b) If your system is running on a Unix, Linux or AIX host, make sure that the **CTRL+A** control character can be input. Check by typing **stty -a** at a \*nix prompt – look for **^A** - if you find it, either disable that function or map it to a different control character. For example if you see something like **susp = ^A** you can type **stty susp \^-** to disable the suspend function.
  - c) For jBase systems, make sure you have a valid terminal type assigned.
  - d) Check the **Paste Options - end-of-line** setting ([Clipboard Settings](#)) and ensure that the **CR** option is selected. Ensure that the **Do not send line-end...** option is not selected.
3. While at the command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.), click on the **Edit** menu and select **Paste From**.
4. Browse to the PICKBP folder.
5. Click on the install script for your platform (please see the readme.txt file in the PICKBP folder for the latest platform list):

FTPINST.TXT	generic MultiValue system
FTPINSADDS.TXT	Mentor, Mentor Pro, MOE
FTPINSAP.TXT	Advanced Pick (except PRO and AIX)
FTPINSAP_PRO.TXT	Advanced Pick / Pro
FTPINSCACHE.TXT	Intersystems Cache (except AIX)
FTPINS D3.TXT	D3 (NT, Linux, Unix except AIX)
FTPINSENH.TXT	Enhanced R83 (Altos, Fujitsu, R91, etc.)
FTPINSJB.TXT	jBase 3.x (except AIX)
FTPINSJB4.TXT	jBase 4.x (except AIX)
FTPINSMD.TXT	Reality
FTPINSMV.TXT	mvBase
FTPINSNR.TXT	Northgate Reality 9+
FTPINSOI.TXT	Revelation OpenInsight CTO
FTPINSON.TXT	ONWare MVON (except AIX)
FTPINSPWR95.TXT	Power 95
FTPINSQM.TXT	QM MV Database
FTPINSR83.TXT	Pick R83
FTPINSSEQ.TXT	Sequoia, mvEnterprise (except Ultimate emulation and AIX)
FTPINSUD.TXT	UniData (except AIX)
FTPINSULT.TXT	Ultimate Plus (all except SCO Unix and AIX)
FTPINSULT_SCO.TXT	Ultimate Plus on SCO Unix
FTPINSULTX.TXT	Early Ultimate (as implemented on mvEnterprise)
FTPINSUV.TXT	UniVerse (except AIX)
FTPINSVIS.TXT	UniVision

For hosts running on IBM AIX, use the following scripts:

FTPINSAP_AIX.TXT	Advanced Pick on AIX
FTPINSCACHE_AIX.TXT	Intersystems Cache on AIX
FTPINS D3_AIX.TXT	D3 on AIX
FTPINSJB_AIX.TXT	jBase 3.x on AIX
FTPINSJB4_AIX.TXT	jBase 4.x on AIX
FTPINSON_AIX.TXT	ONWare MVON on AIX

FTPINSSEQ_AIX.TXT	Sequoia, mvEnterprise on AIX
FTPINSUD_AIX.TXT	UniData on AIX
FTPINSULT_AIX.TXT	Ultimate Plus on AIX
FTPINSULTX_AIX.TXT	Early Ultimate on AIX (as implemented on mvEnterprise)
FTPINSUV_AIX.TXT	UniVerse on AIX

6. Click the Open button. AccuTerm will install a small bootstrap PROC and program which will be used to install the core file transfer programs. You will see these programs scroll up the terminal screen as they are installed. Once the bootstrap programs have been installed, they will run automatically and complete the installation of the core programs (FTBP file).
7. Once the core FTBP programs are installed, a dialog box will be displayed where you can select any optional program libraries (GUI, ObjectBridge, SUI) and sample programs and data that you want to install.
8. If you have previously installed the ViaDuct host programs, the ViaDuct FT proc conflicts with AccuTerm's FT program. If this conflict is detected, the AccuTerm installer will prompt if you want to rename the ViaDuct FT command as "FT.VIA". Answer *y* to rename.

**See also:**

[Updating the MultiValue Host Programs](#)

[Activating other accounts to use the AccuTerm host programs](#)

## 4.1.2 Updating the MultiValue Host Programs

To update the MultiValue host programs previously installed on your host, perform the following steps.

1. Open a terminal session and connect to your MultiValue host system. Log on to the **ACCUTERM** account (or other account where you have the host programs installed). Make sure you are at a command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.)
2. While at the command prompt use **MultiValue ? Host Programs ? Update** from the main menu to start the host program update process. Confirm that you want to update the host programs by clicking the **Yes** button.
3. The **AccuTerm Host Program Installation Options** dialog box will be displayed. Select the **Reinstall FTBP** option. Click the **OK** button to reinstall the core FTBP programs.
4. To update the optional programs and/or sample data files, use **MultiValue ? Host Programs ? Update** from the main menu to restart the host program update process. Confirm that you want to update the host programs by clicking the **Yes** button.
5. The **AccuTerm Host Program Installation Options** dialog box will be displayed again. Select any optional program libraries (GUI, ObjectBridge, SUI) and sample programs and data that you want to install or update.

**See also:**

[Activating other accounts to use the AccuTerm host programs](#)

## 4.1.3 Activating Other Accounts to use the AccuTerm Host Programs

After installing the host programs on the ACCUTERM (or other) account on your host system, you can easily activate these programs on other accounts. To activate the programs on another account, perform the following steps:

1. Open a terminal session and connect to your MultiValue host system. Log on to the **ACCUTERM** account (or other account where you have the host programs installed). Make sure you are at a command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.)
2. While at the command prompt use **MultiValue ? Host Programs ? Account Setup** from the main menu to start the host program account setup process. Confirm that you want to activate an account to use the host programs by clicking the **Yes** button.
3. The character-based FTSETUP program will start. From the FTSETUP menu, select option 1 (enter 1, then press **ENTER**).
4. When prompted for the account name to activate, type the name and press **ENTER**.
5. Repeat for any other accounts that you want to activate.
6. To terminate the FTSETUP program, enter **x** at the FTSETUP menu, then press **ENTER**.

#### 4.1.4 Downloading Documents to your PC

Use the **FT** utility to send MultiValue items (documents) to your PC. **FT** downloads each item (document) into a separate PC file. Normally, **FT** uses *text* mode, converting attribute-marks to *CR LF* during the download process.

To download using **FT**, enter **FT** at the command prompt. On-line help is provided for each prompt, just enter a question mark and press **ENTER**.

```
(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?
```

Answer **s** to send, then select the file transfer protocol (answer **C** to modify **FT** [configuration](#) settings; enter **O** to modify **FT** [options](#)):

```
File transfer protocol: (A)SCII or (K)ermit ?
```

Kermit is recommended.

```
Enter source (Pick) file name:
```

Enter the name of the host file which contains the items to be sent.

```
Enter source (Pick) item list:
```

Enter the item-IDs to be sent. If you do not enter item-IDs, any previously selected (SELECT, GET-LIST, etc.) items will be transferred; if you enter an asterisk (\*), all items in the file will be transferred. To specify a saved list, enter an open parenthesis followed by the list name. Separate item-IDs with blanks.

```
Enter target (DOS) directory name:
```

Enter the PC directory name including drive letter if desired. Separate directory names in a full path using back-slashes. UNC-style file names are acceptable.

```
Enter target (DOS) file name:
```

Enter the PC file name, including extension. If multiple items are being sent, multiple file names may be specified here. Each host item will be written to a separate PC file. If no file names are specified here, the host item-ID will be used as the PC file name.

When the transfer is complete, you may see a message like:

Converting file to ANSI character set . . .

This indicates that the raw data has been downloaded and is being converted from the OEM character set to the ANSI (Windows native) character set.

#### 4.1.5 Uploading Documents from your PC to the Host

Use the FT utility to send PC files to your MultiValue host. Each PC file uploaded is saved as an item in the host file you specify.

To upload using **FT**, enter **FT** at the command prompt and follow the prompts. On-line help is provided for each prompt, just enter a question mark and press ENTER.

(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?

Answer **R** to receive, then select the file transfer protocol (answer **C** to modify **FT configuration** settings; enter **O** to modify **FT options**):

File transfer protocol: (A)SCII or (K)ermit ?

Kermit is recommended.

Enter source (DOS) directory name:

Enter the name of the PC directory which contains the files to be received.

Enter source (DOS) file name:

Enter the name(s) of the PC file(s) to be received. Separate multiple file names with blanks. Wildcard characters (?) and (\*) are valid.

Enter target (Pick) file name:

Enter the host file name where the uploaded PC files are to be saved. Each uploaded file is stored as an *item* in this file.

Enter target (Pick) item list:

Enter the item-ID(s) for the uploaded file(s). If multiple files are being uploaded, multiple item-IDs may be specified here. If no item-IDs are specified here, the PC file name will be used as the item-ID.

Before the transfer begins, you may see a message like:

Converting file to OEM character set . . .

This indicates that the PC file, which uses the ANSI (Windows native) character set is being translated into the OEM character set prior to transfer to your host computer.



### 4.1.6 FT Options and Settings

Several configuration (permanent) and option (temporary) settings are available for the FT utility. To change configuration settings, enter **c** in response to the first prompt. A list of configuration settings will be displayed:

```
Current parameter settings are:
  1. Transfer mode..... Text
  2. Preserve file extension..... Yes
  3. Overwrite existing item..... Yes
  4. Large item treatment..... Truncate
  5. Convert OEM char set to ANSI.. No
```

Enter parameter number (1-5) to modify:

The setting for any of these parameters may be changed by entering the parameter number.

To change option settings, enter **o** in response to the first prompt. A list of option settings will be displayed. Note that the default value of the options is stored in the configuration settings:

```
Current parameter settings are:
  1. Transfer mode..... Text
  2. Preserve file extension..... Yes
  3. Overwrite existing item..... Yes
```

An alternate way to set the value of a configuration or option setting is to answer the prompt with the parameter number, an equal sign, and the first letter of the value to which the parameter is to be set. For example, to set the first configuration parameter to "binary", respond to "Enter parameter..." with **1=B**. This alternate method is useful in cases where the FT utility is being "driven" by a PROC or by another program using the EXECUTE statement.

#### Transfer mode

Possible transfer modes are text and binary. Text causes attribute mark characters to be translated to carriage return / line feeds and vice versa.

#### Preserve file extension

This option affects uploads only. When set to "Yes", and target item-IDs are not specified, the complete DOS file name, including the file extension, is used for the item-ID. When set to "No", the extension is removed.

#### Overwrite existing item

This option can be used to protect existing files and items from being overwritten. Select "Yes" to allow existing DOS files to be overwritten during downloads (host to PC), or existing items to be overwritten during uploads (PC to host). Select "No" to protect existing files (downloads) or items (uploads).

#### Large item treatment

For uploads (PC to host), "Truncate" will truncate large files at about 30000 bytes, "Split" will split large files into multiple items of about 30000 bytes each, and "No action" will leave large file unchanged. Note: if you select "No action", be sure your host system does not have an item size limit. Split items use a special item-ID generated by concatenating the original item-ID, an underscore (\_), and a sequential number starting with 001. For downloads (host to PC), when "Split" is selected, the process is reversed. That is, multiple items, using the naming scheme described above, are joined together to form a single large DOS file.

**Convert OEM char set to ANSI**

If you enable OEM/ANSI character set conversion, the file you upload or download is a temporary file. The actual file is converted before uploading and after downloading. You should not enable this option unless you use international characters on your MultiValue host, and those characters are stored using the OEM character set (the set used by ADDS Viewpoint, Wyse, ANSI BBS and PC Monitor emulations).

**4.1.7 Downloading Data Files to your PC (export)**

Use the File Transfer Wizard or **FTD** utility to download a set of specified (or selected) items from your host database to a PC file. You can specify which fields (attributes) to download. The target PC file format is determined by the extension of the file name you specify.

FTD can also be used to join several host items into a single PC file. This is done by setting the field delimiter to "CrLf", and entering an asterisk at the "Source item list" prompt.

To export data from the host using **FTD**, enter **FTD** at the command prompt, then answer the prompts. On-line help is provided for each prompt, just enter a question mark and press ENTER.

```
(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?
```

Answer **s** to send, then select the file transfer protocol (answer **C** to modify **FTD** [configuration](#) settings; enter **O** to modify **FTD** [options](#)):

```
File transfer protocol: (A)SCII or (K)ermit ?
```

Kermit is recommended.

```
Enter source (Pick) file name:
```

Enter the name of the host file which contains the data to be exported.

```
Enter source (Pick) item list:
```

Enter the item-IDs of the items (records) you want to export. If you do not enter any item-IDs, any previously selected (SELECT, GET-LIST, etc.) items will be exported; if you enter an asterisk (\*), all items in the file will be exported. To specify a saved list, enter an open parenthesis followed by the list name. Separate item-IDs with blanks.

```
Enter target (DOS) file (path) name:
```

Enter the full PC file name including drive letter and directory, if desired. Separate directory names in a full path using back-slashes. UNC-style file names are acceptable.

For certain file types (Excel, Access, etc.), you may need to append a modifier after the file name; see the discussion of [file types](#) for more information.

```
Attributes to transfer:
```

Enter the list of fields, or attributes, to be exported. Enter either the attribute number or attribute name as defined in the file dictionary. An asterisk (\*) may be entered here to export all attributes including the Item-ID, from all selected items. A plus-sign (+) may be entered to export all attributes *except* the Item-

ID.

Generate Header Record (<Y>/N):

Answer **y** if you want the first record in the PC file to be a "header record". The header record specifies the names of the fields of each data record in the file and may be used as column or field identifiers by certain Windows applications. If an asterisk was entered for the attribute list, the header record will contain only an asterisk.

If asterisk or plus-sign was not entered for the attribute list,

Explode MultiValue Fields (Y/<N>):

Answer **y** to explode all multi-valued fields. When multi-valued fields are exploded, a separate data record will be generated for each multi-value, with any single-valued attributes repeated for each multi-value.

When the transfer is complete, you may see a message like:

Converting file to Excel file format . . .

This indicates that the raw data has been downloaded and is being formatted in the native file format indicated by the file name you entered.

#### 4.1.8 Uploading Data Files from your PC to the Host (import)

Use the File Transfer Wizard or FTD utility to send a DOS file to a Pick file. When prompted:

(S)end, (R)ecieve, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?

Answer **r** to receive, then select the file transfer protocol (answer **C** to modify **FTD configuration** settings; enter **O** to modify **FTD options**):

File transfer protocol: (A)SCII or (K)ermit ?

Kermit is recommended.

Enter source (DOS) file (path) name:

Enter the full PC file name including drive letter and directory, if desired. Separate directory names in a full path using back-slashes. UNC-style file names are acceptable.

For certain file types (Excel, Access, etc.), you may need to append a modifier after the file name; see the discussion of [file types](#) for more information.

Use Header Record (<Y>/N):

Answer **y** if you want to use the first record in the PC file as a "header record". The header record specifies the names (or numbers) of the attributes to be imported. If the header record consists of a single asterisk, all fields (attributes) in the item are assumed. If you answer **y** to this prompt, the next prompt will be "Enter target (Pick) file name", the other prompts will be bypassed.

Attributes to transfer:

Enter the list of attributes (fields) to be imported. Enter either the attribute number or attribute name as defined in the file dictionary. An asterisk may be entered here to import all attributes (entire record or item). Attribute names or numbers listed here are in the same order as the fields in the DOS file. Enter a dash ( - ) to skip a field in the DOS file. Attribute definitions containing A or F correlatives cannot be specified.

Number of header records to skip:

Enter the number of records at the beginning of the PC file which are to be considered "header records", and which are to be ignored when importing the file.

Automatically generate target (Pick) IDs (Y/<N>):

Answer y to generate item-IDs for each record. If the item-id is not specified in response to the "Attributes to transfer" prompt, you must generate item-IDs. The generated item-ID consists of a constant (possibly null) prefix, followed by a sequential number. If item-IDs are not generated, the next two prompts will be skipped.

Auto ID Prefix:

Enter the constant item-id prefix. Null is acceptable if the generated item-id is simply a sequential number.

Auto ID Starting Number:

Enter the starting value for automatically generated item-IDs.

Enter target (Pick) file name:

Enter the name of the host file where the imported data is to be stored.

Before the transfer begins, you may see a message like:

Converting file from Excel format for upload

This indicates that the PC file data is being converted into a delimited ASCII format which can be imported to your MultiValue database prior to transfer to your host computer.

#### 4.1.9 FTD Options and Settings

Several configuration (permanent) and option (temporary) settings are available for the **FTD** utility. To change configuration settings, enter c in response to the first prompt. A list of configuration settings will be displayed:

Current parameter settings are:

1. Preserve file extension..... Yes
2. Overwrite existing item..... No
3. Large item treatment..... Truncate
4. Field delimiter..... Tab
5. Convert OEM char set to ANSI.. No

Enter parameter number (1-5) to modify:

The setting for any of these parameters may be changed by entering the parameter number.

To change option settings, enter o in response to the first prompt. A list of option settings will be displayed. Note that the default value of the options is stored in the configuration settings:

Current parameter settings are:

1. Preserve file extension..... Yes
2. Overwrite existing item..... No
3. Field delimiter..... Tab

An alternate way to set the value of a configuration or option setting is to answer the prompt with the parameter number, an equal sign, and the first letter of the value to which the parameter is to be set. For example, to set the fourth configuration parameter to "tab", respond to "Enter parameter..." with 4=T.

This alternate method is useful in cases where the **FTD** utility is being "driven" by a PROC or by another program using the EXECUTE statement.

#### **Preserve file extension**

This option affects FT uploads only. See the [FT options](#) for more information.

#### **Overwrite existing item**

This option can be used to protect existing files and items from being overwritten. Select "Yes" to allow existing DOS files to be overwritten during downloads (host to PC), or existing items to be overwritten during uploads (PC to host). Select "No" to protect existing files (downloads) or items (uploads). Set to "Merge" to append or merge data into existing files during downloads.

#### **Large item treatment**

This option affects FT operations only. See the [FT options](#) for more information.

#### **Field delimiter**

The field delimiter (PC file) may be set to "Tab", "Comma", "CrLf" or any user-defined string. When "Comma" is chosen, fields are enclosed in double-quote marks during downloads (host to PC) and are removed from fields during uploads (PC to host) if present. "CrLf" can only be used for exporting data to the PC (when importing, the field and record delimiters must be different). User-defined field delimiter is entered in hex, at the "Enter parameter..." prompt, as in 4=1A.

#### **Convert OEM char set to ANSI**

If you enable OEM/ANSI character set conversion, the file you upload or download is a temporary file. The actual file is converted before uploading and after downloading. You should not enable this option unless you use international characters on your MultiValue host, and those characters are stored using the OEM character set (the set used by ADDS Viewpoint, Wyse, ANSI BBS and PC Monitor emulations).

### **4.1.10 FTD File Types**

The default file format used by the **FTD** utility is ASCII delimited text. In this format, records in the PC file are separated by a carriage return / line feed and fields are separated by tabs or commas. If the field delimiter is a comma, then each field is enclosed in quotation marks. Embedded quotation marks are duplicated. This file format is easily imported by many Windows database and spreadsheet programs.

Certain file extensions are recognized by AccuTerm and are assumed to be a particular format. These

extensions are:

.accdb	Microsoft Access database
.db2	dBase II
.dbf	dBase III/IV
.htm, .html	HTML table
.mdb	Microsoft Access database
.sym	Lotus Symphony
.wb1	Quattro
.wk1	Lotus v1-v2
.wks	Lotus v3-v5
.xl, .xls	Microsoft Excel
.xlsb, .xlsm, .xlsx	Microsoft Excel 2007

### Excel import and export

When exporting and importing from Excel workbook files, the **FTD** utility has the ability to reference explicit worksheets and ranges of cells. To use this feature, specify the Excel file name as:

```
d:\path\file.xls!sheet!range
```

where `d:\path\file.xls` is the path of the Excel file, `sheet` is the worksheet name or tab number (`sheet` may be null to use the first worksheet in the workbook), `range` is the range of cells to access. Either a named range may be used or a cell location (e.g. A4) or cell range (e.g. B3:F42) may be specified.

When exporting data to Excel, the `range` identifies the upper-left cell of the target worksheet; the number of columns and rows is determined by the data being sent. If a `range` is specified and the Overwrite option is set to "Yes", new data is written beginning at the upper-left cell of the specified range. Cells outside the specified range are not modified. If Overwrite is set to "Merge", you normally do not specify a `range`. In this case, new data is appended to the specified `sheet`. If no `sheet` is specified, a new worksheet is created.

When importing data from Excel, the `range` specifies the entire block of data to be imported. To specify only the upper-left corner of the block (the number of columns and rows determined by the extent of the worksheet), follow the cell with a trailing colon (e.g. B3: ).

### Access import and export

When exporting and importing from Access databases, the table name must be appended to the file name as:

```
d:\path\file.mdb!table!connect
```

where `d:\path\file.mdb` is the path of the Access database file, `table` is the name of an existing or new table, and `connect` is an optional connection string that may be required to connect to the specified data source. If Overwrite is set to "Yes", and the specified `table` exists, then the table is cleared and new data is added. If Overwrite is set to "Merge", then new data is appended to an existing table.

### 4.1.11 Transferring Data Between MultiValue Hosts

The FTPICK utility will transfer specified (or selected) Pick items from one MultiValue computer to another. This transfer can be done in one step if you have two AccuTerm sessions open, connected to each of the MultiValue host computers. AccuTerm will also let you transfer data from one host to another using an intermediate file stored on your PC. This transfer requires two steps: transfer from first host to intermediate file, then transfer from the intermediate file to the second host.

[Direct Host-to-Host \(one step\) transfer](#)

[Host-to-Host transfer using Intermediate PC file \(two step\)](#)

[FTPICK Options and Settings](#)

#### 4.1.11.1 Direct Host-to-Host file transfer

The direct transfer requires two sessions running on AccuTerm - one session connected to the file source host (sending machine), and one session connected to the target host (receiving machine). If you cannot run two sessions, you must use an intermediate PC file to store the data temporarily (see [Host-to-Host transfer using Intermediate PC file](#) ).

To use the **FTPICK** direct transfer method, activate the AccuTerm session connected to the target host, and start **FTPICK**. When prompted:

```
(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?
```

Answer **r** to receive files, then select the direct mode:

```
Receive (D)irectly from PICK file or from (I)ntermediate DOS file ?
```

by answering **d**. A panel titled "AccuTerm Pick-to-Pick File Transfer" will be displayed on the target screen. You can cancel the Host-to-Host transfer at any time by pressing the **ESC** key while the target session is active.

Next, activate the AccuTerm session connected to the source host, or sending machine, and start **FTPICK**. When prompted:

```
(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?
```

answer **s** to send files. Then enter the name of the source host file to be sent:

```
Enter PICK source file name:
```

Enter the name of the source host file which contains the items to be sent.

```
Enter source (Pick) item list:
```

Enter the item-IDs to be sent. If you do not enter item-IDs, any previously selected (SELECT, GET-LIST, etc.) items will be transferred; if you enter an asterisk (\*), all items in the file will be transferred. To specify a saved list, enter an open parenthesis followed by the list name. Separate item-IDs with blanks.

```
Send (D)irectly to PICK file or to (I)ntermediate DOS file ?
```

Answer **d** to send the file directly to the target machine.

Enter target PICK file name:

Enter the file name on the target machine into which the selected items will be written.

Once the target file name has been entered, the receiving session will be activated and the transfer progress will be displayed in the panel. When the transfer is complete, press the **ESC** key to terminate the receiving **FTPICK** program, or activate the sending session to send another file.

#### 4.1.11.2 Host-to-Host file transfer

If you cannot open one session to each MultiValue host machine, or if you want to send the same file to several target machines, you can save the data in an intermediate PC file. The procedure is similar to the direct method, except that the send must be done first, and a PC file must be specified for both the send and receive steps.

##### Step 1: Transferring Host items to an intermediate DOS file

Open an AccuTerm session connected to the source machine, and start FTPICK. When prompted:

(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?

answer **s** to send files. Then enter the name of the source file to be sent:

Enter PICK source file name:

Enter the name of the source file which contains the items to be sent.

Enter source (Pick) item list:

Enter the item-IDs to be sent. If you do not enter item-IDs, any previously selected (SELECT, GET-LIST, etc.) items will be transferred; if you enter an asterisk (\*), all items in the file will be transferred. To specify a saved list, enter an open parenthesis followed by the list name. Separate item-IDs with blanks.

Send (D)irectly to PICK file or to (I)ntermediate DOS file ?

Answer **i** to send the file to an intermediate PC file.

Enter intermediate DOS file name:

Enter the full PC file name of the intermediate file including drive letter and directory, if desired. Separate directory names in a full path using back-slashes.

Upon entering the PC file name, the selected items will be transferred to the specified PC file in a special format used by the FTPICK utility.

##### Step 2: Transferring From an Intermediate File to the Target Host

Open an AccuTerm session connected to the target machine, and start **FTPICK**. When prompted:

(S)end, (R)eceive, (C)onfigure, (O)ptions, (H)elp or (E)xit ?



answer **r** to receive files. Then enter the name of the intermediate PC file which contains the desired data:

```
Receive (D)irectly from PICK file or from (I)ntermediate DOS file ?
```

Answer **i** to retrieve data from an intermediate file.

```
Enter intermediate DOS file name:
```

Enter the full PC file name of the intermediate file including drive letter and directory, if desired. Separate directory names in a full path using back-slashes.

```
Enter target PICK file name:
```

Enter the file name on the target machine into which the retrieved items will be written.

If the intermediate PC file is in the correct format, the items contained in the file will be transferred and stored into the target host file.

#### 4.1.11.3 FTPICK Options and Settings

One configuration setting (permanent) and option setting (temporary) is available for the **FTPICK** utility. To change configuration setting, enter **c** in response to the first prompt. A list of configuration settings will be displayed:

```
Current parameter settings are:
  1. Overwrite existing item..... Yes
```

```
Enter parameter number (1-1) to modify:
```

The "overwrite existing file" setting may be changed by entering the parameter number (1).

*When using the direct mode, both the sender and receiver must have "Overwrite existing file" set to "Yes" in order for existing items to be overwritten. If either the sender or receiver has this settings set to "No", existing items will not be overwritten.*

To change option setting, enter **o** in response to the first prompt. A list of option settings will be displayed. Note that the default value of the options is stored in the configuration settings:

```
Current parameter settings are:
  1. Overwrite existing item..... Yes
```

```
Enter parameter number (1-1) to modify:
```

An alternate way to set the value of a configuration or option setting is to answer the prompt with the parameter number, an equal sign, and the first letter of the value to which the parameter is to be set. For example, to set the first configuration parameter to "binary", respond to "Enter parameter..." with **1=y**. This alternate method is useful in cases where the **FTPICK** utility is being "driven" by a PROC or by another program using the EXECUTE statement.

### 4.1.12 Integrating File Transfer Functions into Pick Applications

There are two ways to integrate AccuTerm file transfer functions into your applications: either call one of the supplied file transfer subroutines, described below, or use one of the command-line file transfer programs, passing parameters via STON or DATA statements.

#### **File Transfer Subroutines**

There are 7 callable file transfer subroutines that are provided for integrating AccuTerm file transfer functions with your applications:

**FTSEND** sends one or more items from the host to the PC.

**FTRECV** retrieves one or more files from the the PC.

**FTEXPORT** exports a specified or selected set of items from the host database to a PC file. Several file formats are supported including delimited text, Excel worksheet and Access database table.

**FTEXPORTDA** exports a dynamic array from the host to a PC file. Several file formats are supported including delimited text, Excel worksheet and Access database table.

**FTIMPORT** imports data from a PC file, worksheet or table, updating one or more items in the host database. The PC file being imported should be a database or table file, such as a spreadsheet, delimited text file, html table or other supported database.

**DOSSVC** performs three functions (each is optional). First, a "file" is sent to the PC; next a Windows or DOS command is executed (this may be a BATCH file); finally, a file is retrieved from the PC.

**FTS** performs a simple "file" transfer to or from the PC. The "file" (a dynamic array) to be sent to (or received from) is passed as an argument to the subroutine.

#### **Command-line File Transfer Utilities**

As an alternative to calling one of the subroutines, you can use the **FT** and **FTD** command-line programs in PROCs or BASIC programs using the EXECUTE statement. Responses to all of the prompts may be "stacked" and fed to the file transfer utility.

#### 4.1.12.1 FTSEND

The **FTSEND** subroutine sends one or more items from the host to the PC. Each MultiValue *item* becomes a *file* on the PC. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTSEND(MODE,HOST.FILE,HOST.IDS,REMOTE.PATH,
            REMOTE.FILES,ITEM.COUNT,BYTE.COUNT,STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>O</u>VERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> </ul>
------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>T</u>EXT - convert AM to CR/LF</li> <li>• <u>B</u>INARY - no AM conversion</li> <li>• <u>U</u>NLIMITED - no item size limit (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>L</u>IMIT - 32K item size limit (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>J</u>OIN - joins large item (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>Y</u> - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> <li>• <u>Z</u> - no character set translation</li> </ul>
HOST.FILE	source file name on host
HOST.IDS	source item list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explicit item-ID list separated by AM</li> <li>• '*' (asterisk) to send all items in the file</li> <li>• null to use an active external select list</li> <li>• (SAVEDLIST to use a saved list</li> </ul>
REMOTE.PATH	target directory on the PC
REMOTE.FILES	target file names (used to rename files): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explicit file name list separated by AM, corresponding to each item being sent</li> <li>• null to use the source item-ID as the target file name</li> </ul>

Output arguments:

ITEM.COUNT	number of items sent
BYTE.COUNT	number of bytes sent
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

#### 4.1.12.2 FTRECV

The **FTRECV** subroutine retrieves one or more files from the the PC. Each PC *file* becomes a MultiValue *item*. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTRECV(MODE,HOST.FILE,HOST.IDS,REMOTE.PATH,
            REMOTE.FILES,ITEM.COUNT,BYTE.COUNT,STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>O</u>VERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> </ul>
------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>T</u>EXT - convert CR/LF to AM</li> <li>• <u>B</u>INARY - no CR/LF conversion</li> <li>• <u>P</u>RESERVE EXT - includes file extension in target item-ID</li> <li>• <u>I</u>GNORE EXT - removes file extension from target item-ID</li> <li>• <u>U</u>NLIMITED - no item size limit (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>L</u>IMIT - 32K item size limit (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>J</u>OIN - joins large item (overrides "large item" config setting)</li> <li>• <u>Y</u> - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> <li>• <u>Z</u> - no character set translation</li> </ul>
REMOTE.PATH	source directory on the PC
REMOTE.FILES	source file names, separated with AM; wildcard characters '*' and '?' are allowed.
HOST.FILE	target file name on the host
HOST.IDS	target item list (used to rename files): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explicit item-ID list separated by AM, corresponding to each file being received</li> <li>• null to use the source file name as the target item-ID</li> </ul>

Output arguments:

ITEM.COUNT	number of items received
BYTE.COUNT	number of bytes received
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

#### 4.1.12.3 FTEXTORT

The **FTEXTORT** subroutine exports a specified or selected set of items from the host MultiValue database to a PC file. You can specify which fields (attributes) to export. Several file formats, including Excel worksheet and Access database table, are supported by FTEXTORT. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTEXTORT(MODE,HOST.FILE,HOST.IDS,REMOTE.FILE,
ATTRS,ITEM.COUNT,BYTE.COUNT,STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>O</u>VERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> <li>• <u>M</u>ERGE - appends data to existing file, worksheet or table. If file, worksheet or table does not exist, it is created.</li> </ul>
------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>DELIM=TAB</b> - creates a tab-delimited text file</li> <li>• <b>DELIM=COMMA</b> - creates a comma-delimited text file (CSV)</li> <li>• <b>DELIM=CRLF</b> - merges multiple items into a single text file</li> <li>• <b>DELIM=hex</b> - creates a delimited text file with user-defined delimiter</li> <li>• <b>HEADER</b> - first line of target file contains attribute names as column headings</li> <li>• <b>LABEL</b> - first line of target file contains column headings from file dictionary</li> <li>• <b>EXPLODE</b> - repeats single-valued columns based on number of multi-values in the record</li> <li>• <b>Y</b> - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> <li>• <b>Z</b> - no character set translation</li> </ul>
HOST.FILE	source file name on host
HOST.IDS	source item list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explicit item-ID list separated by AM</li> <li>• '*' (asterisk) to send all items in the file</li> <li>• null to use an active external select list</li> <li>• (SAVEDLIST to use a saved list</li> </ul>
REMOTE.FILE	target file name on the PC. See <a href="#">FTD File Types</a> for special file syntax for updating ranges of existing worksheets or specifying Access database tables.
ATTRS	Multi-valued list of attributes to export. Use attribute numbers or dictionary names, or '*' (asterisk) for all attributes, or '+' (plus sign) for all attributes except the item-ID.target file names (used to rename files).

Output arguments:

ITEM.COUNT	number of items exported
BYTE.COUNT	number of bytes exported
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

*Note: it is possible to have partial success, such as when the user clicks the Abort button while a transfer is in progress. Check the ITEM.COUNT & BYTE.COUNT variables to test for partial success.*

#### 4.1.12.4 FTEXPORTDA

The **FTEXPORTDA** subroutine exports a dynamic array from the host to a PC file. The data to be exported is passed as a subroutine argument as a dynamic array. Each attribute is exported as a row in the target file and each value is a column within the row. Several file formats, including Excel worksheet and Access database table, are supported by FTEXPORTDA. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTEXPORTDA(MODE,CONTENTS,ATTRS,REMOTE.FILE,
ITEM.COUNT,BYTE.COUNT,STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>Q</u>OVERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> <li>• <u>M</u>ERGE - appends data to existing file, worksheet or table. If file, worksheet or table does not exist, it is created.</li> <li>• DELIM=TAB - creates a tab-delimited text file</li> <li>• DELIM=COMMA - creates a comma-delimited text file (CSV)</li> <li>• DELIM=CRLF - merges multiple items into a single text file</li> <li>• DELIM=hex - creates a delimited text file with user-defined delimiter</li> <li>• <u>H</u>EADER - first line of target file contains attribute names as column headings</li> <li>• <u>Y</u> - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> <li>• <u>Z</u> - no character set translation</li> </ul>
CONTENTS	dynamic array containing data to be exported
ATTRS	multi-valued list of column headings, if HEADER option is specified.
REMOTE.FILE	target file name on the PC. See <a href="#">FTD File Types</a> for special file syntax for updating ranges of existing worksheets or specifying Access database tables.

Output arguments:

ITEM.COUNT	number of items exported
BYTE.COUNT	number of bytes exported
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

*Note: it is possible to have partial success, such as when the user clicks the Abort button while a transfer is in progress. Check the ITEM.COUNT & BYTE.COUNT variables to test for partial success.*

#### 4.1.12.5 FTIMPORT

The **FTIMPORT** subroutine imports data from a PC file, worksheet or table. The PC file being imported should be a database or table file, such as a spreadsheet, delimited text file, html table or other database table supported by AccuTerm. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTIMPORT(MODE,REMOTE.FILE,HOST.FILE,ATTRS,HDR.SKIP,
ID.PREFIX,ID.START,ITEM.COUNT,BYTE.COUNT,STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> </ul>
------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>O</u>VERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> <li>• <u>M</u>ERGE - merges data with existing items. Attributes not specified in the ATTRS argument are not updated</li> <li>• DELIM=TAB - imports from a tab-delimited text file</li> <li>• DELIM=COMMA - imports from a comma-delimited text file (CSV)</li> <li>• DELIM=hex - imports from a delimited text file with user-defined delimiter</li> <li>• <u>H</u>EADER - first line of target file contains column headings which are used as dictionary names. ATTRS argument is ignored if this option is specified. If first line of source contains a single asterisk, the imported item is created from all the columns in the source and no data conversions (date, mask, etc) are performed.attribute names as column headings</li> <li>• <u>G</u>ENERATE - generates sequential item-IDs for imported items. The item-ID is formed by concatenating the specified ID.PREFIX to a sequential number starting with ID.START</li> <li>• <u>Y</u> - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> <li>• <u>Z</u> - no character set translation</li> </ul>
REMOTE.FILE	source file on the PC. See <a href="#">FTD File Types</a> for special file syntax for importing ranges of worksheets or specifying Access database tables
HOST.FILE	target file name on the host
ATTRS	Multi-valued list of attributes to import. Use attribute numbers or dictionary names, or '*' (asterisk) for all attributes. Use '-' (minus sign) to skip a column in the source file. Use '0' (zero) for the column that contains the item-ID. If no columns contain item-ID, use the GENERATE option in the MODE argument to automatically generate sequential item-IDs for imported data. This argument is ignored if the HEADER mode option is present.
ID.PREFIX	Prefix for automatically generated sequential item-IDs. This argument is ignored unless the GENERATE mode option is present.
ID.START	Starting number for automatically generated sequential item-IDs. This argument is ignored unless the GENERATE mode option is present.

## Output arguments:

ITEM.COUNT	number of items imported
BYTE.COUNT	number of bytes imported
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

*Note: it is possible to have partial success, such as when the user clicks the Abort button while a transfer is in progress. Check the ITEM.COUNT & BYTE.COUNT variables to test for partial success.*

#### 4.1.12.6 DOSSVC

The **DOSSVC** subroutine performs three functions (each is optional). First, a "file" is sent from the host to the PC; next a Windows or DOS command is executed (this may be a BATCH file); finally, a file is retrieved from the PC. The data to be sent, PC file name, and Windows / DOS command are passed as arguments to the subroutine, and the received file is passed back to the calling program. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL DOSSVC (CMD, SEND.PATH, SEND.FILE, SEND.DATA,
             GET.PATH, GET.FILE, GET.DATA)
```

Input arguments:

CMD	DOS or Windows command to execute after sending the data to the PC. This argument may be null if no command should be executed.
SEND.PATH	Target directory on the PC where SEND.DATA is saved before executing CMD.
SEND.FILE	Target file name on the PC. If this argument is null, no data is sent to the PC.
SEND.DATA	Contents are stored in the target file on the PC before executing CMD.
GET.PATH	Source directory on the PC where GET.DATA is retrieved from.
GET.FILE	Source file name on the PC where GET.DATA is retrieved from. If this argument is null, no data is retrieved from the PC after executing CMD.

Output arguments:

GET.DATA	Contents of GET.FILE retrieved from the PC after executing CMD.
----------	---

*Note: the SEND.DATA and GET.DATA arguments must be different variables!*

#### 4.1.12.7 FTS

The **FTS** subroutine performs a simple "file" transfer to or from the PC. The "file" (a dynamic array) to be sent to (or received from) is passed as an argument to the subroutine. The calling syntax is:

```
CALL FTS(MODE, PATH, FILE, ITEM, STAT)
```

Input arguments:

MODE	options separated by commas (first letter is sufficient): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>S</u>END - send file to PC</li> <li>• <u>R</u>ECEIVE - retrieve file from PC</li> <li>• <u>K</u>ERMIT - use the Kermit file transfer protocol (recommended)</li> <li>• <u>A</u>SCII - use the ASCII file transfer protocol</li> <li>• <u>O</u>VERLAY - overwrites existing files</li> <li>• <u>N</u>O OVERLAY - skips existing files</li> </ul>
------	---



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>T</u>EXT - convert AM to CR/LF</li> <li>• <u>B</u>INARY - no AM conversion</li> <li>• <u>P</u>RESERVE EXT - includes file extension in target item-ID</li> <li>• <u>I</u>GNORE EXT - removes file extension from target item-ID</li> <li>• <u>X</u>LATE - perform OEM to ANSI character set translation</li> </ul>
PATH	directory on the PC where the item is sent to or retrieved from
FILE	file name on the PC, including file extension, where the item is sent to or retrieved from.
ITEM	body of item to send to PC

Output arguments:

ITEM	body of item retrieved from PC
STAT	null indicates success, otherwise an error message

## 4.2 MultiValue Server

When AccuTerm is connected to a MultiValue host, and the host is running a special server program, **FTSERVER**, installed with the [AccuTerm host programs](#), other Windows applications (client applications) can request and update data from the host database using the ActiveX *Server* object.

The *Server* object, in conjunction with the **FTSERVER** host program, provides a simple method for performing common host database operations, including reading and writing files, executing commands, calling BASIC subroutines and converting data. The *Server* object can be used in any ActiveX enabled client application, such as Microsoft Word, Excel, and Visual Basic.

When an AccuTerm session is in server mode, it is dedicated to providing MultiValue database services to client programs, and cannot be used as a normal terminal. A "Server Mode" status message is displayed while the session is in server mode. When server mode is terminated, normal terminal functions are resumed. To start server mode, enter "**FTSERVER**" at the TCL command line. To terminate server mode, click the **Cancel** button below the server status message.

**See also:**

[Configuring the MultiValue Server](#)  
[Using the MultiValue Server](#)  
[The Server object](#)

### 4.2.1 Configuring FTSERVER

After installing the [host programs](#), use the **FTSETUP** utility to configure the server. Use **FTSETUP** to give your host a meaningful server name - the server name is shown in the file browser when opening files from the wED editor or GUI designer. You can also enable or disable individual services (read, write, convert, execute) using **FTSETUP**.

## 4.2.2 Using the MultiValue Server

When AccuTerm is connected to a MultiValue host, and the host is running a special server program, FTSERVER (installed when you install the AccuTerm host programs), other Windows applications (client applications) can request and update data from the host database using AccuTerm's [MultiValue Server](#) object.

To access the MultiValue host, open an AccuTerm session to the desired host, and type **FTSERVER** at the TCL command prompt. AccuTerm should respond by displaying a "Server Mode" status panel identifying the host server name (you can configure the host server name by running the FTSETUP program from the ACCUTERM account and selecting menu option 6).

Next, start the client application (Word, Excel, VB, etc.) and open its VBA editor or equivalent tool (Tools ⇒ Macro ⇒ Visual Basic Editor or Developer ⇒ Visual Basic for Office 2007). Add a reference to "AccuTerm 7 MultiValue Server" (Tools ⇒ References). *Note: it is not strictly necessary to add the reference, but doing so allows for automatic parameter type checking and provides a slight performance increase. If you do not add the reference, declare your server object variable as type `object` rather than as `atMVSvr7.Server`.* Next, add a module (Insert ⇒ Module). In your Sub or Function, declare a variable for the server object:

```
Dim MVServerObject As atMVSvr7.Server
```

Next, use the `CreateObject()` function to create an instance of the server object:

```
Set MVServerObject = CreateObject("atMVSvr7.Server")
```

Use the [Connect](#) method of the server object to establish a connection to the host:

```
If MVServerObject.Connect() Then ...
```

The `Connect` method returns `True` if the connection is successful.

Use the [ReadItem](#), [WriteItem](#), [AddItem](#), [DeleteItem](#), [UnlockItem](#), [OConv](#), [IConv](#), [Execute](#), [CallSub](#), [Download](#), [Upload](#), [Export](#) or [Import](#) methods to access the host database.

When you are finished using the server, you can [Disconnect](#) and destroy the server object:

```
MVServerObject.Disconnect  
Set MVServerObject = Nothing
```

If you are going to use the server object multiple times (perhaps from several Subs or Functions), you can make the server object variable global (declare it before all Subs or Functions in the module). Then you could write a common function to create the server object and connect to the host:

```

Dim MVServerObject As atMVSvr7.Server

Private Function ConnectServer() As Boolean
    On Error Resume Next
    If Not MVServerObject Is Nothing Then
        ConnectServer = True
    Else
        Set PickServerObject = CreateObject("atPickServer.
Server")
        If Not PickServerObject Is Nothing Then
            If PickServerObject.Connect() Then
                ConnectServer = True
                Exit Function
            Else
                Set PickServerObject = Nothing
            End If
        End If
        ConnectServer = False
    End If
End Function

```

All other Subs or Functions which require MultiValue host database access would first call the `ConnectServer()` function to make sure that services are available:

```

Public Function MVRead(File As String, ID As String) As String
    If ConnectServer() Then
        MVRead = MVServerObject.ReadItem(File, ID)
    End If
End Function

```

After calling any of the server methods, check the result of the operation by examining the `LastError` property. To get a description of the error, use the `LastErrorMessage` property.

```

If MVServerObject.LastError Then
    MsgBox "Server Error: " & MVServerObject.LastErrorMessage
End If

```

Some standard errors returned by the FTSERVER program are shown below; other codes may be returned from called MV/BASIC subroutines.

-1	End of file
201	Unable to open file
202	Unable to read item
223	Item already exists
235	Unable to update locked item
260	Unable to read locked item
261	Unable to write item

For further information on using the MultiValue server, a sample Excel worksheet and Visual Basic application are included in the Samples sub-directory.

See also:

[Server object](#)

### 4.2.3 Activating Other Accounts to use the Host Programs

After installing the host programs on the ACCUTERM (or other) account on your host system, you can easily activate these programs on other accounts. To activate the programs on another account, perform the following steps:

1. Open a terminal session and connect to your MultiValue host system. Log on to the **ACCUTERM** account (or other account where you have the host programs installed). Make sure you are at a command prompt (TCL, ECL, etc.)
2. While at the command prompt use **MultiValue ? Host Programs ? Account Setup** from the main menu to start the host program account setup process. Confirm that you want to activate an account to use the host programs by clicking the **Yes** button.
3. The character-based FTSETUP program will start. From the FTSETUP menu, select option 1 (enter 1, then press ENTER).
4. When prompted for the account name to activate, type the name and press ENTER.
5. Repeat for any other accounts that you want to activate.
6. To terminate the FTSETUP program, enter x at the FTSETUP menu, then press ENTER.

## 4.3 Object Bridge

Object Bridge is a Windows Object extension (ActiveX Automation) for MV/BASIC programs. This allows a MV/BASIC program to manipulate nearly any (OLE) Automation compatible object on the Windows machine. Examples of Automation objects include Word documents, Excel spreadsheets, and any public objects implemented using Visual Basic.

Object Bridge consists of three components: an MV/BASIC interface implemented as a set of callable subroutines, a "remote procedure call" (RPC) conduit (AccuTerm session) and a Windows object manager (installed with AccuTerm 7). The Object Bridge programs are installed (optionally) along with the [AccuTerm host programs](#). If you did not install the Object Bridge programs at the time you installed the host file transfer programs, you can install them by typing LOAD-ACCUTERM-PROGS at TCL in the ACCUTERM account.

Object Bridge allows a MV/BASIC program to create and destroy instances of Windows objects, set and retrieve property values from an object, invoke methods (subroutine calls and functions) on an object and process events produced by an object. The MV/BASIC subroutines which provide this functionality are described in the following topics.

To use Object Bridge effectively, you may need some reference material in order to understand the object model of the application you are trying to control (Word, Excel, VB, etc). Also, the Object Browser tool available in Word or Excel (Macro -> Visual Basic Editor) or in the Visual Basic IDE is very useful.

The basic idea is this:

- 1) Initialize the Object Bridge environment
- 2) Create an object
- 3) Set property values, get property values or call subroutines or functions (invoke methods) on the object

- 4) Respond to desired events produced by the object
- 5) Release the object

[Initializing the Object Bridge Environment](#)

[Resetting the Object Bridge Environment](#)

[Creating an Object](#)

[Releasing an Object](#)

[Setting Object Properties](#)

[Getting Object Properties](#)

[Invoking Methods \(calling subroutines and functions on an object\)](#)

[Enabling Event Processing](#)

[Polling for Events](#)

[Completing Event Processing](#)

### 4.3.1 Initializing the Object Bridge Environment

```
CALL ATINITOBJMGR( ERRMSG, OPTS )
```

Call this subroutine before using any other Object Bridge routine. This verifies that a compatible version of AccuTerm 7 is connected, and initializes some important state information in the OPTS variable. You must maintain and pass the OPTS variable to all other Object Bridge routines.

If any of the Object Bridge routines encounter an error, the ERRMSG argument will be set to indicate the error, otherwise it will be null. Sometimes you can ignore an error, such as when attempting to set a property to an invalid value; other times you should call ATRESETOBJMGR to release all your objects and terminate the program.

### 4.3.2 Resetting the Object Bridge Environment

```
CALL ATRESETOBJMGR
```

This routine may be called if you want to release all objects and clean up the Windows object manager. This is useful if an error occurs and you want to abort all further use of any objects. You do not need to call ATRELEASEOBJECT if you call ATRESETOBJMGR.

### 4.3.3 Creating an Object

```
CALL ATCREATEOBJECT( CLSID, OBJID, ERRMSG, OPTS )
```

This routine will attempt to create an object of the desired class (CLSID). Use the returned OBJID to refer to this object. When you no longer require access to the object, call ATRELEASEOBJECT passing the same OBJID, otherwise the object remains present in Windows memory.

```
CALL ATGETOBJECT( OBJNAME, CLSID, OBJID, ERRMSG, OPTS )
```

This routine will attempt to get a reference to an existing object. To get a reference to a document object, specify the OBJNAME argument (usually a file name). To get a reference to an arbitrary, specify the desired class (CLSID). Use the returned OBJID to refer to this object. When you no longer require access to the object, call ATRELEASEOBJECT passing the same OBJID, otherwise the object remains present in Windows memory.

#### 4.3.4 Releasing an Object

```
CALL ATRELEASEOBJECT(OBJID, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

This routine releases the specified object, as well as any objects "derived" from the specified object (OBJID). A derived object may be an object returned by a call to ATGETPROPERTY or ATINVOKEMETHOD when the return value is itself another object.

#### 4.3.5 Setting Object Properties

```
CALL ATSETPROPERTY(OBJID, PROPNames, PROPVALUES, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Use this routine to set the values of one or more properties of an object. Specify the property names you desire in the PROPNames argument, separated by attribute marks. The corresponding property values to set are passed in the PROPVALUES argument, also separated by attribute marks. If an error occurs, the error message will be in the corresponding attribute of the ERRMSG argument.

#### 4.3.6 Getting Object Properties

```
CALL ATGETPROPERTY(OBJID, PROPNames, PROPVALUES, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Use this routine to get the values of one or more properties of an object. Specify the property names you desire in the PROPNames argument, separated by attribute marks. The corresponding property values are returned in the PROPVALUES argument, also separated by attribute marks. If an error occurs, the error message will be in the corresponding attribute of the ERRMSG argument.

Some properties are actually objects themselves. This is a "derived" object. In this case, you can use the returned property value as an object ID in other Object Bridge calls. When the object which returned the "derived" object is released, all of its derived objects will also be released. Releasing the derived object will not release its creator.

#### 4.3.7 Invoking Methods

```
CALL ATINVOKEMETHOD(OBJID, METHNames, METHARGS, RESULT,  
ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Call this routine to invoke a "method" on the object. A method is a subroutine or function. A subroutine will not return a value (RESULT will be null). A function will return a result in the RESULT argument. Multiple methods may be called. Separate method names in the METHNames argument by attribute marks. If a method requires arguments, the arguments are passed in the METHARGS parameter, with arguments for each method separated by attribute marks. Within the method arguments for one method, multiple arguments are separated by value marks. Results from multiple methods are returned in the RESULTS argument separated by attribute marks.

Some methods return objects. In this case, you can use the returned value as an object ID in other Object Bridge calls. When the object which returned the "derived" object is released, all of its derived objects will also be released. Releasing the derived object will not release its creator.

#### 4.3.8 Enabling Event Processing

```
CALL ATSETEVENT(OBJID, EVENTNames, ENABLE, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Many objects support events, which notify the object's owner of certain actions, such as closing the

program or clicking a button. Object Bridge only notifies the Pick application of those events which have been enabled by calling `ATSETEVENT`. Specify the event names in the `EVENTNAMES` arguments, separated by attribute marks. Specify whether the event is enabled (1) or disabled (0) in the corresponding `ENABLE` argument, also separated by attribute marks.

### 4.3.9 Polling for Events

```
CALL ATGETEVENT(OBJID, EVENTNAME, ARGS, TIMEOUT, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Call this routine to wait for an event from any objects for which you have enabled events. You do not pass `OBJID` to this routine, it is passed back to your program when an event occurs so you can identify the source of the event. `EVENTNAME` and `ARGS` are also passed back to your routine. Some events allow you to modify one or more of their arguments, for example, to cancel an operation. You must preserve `OBJID`, `EVENTNAME` and `ARGS` (except for modified values in `ARGS`) when processing the event so they can be passed to `ATENDEVENT` when you complete processing the event. Event argument values are separated by value marks. You must always call `ATENDEVENT` after processing the event. You can call other routines in between, but no more events can be processed, and the Windows object may be roadblocked until you call `ATENDEVENT`.

If you want `ATGETEVENT` to return to your program even if an event did not occur, you can specify the number of milliseconds to wait for the event in the `TIMEOUT` parameter. Set `TIMEOUT` to zero to wait forever for the event.

### 4.3.10 Completing Event Processing

```
CALL ATENDEVENT(OBJID, EVENTNAME, ARGS, ERRMSG, OPTS)
```

Call this routine after handling an event. Pass back the `OBJID`, `EVENTNAME` and `ARGS` as they were returned by the `ATGETEVENT` routine, except for any argument values you have modified.

You must call this routine after processing an event returned by `ATGETEVENT`, otherwise no other events may be processed and the Windows application which implements the object may not be able to terminate.

# Top Level Intro

This page is printed before a new  
top-level chapter starts

# Part

---



V



## 5 Copyright & Trademarks

### Copyright notice:

This document and the accompanying software are copyright 2010-2011 Schellenbach & Assoc., Inc. dba AccuSoft Enterprises and J. E. Goldthwaite & Assoc. Portions of the software are copyright 1993-2006 Sax Software / Polar Engineering & Consulting, <http://www.kenai.com/vb4tools>. The accompanying software uses the Freeimage open source image library. See <http://freeimage.sourceforge.net> for details. Freeimage is used under the Freeimage Public License version 1.0.

### Trademark notices:

AccuTerm is a trademark of Schellenbach & Assoc., Inc.

DEC, VT52, VT100, VT220, VT320 and VT420 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Microsoft and Microsoft Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

Pick and D3 are trademarks of Tiger Logic Corporation.

Print Wizard is copyright Rasmussen Software, Inc.

Procomm is a trademark of Datastorm Technologies, Inc.

Tektronix 4010/4014/4100 is a trademark of Tektronix, Inc.

UniVerse and UniData are trademarks of Rocket Software, Inc.

Viewpoint is a trademark of Applied Digital Data Systems.

Wyse-50 and Wyse-60 are trademarks of Wyse Technology.

Other trademarks and registered trademarks appearing in this document are the property of their respective owners.

# Index

## - . -

.mdb 277  
 .xls 277  
 .xlsx 277

## - A -

Access 277  
 AccountName property 100  
 AccuSoft company information 69  
 ACCUTERM account 268, 270  
 AccuTerm constants 194  
 AccuTerm Menu Designer 25  
 AccuTerm Object 83  
 AccuTerm Object Reference 82  
 AccuTerm Programming 198  
 AccuTerm User Interface 23  
 Action property 97  
 Activate method 91, 148  
 Activating accounts 270, 292  
 Activating an evaluation version 23  
 ActiveSession property 84  
 ActiveX 82  
 Adapter script 53  
 Add method 160  
 AddClone method 160  
 AddItem 102  
 ADDS 41  
 ADDS 4000 226  
 ADDS Viewpoint 226  
 ADDS Viewpoint Enhanced 207  
 Advanced Pick 268  
 AIX 268  
 Altos 268  
 ANSI 41  
 AnsiAppCursor property 111, 165  
 AnsiAppKeypad property 111, 166  
 AnsiAutoprint property 166  
 Answerback 41  
 Answerback property 111, 166  
 AppActivate statement 76  
 AppClose statement 76  
 AppFind function 77  
 AppGetActive function 77  
 AppGetPosition statement 77  
 AppGetState function 77  
 AppHide statement 77  
 Application menu 58  
 Application mode 41  
 Application object 82  
 AppList statement 78  
 Apply method 163  
 AppMaximize statement 78  
 AppMinimize statement 78  
 AppMove statement 78  
 AppRestore statement 78  
 AppSetState statement 78  
 AppShow statement 79  
 AppSize statement 79  
 Arrange method 92  
 ASCII 54  
 ASCII Codes 260  
 AsciiDelay property 111, 166  
 AsciiEOL property 112, 167  
 ATCREATEOBJECT 293  
 ATENDEVENT 295  
 ATGETPROPERTY 294  
 ATINITOBJMGR 293  
 ATINVOKEMETHOD 294  
 ATRELEASEOBJECT 294  
 ATRESETOBJMGR 293  
 ATSETEVENT 294  
 ATSETPROPERTY 294  
 AttributeMask property 110, 165, 167  
 Attributes 45, 47  
 atwin.ini 261  
 atwin70.ini 261  
 Authentication 36  
 Auto Dialer 62  
 AutoAnswer property 112, 167  
 AutoClose property 85, 112  
 Auxiliary port 51, 67

## - B -

background image 198  
 Background picture 48, 112, 113, 167, 168  
 BackgroundPictureFile property 112, 113, 167, 168  
 BackgroundPictureMode property 112, 113, 167, 168

BackgroundTransparency property 112, 113, 167, 168  
 Backspace 41  
 Band Properties 58  
 Bands 57  
 BandType property 96  
 Baud property 113, 168  
 Baud Rate 39, 40  
 Beep 51  
 BkspSendsDel property 113, 168  
 Blinking 47  
 BoldFont property 114, 169  
 Border colors 47  
 Border style 45, 47  
 Break Key 34, 36  
 Break method 148  
 BreakKeyAction property 114, 169  
 BytesIn property 114  
 BytesOut property 114

## - C -

Caché 268  
 CallSub method 102  
 CapsLock 48  
 CapsLock property 115  
 Caption property 96, 98, 115  
 Capture method 148  
 CaptureEnd method 149  
 CaptureFileName property 115  
 CaptureMode property 115  
 CaptureSource property 115  
 case inversion 268  
 Chain statement 79  
 Changed property 116  
 character encoding 50  
 character set 50  
 CharacterMapping property 169  
 Charset property 116, 170  
 Checked property 98  
 Cipher 36, 142, 143, 190  
 Citrix 18  
 Classic Windows 45  
 Clear method 149  
 ClearSelection method 149  
 Clipboard Settings 53  
 Close method 92, 149  
 Col property 116

Color 45, 47  
 Color property 116  
 Color Scheme 45  
 Color Settings 45, 47  
 Colors() property 117, 170  
 Cols property 118  
 COM 82  
 Com port 21  
 Comm Port 39  
 Command() function 79  
 Commands  
     Private 198  
 Common collection 85  
 Common property 85  
 Configuring AccuTerm 31  
 Configuring FTSERVER 289  
 Connect method 102  
 Connected property 118  
 Connection settings 33  
 Connection Wizard 20  
     Baud rate 21  
     Data bits 21  
     Handshake 21  
     Modem 22  
     Parity 21  
     Secure Shell 21  
     Serial Port 21  
     SSH 21  
     Stop bits 21  
     Telnet 21  
     Terminal Type 22  
 ConnectTimeout property 118, 171  
 Console 41, 257  
 Context Menu 57  
 Control Characters 260  
 Control Codes 260  
 Controlling AccuTerm with Scripts 75  
 Copy method 149  
 CopyHistory method 150  
 CopyPasteShortcut property 118  
 Copyright 297  
 CopySelMode property 119, 171  
 Count property 95, 96  
 Creating an Object 293  
 Creating SSH keys 37  
 CursorType property 119, 171  
 Custom installation 261  
 Customize Menu 57

Customizing the Menu 25  
 CustomMouseTable property 85, 87, 92, 93, 119

## - D -

D3 66, 267, 289  
 Data Bits 39, 40  
 Data Capture 24  
     ending 67  
     starting 67  
 DataBits property 119, 172  
 DataReady event 159  
 Debugging a Script 74  
 Default Colors 45  
 DefaultCaptureDir property 120, 172  
 DefaultXferDir property 120, 172  
 DefaultXferMode property 120, 172  
 DefaultXferOverwrite property 120, 172  
 Delete method 150  
 DeleteItem method 102  
 Deselect method 150  
 Device driver 51  
 Device Licensing 33  
 Device property 120, 173  
 Device settings 33  
 DeviceLicenseMode property 121, 173  
 Dial method 150  
 Dialog method 163  
 DialStatus property 121  
 Dial-up 22  
 Direct Host-to-Host file transfer 279  
 DisableAppMode property 121, 173  
 Disconnect 33  
 Disconnect method 103  
 Disconnect Warning 23  
 DockingArea property 96  
 DOSSVC 66, 267, 288  
 DOSSVC Subroutine 282  
 Download 63  
 Download method 103, 150  
 DSA key 37  
 Dtr/Dsr 39, 40  
 Duplex 33  
 Duplex property 122, 173

## - E -

Echo 33  
 Edit Menu 25  
 Emulate method 151  
 Emulation 41  
 Enabled property 98  
 Encryption 36  
 ErrorMode property 100  
 Euro character 50  
 Evaluation Version 23  
 Excel 277  
 Execute DOS command 198  
 Execute method 103  
 Export 274  
 Export method 103  
 ExtCols property 122, 174  
 Extension event 159  
 ExtMode method 122  
 ExtRows property 122, 174

## - F -

Features of AccuTerm 7 16  
 File Download 63  
 File Menu 25  
 File Transfer 63  
     Direct Host-to-Host file transfer 279  
     DOS file to Pick item 275  
     DOS file to Pick items 272  
     DOSSVC Subroutine 282  
     FT options 273  
     FT utility 66, 267  
     FTD options 276  
     FTD utility 277  
     FTEXTORT Subroutine 282  
     FTEXTORTDA Subroutine 282  
     FTIMPORT Subroutine 282  
     FTPICK options 281  
     FTPICK utility 279  
     FTRECV Subroutine 282  
     FTS Subroutine 282  
     FTSEND Subroutine 282  
     Host file to PC file 274  
     Host items to PC file 271  
     Indirect Pick-to-Pick transfer 280

File Transfer 63  
    Integration with applications 282  
    PC file to Host file 275  
    PC file to Host items 272  
    Pick file to DOS file 274  
    Pick items to DOS files 271  
    Pick Server 289  
File transfer protocol  
    ASCII 63, 66, 267  
    Kermit 63, 66, 267  
    Xmodem 63  
    Ymodem 63  
    Zmodem 63  
File transfer protocol options 54  
File Transfer Settings 54  
File transfer wizard 66, 267  
File Upload 64  
FileExists function 79, 81, 104  
FileName property 122  
Fingerprint 37  
FKeys() property 122, 174  
Flow control 39, 40  
Folder Settings 33  
Font 50  
Font Settings 50  
FontName property 123, 174  
FontSize property 124, 175  
FT 66, 267  
FT Options and Settings 273  
FTD 66, 267  
FTD file types 277  
FTD Options and Settings 276  
FTEXTORT 66, 267, 284  
FTEXTORT Subroutine 282  
FTEXTORTDA 285  
FTIMPORT 66, 267, 286  
FTIMPORT Subroutine 282  
FTPICK 66, 267  
FTPICK Options and Settings 281  
FTRECV 66, 267, 283  
FTRECV Subroutine 282  
FTS 66, 267, 288  
FTS Subroutine 282  
FTSEND 66, 267, 282  
FTSEND Subroutine 282  
FTSERVER 56, 289  
FTSETUP 289  
FTWIZ 66, 267

Fujitsu 268  
Full Duplex 33  
FuncBarPos property 86  
FuncBarStyle property 86  
FuncBarVisible property 86  
Function key programming 48

## - G -

General Settings 32  
GetBlock method 151  
GetSelection method 151  
GetText method 151  
Getting Object Properties 294  
GmodeEnable property 124, 175  
Green Screen 45

## - H -

Half Duplex 33  
Handshake 39, 40  
Handshake property 124, 175  
Hangup method 152  
Hardware and Software Requirements 17  
Hardware Requirements 17  
Height property 86, 124  
Hide method 92, 152  
History 24  
History buffer 43  
HistoryRows property 124, 175  
host character set 50  
host mouse reporting 54  
Host programs 63, 66, 267, 268, 270, 280, 289, 292  
HostName property 125, 175  
HostPort property 125, 176  
HostTermType property 125, 176  
Host-to-Host file transfer 280  
hWnd property 125

## - I -

Icon property 126  
IConv method 104  
ID property 126  
IDN 34, 36, 144, 191  
Image Selection 62  
Import 275

Import method 104  
 Importing SSH keys 37  
 Initialize method 164  
 Initializing the Object Bridge Environment 293  
 Initiate connection 131  
 Input method 152  
 InputMode property 126  
 Installing the MultiValue File Transfer Programs 268  
 Installing the Pick File Transfer Programs 268  
 Integrating File Transfer Functions into Pick Applications 282  
 Integrating Pick and DOS 66, 267  
 Internationalized Domain Names 34, 36, 144, 191  
 Internet Explorer 36  
 Introduction 15  
 Invoking Methods 294  
 IsConnected method 104  
 Item function 80  
 Item property 95  
 ItemCount function 80  
 ItemExists function 105

## - J -

jBase 66, 267, 268, 289

## - K -

Keepalive 34, 36, 145, 192  
 KeepaliveInterval property 126, 176  
 Kermit 54, 66, 267  
 KermitCRC property 127, 176  
 KermitEOL property 127, 177  
 KermitErrRetry property 127, 177  
 KermitInitRetry property 127, 177  
 KermitQuote property 127, 177  
 KermitRept property 128, 178  
 KermitTimeout property 128, 178  
 Key Fingerprint 37  
 Key Management 37  
 Key Types 48  
 Keyboard Commands 24  
 Keyboard Settings 48

## - L -

Language Extensions 76

Largetcons property 86  
 LastError property 100  
 LastErrorMessage property 101  
 LayoutFilename property 87, 92, 93  
 Left property 87, 128  
 Legacy Colors 45  
 LegibleFont property 128, 178  
 License 23  
 Line Drawing 45, 47  
 Line function 80  
 LineCount function 80  
 Linux 41  
 Load method 164  
 LoadImage method 152  
 Locate method 153, 156  
 LockBaudRate property 128, 178  
 LockFKeys property 129, 178  
 LockKeyboard property 129  
 Loopback 33

## - M -

Macro Recorder 71  
 Main Menu 23, 57, 58  
 MapUpperFKeys property 129, 179  
 Master menu 57, 58  
 Master menu override 58  
 MDI 16, 19, 23  
 MDName property 101  
 Mentor 268  
 Menu 23, 25  
 Menu Bar 57, 58  
 Menu Designer 25, 57  
 Menu file name 58  
 Menu icon 62  
 Menu Object 94, 99  
 Menu property 87, 129  
 Menu Scope 57  
 Menu Structure 57  
 Menu Tool 59  
 menu.ini 261  
 messengerows property 130, 179  
 MM-MON 257  
 MnuBand Object 95  
 MnuBands property 95  
 MnuTool Object 97  
 MnuTools property 96  
 Modem 22, 40

Modem settings 40  
 Modern Windows 45  
 Monochrome 45  
 Mouse 43, 85, 87, 92, 93  
     host control of 198  
 mouse pattern file 54  
 mouse pattern matching 54  
 Mouse Settings 54  
 Mouse Wheel 43  
 MouseEnable property 130, 179  
 MouseTableAdd method 153  
 MouseTableLoad method 153  
 MouseTableReset method 153  
 Move method 92, 153  
 Multiple Document Interface 16, 19, 23  
 MultiValue 56, 66, 267, 268, 270, 289  
 MultiValue Database 290  
 MultiValue File Transfer Programs 268, 270  
 MultiValue Host Programs 270, 292  
 MultiValue Server 289, 290  
 mvBase 268  
 mvEnterprise 268

## - N -

Name property 97  
 New connection 20  
 NoAutoWrap property 130, 179  
 NoCloseWarning property 87  
 Normal installation 18  
 NormCols property 130, 180  
 NormMode method 130  
 NormRows property 130, 180  
 Northgate 268

## - O -

Object hierarchy 82  
 Object Reference 82  
     AccuTerm object 83  
     Creating new session 74  
     Events 73  
     Menu object 94, 99  
     Methods 73  
     MnuBand object 95  
     MnuTool object 97  
     Predefined session objects 74

Predefined sessions objects 74  
 Properties 73  
 Session object 74, 106  
 Sessions collection 160  
 Settings object 161  
 ObjectBridge 292  
 OConv method 105  
 OLE 82, 292  
 OnLine property 131  
 OpenFileName function 80  
 OpenInsight 268  
 OpenLayout method 92, 93  
 OpenSSH 37  
 Orientation 135, 139, 184, 187  
 Output method 153  
 OverrideModemConfig property 131, 180

## - P -

Page property 131  
 Pages property 131, 180  
 Palette 47  
 Palette() property 131, 180  
 paper size 136, 140, 184, 187  
 Paper source 136, 140, 185, 188  
 Parity 39, 40  
 Parity property 132, 181  
 Password 36  
 Paste method 154  
 PasteEOFChar property 133, 181  
 PasteEOFMode property 133, 182  
 PasteEOLChar property 133, 182  
 PasteEOLMode property 133, 182  
 Pause 24  
 Pause statement 81  
 PCL 53  
 PC-MON 257  
 Personal menu 57, 58  
 Phone book 33  
 Phone directory 62  
 PhoneBookName property 87  
 Pick 66, 267, 289  
 Pick Database 290  
 Pick File Transfer and Server Programs 66, 267  
 Pick File Transfer Programs 268, 270  
     installation 66, 267  
 Pick PC Console 257  
 Pick PC Monitor 41

Pick Server 289, 290  
Pick-to-Pick file transfer 280  
PlayMidi method 154  
PlayWave method 154  
Popup Menu 57, 58  
Port property 133, 182  
Portable installation 18  
Power 95 268  
Pre-configured installation package 261  
Print adapter 53  
Print adapter script 51  
Print adapters 139, 141, 186, 188  
Print Screen 24  
Print Wizard 51, 139, 141, 186, 188  
Printer driver 51  
Printer paper size 136, 140, 184, 187  
Printer Settings 51  
PrinterClose method 154  
PrinterColorMode property 134, 182  
PrinterFontBold property 134, 183  
PrinterFontItalic property 134, 183  
PrinterFontName property 134, 183  
PrinterFontSize property 135, 183  
PrinterMode property 135  
PrinterName property 135, 141, 189  
PrinterOff method 154  
PrinterOn method 155  
PrinterOrientation property 135, 184  
PrinterPaperSize property 136, 184  
PrinterPaperSource property 136, 185  
PrinterTimeout property 137, 185  
PrintJobEject property 137, 185  
PrintScreen method 155  
PrintScreenBackground property 137, 186  
PrintScreenEject property 138, 186  
PrintWizard 53  
Prism 41  
Private Commands 198  
Private Key 36  
Procomm 226  
Product activation 23  
ProductLicenseType property 88  
ProductName property 88  
ProductRelease property 88  
ProductSerialNumber property 88  
Programming AccuTerm 198  
ProtectAttr property 138, 186  
Protected Attribute 43

PTERM 268  
Public Key 36  
Punycode 34, 36, 144, 191

## - Q -

QM 66, 267, 268, 289  
Quiet installation 261

## - R -

R83 268  
R91 268  
Random function 81  
ReadItem method 105  
Readnext method 105  
ReadProperties method 165  
ReadText method 155  
Reality 268  
Recent file list 33  
RecentListSize property 88  
RegisteredCompany property 89  
RegisteredLocation property 89  
RegisteredUser property 89  
Registration 23  
Releasing an Object 294  
Reset Menu 25  
Reset method 155  
ResetComm method 155  
ResetTerm method 156  
Resize method 93, 156  
Resume 24  
Revelation 268  
Row property 116  
Rows property 118  
RSA key 37  
Rts/Cts 39, 40  
Running a Script 73  
Running AccuTerm 7 19

## - S -

Save method 156, 165  
SaveAs method 156  
SaveFileName function 81  
SaveLayout method 93  
ScaleFont property 138, 186



- Scaling 48
- SCO 41
- Screen print 51
- Screen Settings 43
- Screen Size 43
- ScreenPrintAdapterScript property 139, 186
- ScreenPrintMode property 139, 187
- ScreenPrintOrientation property 139, 187
- ScreenPrintPaperSize property 140, 187
- ScreenPrintPaperSource property 140, 188
- Script 76
  - Chain statement 73
  - closing 71
  - controlling AccuTerm 73
  - creating 71
  - debugging 74
  - editing 71
  - loading 71
  - Pause statement 73
  - printing 71
  - running 73
  - running from command line 73
  - running from function key 73
  - running from host computer 73
  - running from menu or toolbar 73
  - saved in layout file 73
  - saving 71
- Script Language Extensions 76
- Scripting 71, 82
- Scripting language 16
- ScrMode property 140, 188
- Scrollbar 43
- ScrollHistory method 156
- ScrollMode property 140, 188
- Secure Shell 21, 36
- Select method 156
- Selection 25
- Selection property 140
- Sending a DOS File to a Pick File 275
- Sending a Pick File to a DOS File 274
- Sending DOS Files to Pick Items 272
- Sending MultiValue Items to DOS Files 271
- Sequoia 268
- Serial Port 21, 39
- Serial port settings 39
- Server 290
- ServerID property 101
- ServerName property 101
- Session 57
- Session Bar 23, 57, 58
- Session icon 43, 56
- Session Object 106
- Session title 43, 56
- Session Window 23
- SessionBarVisible property 89
- Sessions Collection 160
- Sessions property 89
- Sessions.Add method 160
- Sessions.AddClone method 160
- Sessions.Count method 160
- SetBlock method 157
- SetExtension method 157
- SetSelection method 157
- SetText method 158
- Setting Object Properties 294
- Settings
  - Attribute Colors 47
  - Background 48
  - Colors 45, 47
  - File Transfer 54
  - Font 50
  - General 32
  - Keyboard 48
  - Mouse 54
  - Palette 47
  - Printer 51
  - Sound 51
  - Terminal Type 41
- Settings method 138
- Settings Object 161
- SettingsDialog method 93
- setup.ini 261
- Shell function 81
- Shortcut 19
- Show method 94, 158
- ShowErrs property 141
- Silent installation 261
- SingleInstance property 90
- Slave port 51, 67
- Slave printer 51, 67
- SlavePrintAdapterScript property 141, 188
- SlavePrinterName property 135, 141, 189
- SlavePrintMode property 142, 189
- Sleep statement 81
- Software Requirements 17

Sound property 142, 189  
Sounds 51  
Speaker 51  
Splash screen 56  
SSH 21, 36  
SSH Cipher 143, 190  
SSHAAuth property 142, 189  
SSHCipher property 142, 190  
SSHKey property 143, 190  
SSHUseOnlyPreferredCipher property 143, 190  
SSHVersion property 143, 190  
Standalone installation 18  
Start capturing 67  
Status Bar 23, 57, 58  
Status bar icon 62  
Status Lines 41  
StatusLineVisible property 90  
Stop Bits 39, 40  
StopBits property 143, 191  
Strip8th property 143, 191  
Sub-Menu 59  
System Colors 45  
System Requirements 17

## - T -

TCL Rules 56  
TCP/IP 34, 36  
TcpIcn property 144, 191  
TcpNoDelay Property 144, 191  
Technical support 69  
Tektronix 41  
Tektronix Graphics 43  
Telnet 21, 34  
Telnet settings 34  
TelnetBinary property 144, 192  
TelnetBypass property 144, 192  
TelnetKeepalivesNOP property 145, 192  
Terminal Emulation 41  
Terminal Server 18  
Terminal Services 18  
Terminal Type 22, 34, 36, 41  
Terminal Type Settings 41  
Terminate connection 131  
Terminate method 94, 158  
TermType property 145, 192  
The ScreenBlock object 99  
Themes 45

Timeout 34, 36  
Title Bar 23  
TitleFormat property 90  
Tool Properties 59  
ToolBar 23, 25, 57, 58  
Toolbar icon 62  
ToolBarVisible property 90  
ToolID property 98  
Tools 57, 59  
Tools Menu 25  
ToolTipText property 98  
Top property 90, 145  
TrackKeyboardState property 90  
Trademark 297  
Transparency 48  
Type library 82

## - U -

U2 66, 267, 289  
Ultimate 268  
Unattended installation 261  
Underline 47  
Unicode 101  
UnicodeDelimiters property 101  
UniData 268  
UniVerse 268  
UniVision 268  
UnloadImage method 158  
UnlockItem method 106  
Updating the MultiValue File Transfer Programs 270  
Updating the Pick File Transfer Programs 270  
Upload 63  
Upload method 105, 158  
UserName property 102  
Using the FT Utility 271, 272  
Using the FTD Utility 274, 275  
Using the FTPICK Utility 279  
Using the MultiValue Server 290  
Using the Pick Server 290

## - V -

VARFILES 261  
VBA 16, 71  
ViaDuct 268  
Video Pages 43

View Menu 25  
Viewpoint 41, 226  
Viewpoint Enhanced 207  
Visible property 91, 97, 99, 146  
Visual attributes 45, 47  
Visual Basic for Applications 71  
Visual Styles 45, 47

## - W -

WaitFor method 159  
wallpaper 112, 113, 167, 168, 198  
Welcome screen 19  
Width property 91, 146  
Window Menu 25  
Windows Terminal Server 18  
WindowState property 91, 146  
Wizard 25, 66, 267, 271, 272, 274, 275  
Word function 82  
WordCount function 82  
Workspace 23  
WriteItem method 106  
WriteProperties method 165  
WriteText method 159  
Wyse 41  
Wyse 50 207  
Wyse 60 207

## - X -

XferBytes property 146  
XferFiles property 146  
XferStatus property 147  
XModem 54  
XmodemTimeout property 147, 193  
Xon/Xoff 39, 40

## - Y -

YModem 54  
YmodemTimeout property 147, 193

## - Z -

ZModem 54  
ZmodemAuto property 148, 193  
ZmodemTimeout property 148, 193